

## THE BLOODY NOTES.

The Bloody Notes means money from the blood. Klein who happens to be in a gangsterism which she finds hard to step out. Itlhompeng her wife who asks her to withdraw herself from the dangerous life that she's living Klein can't let go because there was a promise made. This places the whole family in danger.

After the tour "new students" had Itlhompeng went to her room, found the stud lying on the bed. She greeted

her with a smile and a stud replied back with the same beautiful cute smile. She took her powder pink toiletry bag and a towel. She walked out from the room and closed the door then she went to the showers. She got in put her things in something like a bench that is brown light in colour its drilled on the wall. She closed the sliding door, took off her clothes and pack them nicely next to the toiletry bag and a towel, she went to the shower. She opened the tabs for water to be warm then she went took her bath soap then she started

taking a shower. After taking her shower, she opened a window for a steam to ease. Her body was so wet and slimy\* sort of like soft. She dried her body and lotioned it after that she walked out from the shower room.

She went back to the room. She found the stud sleeping, she picked up her bag and placed it on top of her bed she sighed and unzipped it. She took out a black nike trackpant, grey crew neck shirt and a black nike jordan drawstring hoodie. She put them on and let loose her braids. She took out her black "no name" snickers and put

them on her feet, she was wearing socks of course. She took her phone, placed the bag where it was placed before then she walked out from the room. She was hungry so she decided to go to the Café. She ordered her food later it came she went to sit down and start eating. After she was done eating she was now busy on her phone, this guy came to her.

"Hi," he said with a smile.

"Uhm, hi."

"Mind if I join you?" the guy asked  
Itlhompeng.

"Nah I don't mind at all, sit," she replied with a smile.

The guy sat down but he was a bit different. He's a transgender.

Itlhompeng smiled and put her goldish J7 on the table.

"So uhm...my name is Otshepeng, but you can call me Tshepi."

"Ohh hey Tshepi, am Itlhompeng," she chuckled. "I got no nickname."

"Ohh," Tshepi cracked up. "Its a hard name to find a nick name for."

"Yeah, I know right," Itlhompeng smiled.

"Hey, you new here?"

"Yeah I got here one day ago."

"I thought am crazy or something."

They both chuckled, "So how is the NWU to you?" Tshepi asked Itlhompeng.

"Well its unique I like it and modern."

"It never disappoints." They both chuckled, Itlhompeng switched on her phone then she switched it off.

"Are you waiting for someone?"

Tshepi asked Itlhompeng. Itlhompeng chuckled, "Nah its not that."

"Ohh okay then."

Mc Klein walked in holding her hand luggage speaking with her cell.

"Is she a lecturer?" Itlhompeng asked Otshepeng.

"Nah she ain't, she's a student love," Tshepi replied with a huge smile on his face.

"Okay what you did its weird brah."

"What?"

"A huge smile on your face? what was that about?"

"The butch is hot man."

"Are you crushing on her?"

"What? No."

"Then why are you looking at her like that?"

The lesbian walked out from the Cafeteria.

"Huh?" She turned her head to look at Tshepi.

"Uhm You know...I just like her that's all."

"Ohh really?"

"Yes, am a transgender I can't date girls! I date boys," Tshepi said.



Itlhompeng chuckled and bowed her head then lift it up again, "Okay then." They decided not to talk about Mc Klein. They got on that conversation of getting-to-know-each-other. After that they exchanged numbers and then they went to their separate ways. Itlhompeng was on a call with her mother. "Yeah yeah mom bye I gotta cook, maybe my roommate is hungry." "Don't she have food?" her mother asked, "Mom we like a team in here shush." She giggled. Her mother said her goodbyes then she hung up the call.

She placed her phone on top of her bed then went to the kitchen side, she defrosted the mince meat that she bought one day ago, her roommate, was still sleeping. She waited for 30 minutes then the plates started to get hot. The was she was moving around the kitchen, that reminded her when she used to help her mother to cook. Around seven she was done then she went to see if the stud is still sleeping. She found her busy on her cell. She went to sit at her bed facing her she wanted to say something but she didn't know how to, you know how

studs can be. She was busy rubbing her hands like she's washing her hands, she kept on glancing at her then faces on the other direction later she looks at her hands.

"Want to say something?" the stud asked.

"Uhm...yeah...", she responded.

"Okay? what is it?"

"Uhm Am Itlhompeng and you are?"

The stud chuckled, "Zama" she replied.

"Cool, uhm...are you hungry?"

"Why it seems like you have jitters?"

"Uhm...its not that...well" she smiled then she continued, "Yeah kinda."

"And why?" Zama asked.

"You know how studs are some are rude and some are kind so I didn't know the side of you," Itlhompeng replied.

"Ohh that nah love am not rude." she smiled.

"Ohh well that's great then, I like people who are kind cause I am too."

"Cool."

"Ohh uhm would you like something

to eat?" Itlhompeng asked Zama.

"Did you cook?"

"Yeah I cooked."

Zama smiled, "sure."

"Okay then lemme go dish up,"

Itlhompeng blushed.

She rose up from the bed, went to the kitchen took out white plates and wipe them then she started dishing up.

She cooked Mince mixed with veggies and spaghetti. She took black black pepper and sprinkled over the mince.

She took the plates that has forks on the sides, "here you go," she gave with

a smile. "Thanks Love," Zama said. Itlhompeng smiled sat down on her bed facing the window then she took out her phone. She looked back, "Hope you enjoy". They both started eating, whilst she recieved a notifications from Instagram. She went to the app and check it out she had new followers and that Mc Klein liked her two pictures. She went through her phone then she received a notification that Mc Klein inboxed her. Her eyes were wide open like someone who saw something scary or something.

TEXTS:

Mc Klein: Hey.

Itlhompeng: Oh hey.

Mc Klein: How are you?

Itlhompeng: I'm okay, & you?

Mc Klein: Am good, so tell me how was your day?

Itlhompeng: My day...well my day was just okay and yours?

Mc Klein: Great well am glad. You don't fuck with chit chat right?

Itlhompeng: Nah man I ain't like that.

Mc Klein: Okay then, am Mc Klein?

You can call me Klein.

Itlhompeng: Itlhompeng. Nice to know you.

Mc Klein: Nice to know you too, uhm I don't know how you will take this but can we meet?

Itlhompeng: meet? ain't you gonna kidnap me?

Typing...

Mc Klein: What? am not a kidnapper no am not that.

Itlhompeng: How sure should I be?

Mc Klein: You ain't believing me?



Itlhompeng: Yes, people get inboxed by strangers then get kidnapped, just like that.

Typing...

Mc Klein: ...so you think am a stranger?

Itlhompeng: Yes because...

She sent the text.

Typing...

Mc Klein: What?

Itlhompeng: Klein I don't know you.

Mc Klein: I know but hey, am not a kidnapper.

Itlhompeng: Nah.

Mc Klein: Okay how about we meet at the Cafeteria then?

Itlhompeng: I don't know.

Mc Klein: Please...

Itlhompeng: I really don't know about that.

She turned off her data. Placed her phone next to her then she started eating. "Gosh my food is even cold now," she said to herself. She ate then later she was done. Zama thanked her for dishing up lovely meal for her she even said she's stuffed. Itlhompeng, thanked for the compliment she got

from Zama. "I'll wash the dishes," Zama insisted. She took Itlhompeng's plate then she went to the kitchen side to wash the dishes. She took a blanket and place her head on her powder pink pillow, lifted her legs and placed them on the bed. She sighed and wrapped her body with a black fleece.

Later she woke up around 02h00 she was no longer feeling sleepy nor able to sleep. She called her friend and talked with her friend for almost two hours, after that she took a nap of two hours woke up around 06h50 she

went to take a shower because she had a class around 08h00 so she wanted to be ready cause something might happen. She dressed up on her drop shoulder colour block button front with black leggings. She put on her grey nike angle socks with black and white block nike air max, but the angle one. She took her black vintage bag put on her papers and things she'll use in class. Zama, was still asleep cause she didn't have a class that day. She made a neat bun with her shiny braids and add extra shine with a spray then she put on her lip

gloss then headed to her class.

## EPISODE 2

Saturday. Itlhompeng was from her class walking slowly with her hands on her pockets of her white nike drawstring hoddie. She stopped on the corner and put on her earsets, she went to "RnB" playlist then she tapped "Losing my mind" by Charlie Puth. She increased the volume then she started to walk like she was walking before. Whilst she saw someone looking like Mc Klein with her body leaned on the car, wearing royal blue suit with her

locks tied at the back, back pony tail.

She went a little bit close to see if she's really Mc Klein and gosh it was her, holding her keys on her left hand side. She went to her then took off her earseats. "Hi are you Mc Klein?"

Itlhompeng asked. "Yes I am Klein, the stranger," Klein replied.

"Yeah yeah, the stranger."

"Do I look like a stranger?" Klein asked.

Itlhompeng smiled and looked at the other direction, "Well yeah...maybe."

Klein chuckled and crossed her arms across her chest, "Wow okay uhm..."

"Yes." Itlhompeng replied back.

"Would you like a ride to Res?"

"Nah am fine thanks, I'll catch a cab or walk its not that really far."

"Hey am not gonna rape you or something."

"I ain't sure about that."

"Its a little bit sunny, can we get inside the car and talk?"

"Nah am rushing somewhere."

"Why you lying to me?"

"And why can't you let me go? I don't know you Klein and you don't know

me."

"Shish I know that..."

"So can I leave?"

"Why you being like this?" Klein asked.

"Being what?"

"Why you being cold?"

"Argh," Itlhompeng said.

"Am I boring you? maybe I don't know?"

"Nah Klein you ain't."

Klein chuckled, "I can't believe we having this chat like we are couples arguing over something."



"Am sorry," she looked at Klein and smiled.

"Its okay hey...so can we please get inside and drive you off to Res."

"If this was my day let it be," she sighed.

Klein opened the door for Itlhompeng, "Thank You" she said. Klein closed the door gently because slamming the door its rude and shows that you got no good manners. She hopped in then she started the engine. They drove off the radio was playing "Tender love" by Shasha.

"Your car smells, good," Itlhompeng complimented the scent of Klein's car.

"Thank You, Its my baby I gotta keep her clean and smell good like you smell good."

"Thank You hey," she replied back.

She was near to reach Res.

"Whatchu gonna do when you arrive at your room," Klein asked Itlhompeng.

"Well am gonna eat snacks, socialize and sleep."

"That's what you do? everyday after your class?"

"Yeah yeah."

"Botshelo bago ba bora" \*Your life is boring\*, she said to Itlhompeng.

"Yeah I know."

She parked a bit far from Res.

"Have you been at the Club before?"

"Nah I haven't, why?"

"Don't you wanna go there?"

"Well I want to but because its my first year, I think I should go there on my third year."

"Ohh so its your first year?"

"Duh."

"Come on don't you wanna try it out? with me of course," Klein smiled.

"Uhm I don't know...well," she looked at Klein. "Well uhm yeah sure we could go," she continued.

"Lemme put on a good music."

Klein connected with her phone on the radio then she went to her playlist.

She played "Why Ngikufela" by Shasha.

When Itlhompeng heard it she smiled,

it reminded her back to secondary

school when she first listened it. She

introduced it to her class mate that

day they both danced at break, they

were even taking a video, going live on Instagram. Gosh that brought memories she had with her classmate.

"What?" Klein asked Itlhompeng smiling. She smiled back, "It reminds me of my life back at secondary how I used to have fun,"

"Okay then girl, lemme go introduce you to the fun we having around here, maybe, you could make new friends."

"Nah am okay with friends, maybe we could be friends," Itlhompeng said.

"So you want us to be friends?"

"Yes and I'd like to know you more,"

smiled.

"Friends then," Klein said.

They drove off to the club listening to that song and it was far from res and campus.

Klein introduced Itlhompeng to the finer place, and it was kind towards her that day she became friends with a club. Klein was next to her the whole day around 18h00 they started playing music that makes everyone to gyrate. The club was friendly and cool inside, it was dark with nice lights in it. That, was the first time she was inside

the club."

"Am thirsty," Itlhompeng said.

"What would you like to drink?"

"Mango juice will be okay, nah  
cranberry."

"Okay wait up here, am going to get  
you a drink."

"Nah am coming with you."

"Why?"

"All these people are creepy, I feel like  
they could kidnapp me while you  
away." Klein chuckled.

"Okay come with me."

Itlhompeng held her hand, that made her feel like she's safe around Klein. They both rose up from the couch "Superstar" Mr Jazziq was played on the sound. They got on the crowd then went to the bar man. He made drinks for them after some minutes they came, Itlhompeng sat on one of the stools and starting drinking her drink. Some girls came closer to Klein busy talking to her, Itlhompeng didn't like it. She got off from the stool, grabbed her drink then went Klein and wrapped her hand on her left hand. "Babe let's go back to our spot," she



looked at her then looked at the girls.

"Ohh I didn't know you have a girl," the 1st girl said.

"And now you know, babe?"

"Yeah sure let's leave," Klein replied back.

Klein held Itlhompeng's hip then they went back to their spot. Itlhompeng took a sip she had that feeling of kissing Klein but she held herself. She was now gyrating they had their get-to-know-each-other conversation. Well Klein is 21 and she's doing her fourth year studying law. Klein is a butch not

a stud. Itlhompeng was watching at people gyrating she was now getting bored. "I wanna go back to res," said that out she thought she said it inside.

"You bored?" Klein asked.

"Not really its because am tired."

"Why didn't you say so?"

"Nah I didn't wanna ruin your fun time."

"Nah, let's go."

"Thank you," Itlhompeng sighed.

They both walked out from the club then went to the car. Klein started an

engine then they drove off. Klein parked near the gate.

"Klein I had a great time with you, even though I got bored and tired at the end."

"Its okay girl, I understand."

"I should leave, thanks for the ride."

Itlhompeng looked at Klein, Klein stared at her. They shared a hug, their eyes met they both smiled. Their lips met, they kissed slowly the kiss was passionate, they shared a long kiss then Itlhompeng broke the kiss.

"I gotta leave," Itlhompeng said.

"Have a goodnight."

"Bye," Itlhompeng blushed.

Itlhompeng got out then closed the door gently. She carried her vintage bag at the back then she crossed the road. She looked back Klein made the headlights and turned then off.

Itlhompeng smiled walked to the security signed her name then headed to the room, she was exhausted. She took off her clothes she was wearing during the day then dressed up on her pyjamas. She switched off the lights then went to her bed, she first tucked

in then she went online.

Itlhompeng: Be online.

Sent to her bestfriend. She waited for minutes.

Typing...

Itumeleng: Hey Jowie.

Itlhompeng: Guess what!

Itumeleng: You and the stud are dating?

Itlhompeng: Well not yet.

Itumeleng: So you kissed her?

Itlhompeng blushed.

Itlhompeng: well...you can say

something like that.

Well she knew that wherever her bestfriend is she's smiling or laughing.

Itumeleng: Helele! I knew it! Didn't I tell you!

Itlhompeng: Eish! You again.

Itumeleng: Babe tell me how was it?

Itlhompeng: It was amazing! I enjoyed every moment with her even though I was feeling sleepy and bored at the end.

Itumeleng: Where were you guys?

Itlhompeng: At this other club I forgot

its name.

Itumeleng: Wow boo am happy for you, you both are girls make a move.

Itlhompeng: Nah not now, maybe later yeah. G'night babe.

Itumeleng: Bye.

She went offline. She placed her phone next to the pillow where she was placing her head. She took it again and put it on a vibrate then she played it back. She turned her head and face east direction. While she was sleeping she heard her phone vibrating, she picked it up and

answered it, it was Private numbers.

"Itlhompeng's phone hello,"

Itlhompeng said. "Hey its Klein," a voice replied black.

EPISODE 3.

Itlhompeng had a weird dream and it was a scary one. She woke up breathing heavily she was sweating, she looked at the other side of the bed Zama was asleep. She sighed closed her eyes again then she sat up straight. She placed her hands between her thighs. "Gosh what was that?" she said to herself. Then she



remembered when her bestie back home Itumeleng, said when you having a bad dream and it scares you don't waste time wake up and pray. She climbed off the bed, she went to her bag and look for a white candle and a box of matches\*.

She lightened up the candle that was placed on the candle holder. She kneeled in front of it and started praying. She got done praying around 04h00 she had an hour prayer. Yes you can still say its impossible but it is. She blew the candle and placed it under the bed. She went to the

bathroom and it like that granny would come to her and scare her out. She wanted to get done with her business fast she heard something falling, "Who's that?" she asked. She looked around and dress up on every corner she kept looking on the sides. She got in her blankets and cover her face she took her phone and switch it on it was 04h15. She went back to sleep hoping that she won't have that dream again. Around 07h00 she woke up because she didn't have a class today, she was in bed the whole morning telling her bestfriend about

the dream she had. After that she went to sleep around 09h00 still on her pyjamas, Zama, was not in the room she had a class so she was all alone in the room. She was woken up by her phone ringing she reached for it because it was on top of her study table. "Hi who's this?" she said without looking who's the caller.

"Hey its Klein, Gosh."

"Ohhh hey, how are you?"

"Am good but am a bit exhausted and you?"

"Am okay hey am okay, luckily I got no

class today," Itlhompeng chuckled.

"Same here, don't you wanna go out for lunch today?"

"You taking me out?"

"Yeah," Klein replied.

"Okay, what time?"

"Uhm 12h10?"

"Okay cool, I'll come."

"Nah am gonna come pick you up."

"Okay then coolies," Itlhompeng said.

Itlhompeng could hear her from the other side that Klein was smiling. "See you later then," Klein disconnected the

call. Itlhompeng was all smiling blushing for sure her cheeks were hurting. She kept on smiling and thinking weird things that might come true. Wait who believes in love at first sight? Okay okay let's drop it.

Itlhompeng looked at the time it was 11h30. She dropped her phone on the bed that wasn't fixed you know how res can be. She took her toiletry bag then went to take a shower after taking a shower, she dried her body and lotioned it. She took her phone then went to her playlist and played Money by Cardi B, she was singing

along with it. Its a nice song that speaks about her wish having alot of money, and living a finer life! Ohh what do they call it again "Soft Life" baby.

Like you don't worry how much things costs taking items without looking at the price tag. She thought she's soon gonna live that life but hey she still have 7 years to go. She was wearing black off shoulder lettuce Trim crop with black & white Houndstooth skirt. White nike socks with black&white nike jordan kicks. She looked herself on the mirror and smiled alone.

Itlhompeng looked so clean and beautiful she kept on admiring her beauty plus her skin tone gosh the girl looked so hot. She let loose her braids and put on a grey narrow hairbelt then put on earrings and a silver nicklace with a butterfly that is purple. Then, she looked more hotter! She's a mannequin herself. She took few snaps and post that at socials whilst her phone rang it was Klein, "Am outside". Itlhompeng smiles, "Okay am coming." She looked for her black leather side bag she put on the things she'll need. All those girly things you

gotta carry when you go out with your partner. Well they aren't dating for now but for sure they will Klein ain't gonna waste no time. She went to the parking lot saw Klein's car then she went to it, opened the door and closed it gently.

"Hey again," Itlhompeng smiled.

"Hey, you looking hot," Klein complimented her.

"Gosh am trying, you a mannequin," Itlhompeng said.

"Oh nah, Gosh we are mannequins."

"Do you think so?"



"Duh I know, you ready to go?"

"Yeah Am ready."

Itlhompeng was looking psyched. She was going out with Klein for the second time now things she never thought would happen they are happening. Her phone rang it was her mom.

"Oh hey mom."

"Hey my child, how are you?"

"Am okay mommy and how are you?"

"Am good my baby, am just missing you."

"Argh I miss you big this side." Her mother smiled from the other side of the phone.

"How are things so far?"

"Not bad, not bad at all."

"You studying right baby?"

"Yeah mommy I am."

"Great my baby, remember why we sent you there and why you there okay?"

"Am never gonna disappoint you mom."

"Great my baby," Chris said.

"And I had this dream but I'll tell you when am not busy."

"Ohhh a dream...okay my baby I'll be waiting for your call." Call disconnected the radio was playing idlozi lami Dj Obza ft Nkosazana.

Itlhompeng stared at Klein and she smiled alot of things were wagging in her mind. She looked at how she was holding a steering wheel, Klein turned up on a high classy volume that made Itlhompeng to blush. She looked on how she's focused on the road where are they going? Only Klein knows

where she's taking Itlhompeng to. She wished like Klein could hold her hand as she was driving or maybe just quickly glance at her how she's making her to blush, cheeks were even hurting the way she smiled. They went to The Pot Luck Club its a dine in restaurant.

Its classy yes but not fancy. Klein got out first and opened a door for Itlhompeng, "Thanks" smiled. Klein held her by her hand they walked inside the restaurant. Its so clean inside and its service its professional. You could say that by looking on how

clean and good it is. It smelled nice like garden full with nice smelling flowers. They both walked in there was a man standing after you walk in.

"Good Afternoon and welcome to The Pot Luck Club."

"Good Afternoon to you too," Klein said, "Thank You."

"Do you have a reservation?"

"Yes we do."

"Under what name was the table reserved?"

"Mc Klein."

"Smoking or none smoking?"

"Non smoking please."

"how many?"

"Table for two."

Okay let me go through my laptop.

"Your table is right over there at the corner," he directed them.

"Thank You sir."

"Enjoy."

Itlhompeng just smiled then they went to their reserved table. Klein held her hands as they were sitting on their spot. There was music playing inside

they were playing Here we are by Face to Face. "You like the place?" Klein asked Itlhompeng. "Yup I do like it its not too much, its classy. I like it," she smiled. A male waiter walked to their table.

"Hi, I am your server. How are you today?" said with a smile.

"We fine, thank you."

"Here is your menu."

He gave them the Ala cartè.

"I'd like to have crostini with chorizo."

"With sauces?"

"Yes please."

"And you madam?"

"Uhm...I'd like to have...Frittata with Chorizo please," Itlhompeng smiled at the waiter.

"Okay," he wrote them down, "Would you like it to be hot?" he continued.

"Mild please."

"Okay Ma'am."

"How long do we have to wait?" Klein asked.

"It'll be just a few minutes."

"Thank you."



"Would you like to order something to drink?"

"Sure I'll have cava," Klein said. "Same here too," Itlhompeng added.

The waiter closed her book then he walked off. Abdullah Ibrahim was playing at the background Itlhompeng looked at the Ala cartè gyrating plus its Sunday its a good time for time. The music reminded her of her father. He was a jazz lover as well as his daughter he would play them from Rusternburg to Pampierstad and they'll never get bored. If they

changed the genres they'd change to Gospel singing along them songs.

The Wedding its a name of the song it reminded her of how her and her dad used to travel with him from Rusternburg to Pampierstad at the long trip that they made it fun by playing music along the way. Their drinks came. Klein knew instinctively that something was wrong as Itlhompeng stopped to gyrate.

Itlhompeng placed the Ala cartè down and picked up the glass then took a sip. She noticed Klein was staring at her. Their meals came they thanked

the waiter. "Why are you staring at the like that?" Itlhompeng asked. "Am just admiring your beauty," she said. "Ohh wow okay but don't stare at me like that boo its rude." "Am sorry I couldn't stop," she smiled. "Enjoy your meal."

They both started eating while having a chat about random stuffs. The conversation was following, they were enjoy each and every moment they share together. Later they were done went to take a round to this other place, there was like something like a duck pond with white benches on the sides but far from the ducks pond.

After having a moment there, they drove back home.

#### EPISODE 4.

Its been a month now and their relationship its going just fine like other new relationships you know what am talking about right? Yeah. Itlhompeng keep on having that dream of the old granny waking up from the coffin, walking towards her, she closed her eyes and feel like she's going up, like her spirit is leaving her body. She be feeling so cold when the old granny touches her. It was on the

afternoon after class when she decided just to walk from the campus to Res.

When she walked out from the campus there was a car driving behind her when she saw it, it took the other route. It was a grey polo tsi with four men inside. She took out her earsets and put them on went to her playlist and played some music. As she was walking again she saw the car behind her she now feeling uncomfortable.

It passed her and parked a lil bit before her, she stood to see what's

going on her heart was beating fast. She looked for a scissor on her school bag, she continued to walk two men got out from the car walking towards her. She looked at them she already had tears in her eyes one grabbed her by her hand, she screamed as they picked her up.

"Leave me alone! where are you taking me! Leave me! somebody help! please! somebody! They are kidnapping me," she screamed for help fighting for herself. She took a scissor open it wide and stapped the other one on his chest, he let go of her legs to touch

his chest as he was feeling a pain.

As the other one was touching his chest groaning, she stabbed the other one hard on his left arm two times. He let go of her, her things were all over but when she saw her phone, she picked it and she ran as fast as she can. She saw Klein with her body leaned on the car keep on checking her wrist watch. "Klein!" she screamed her name out then she ran to her, hugged her and she broke down loudly. "Hey hey what's wrong?" Klein asked but Itlhompeng kept on crying. "Okay let's get inside the car," she

continued.

She placed her at the passenger seat then she went to sit at her seat.

"Babe?", Itlhompeng looked at her, "What's going on?" she continued.

Itlhompeng started crying. Klein started her car's engine then she drove off to her house. She held Itlhompeng to get out off the car they both went inside.

They went to sit at the living room. Well Klein's house its just mordern and stylist shows that she's still studying its not that big. She sat next



to her she could hear her breathing heavily.

"Babe?" Klein grabbed Itlhompeng's hands and placed them on her laps holding them. Itlhompeng looked at her, "I don't understand."

"I almost got killed? No I almost got Kidnapped," Itlhompeng said.

"what happened?"

"There was a car driving behind me, I thought its lost but no. It took another route as I was walking, when I continued walking it came again," tears were starting to stream down.

"Then uhm it passed me and park a bit far before me, I stood there examining what's gonna happen. Two men got out from the car walking towards me and they picked me up. Babe they could've kidnapped me...they...I...I..."

Her tears streamed down, Klein went closer to her placed her head on her shoulder and comfort her. Itlhompeng kept on crying Klein didn't know what to do cause she's not good at comforting people when they are crying. She told her she needs to rest cause she's not on a good state for

now. Klein looked at her as she was wiping her tears, her heart broke down she looked away cause she was gonna cry too. Klein is sensitive when everything she sees that breaks her heart, makes her sad she cries. That's how she is. She went to show Ithompeng her bedroom then she put her to sleep.

Klein went to her wardrobe and took out clothes she could change to. She undressed the clothes she was wearing then she put on her white long sleeved crew neck shirt with black nike trackpants. Went to the

mirror and let loose her dreads she took her phone then went downstairs. There was a knock at the door then she went to open up, it was her friend. "Come in man," Klein said. Motso walked in.

"How are you man?" Motso asked.

"Argh man am okay hey, and how are you?"

"Am okay man am okay too."

They both went to sit down at the couches that are at the living room. Motso sat down grabbed the pillow behind her back and pull it out. She

placed it on her laps and placed her hands with her fingers between each other.

"Where's Itlhompeng?"

"She's at the bedroom sleeping," Klein replied back.

"How is she? how are you guys doing?"

"She's not okay now, and we good however we got hiccups there but at the end of the day we fix things."

"Yes man that's how you should behave in a relationship, you guys fight brah don't have that mindset of

breaking up with her."

"Don't worry man, I'ma love her the way she wanna be loved," Klein said.

"That's my man hey," Motso smiled.

"Would you like something to drink? Water? Juice? Tea?"

"You know my stuff man."

"Do I still have the bottle brah?"

"Brah you should man, you should."

Klein rose up on the couch she was sitting on then went to the cupboard at the kitchen. She looked for it she found it and took it out. "Double on the

rocks?" Klein asked Motso. "You know man." Klein rinsed the glass, opened the deep freezer and took out the ice cubes on its ice cube-thing. Took out two rocks then placed them on the glass, she took the bottle then went with it at the living room.

They chilled together later when Motso left, Itlhompeng came from upstairs. Klein went to her, she hugged her and kissed her forehead.

"How are you feeling babe?" Klein asked Itlhompeng. "I don't know," she said.

"Do you need help? I can take you to the therapy."

"No no no," smiles, "am okay."

"You sure?"

"Yeah I'll be fine, I think."

"Okay babe, you here to cook?"

"Yeah am here to cook."

"O-kay, can I help?"

"Yeah sure you can assist,"

Itlhompeng smiled.

Klein grabbed her by her hand then they both went to the kitchen. Helped her to take out all the ingredients she'll



need. "Chef Itlhompeng," Klein chucked. Itlhompeng cracked up, "wow as for Chef Itlhompeng." Klein assisted by cutting green pepper and onions to small dices. Itlhompeng was busy spicing up the chicken with chicken spice, black pepper, lemon pepper and others. Klein poured cooking oil just a little bit and turned on the stove to 4 the plate where the pan was. Klein pulled Itlhompeng by her waist closer to her, Itlhompeng could feel her boobs.

"You know I love you right?" Klein said.

"Yeah I know," Itlhompeng giggled.

"But one thing am not sure with is that, do you love me?" Klein chuckled.

"What?" she looked deep in her eyes, "If i didn't love you I wouldn't do this." Klein cracked up and bit her lower lip, "what?".

"This," she wrapped her arms around Klein's neck and kissed her. Klein didn't reply back Itlhompeng turned her head to look at her, Klein smiled and kissed her back.

She kissed her back shared a long passionate kiss. Klein took diced

onions and green pepper then she poured them on the hot cooking oil. She jumped and stood far from the pan, "That is for kissing me for long," she cracked up. Turned the plate to 3, "Babe that ain't funny." She went to her and kissed her hand, "am sorry," Itlhompeng smiled.

They continued cooking together until they were done. Klein took out plates and wipe them. Itlhompeng dished up rise in each plate but there was some left for tonight. She looked at Klein dishing up the chicken she even went live on Instagram but using Klein's

phone. 1k people were watching her busy commenting, "Who's holding your phone?", "Omg! I didn't know you know how to cook," when they heard Itlhompeng's voice replying by "Its Chef Klein" they started asking questions.

"You done babe?"

"Yeah am done," Klein. "Its not hard at all."

Itlhompeng cracked up, "Hooray Chef Klein."

When Klein noticed that she's holding her phone she took the napkin and

hide her face.

"Please don't tell me you took me a video," she laughed.

"What if I told you, you went live," she cracked up.

"No way! You didn't did you?"

"Yes way," they both cracked up.

Itlhompeng ended the video, they held hands then blessed their food after that they digged in.

"Well this taste good," chuckled.

"Thanks to us boo," Itlhompeng smiled.

"I could get used to this."

They got done eating then, Klein washed the dishes when she was done Itlhompeng wiped them and placed them on the cupboard. Klein went to take a book then they went to sit at the varena together reading a book, Itlhompeng's head was on Klein's laps taking alot of pictures and videos. Oh well they spent the whole day together.

EPISODE 5.

Itlhompeng was tossing around having a bad dream until she quickly

woke up. Breathing Heavily. Klein woke up and switch on the lamp on her right hand side. "Babe? What's wrong?" Klein touched Itlhompeng. She hid her face and turned on Klein she hugged her then she broke down silently on Klein's arms. "Shhh shhh its okay, its okay am here," Klein comforting her. She cried until she was better, Klein put her to sleep again she was busy fighting with her thoughts. Her back was facing on the west direction rubbing her hands. She looked at Itlhompeng sleeping peacefully.

'She's having a bad dream about the thing that happened yesterday, but she was okay lately...I need to find help for her.'

Klein rose up on the bed, put her feet on her morning slippers then she went downstairs to have a glass of water. She checked the time on her phone it was 03h15, she dialed Motso's numbers and called her. It rang four time before Motso could answer.

"Motso?"

"Hey man," with a sleepy voice.



"Man forgive me for waking you up on the middle of the night," Klein apologized.

"Nah...its okay man...what's up?"

"My Girlfriend is having bad dreams brah and I don't know how to help her."

"Bad dream?"

"Yes man Bad dream or should I say a nightmare I don't know."

"What do you think brah?" Klein sighed before she could answer her.

"Brah she almost got kidnapped, I

think its the reason why she's having this nightmare."

"Klein brah I'll send you this other therapy she'll help your girlfriend."

"You can't send them now?"

"I think she's sleeping," Motso sighed.

"Cool man, thanks."

"Sure."

Call disconnected, she went back to the bedroom and lied next to her girlfriend. "Babe? Babe? Come sleep here," waking up Itlhompeng. She turned her body, placed her head on

Klein's breaths then Klein wrapped her arms around her. "You okay babe?" Itlhompeng nodded. Klein kissed her forehead then they went back to sleep.

Itlhompeng was on the bed stalling, Klein walked in holding a tray with a cup of coffee on top of it and some two biscuits. "Hey babe," kisses her cheek.

"Hey," Itlhompeng turned her head slowly to face her girlfriend.

"I made you a cup of coffee with biscuits."

"Thanks," smiled nervously

"Hey are you okay?"

"Yeah yeah am okay."

"You sure babe? I want to help you love."

"HEY!" She snapped at Klein.

Klein left her alone on the bed she went to the living room. At the bedroom Itlhompeng's tears were streaming down she was wiping them sniffing, her phone rang she took it, it was her brother Robert.

"Hey Kone."

"Hi," sniffs.

"Are you okay?"

"Yeah am okay and how are you?"

"Am good, how are the things that side?"

"Good and that side?"

"Well am getting there hey."

"Am glad that you getting there bro, and am happy to hear that hey."

"Study hard okay Kone?"

Kone its Itlhompeng's nickname that her father used to call her with. Since when she was born until he left her, he was always calling her Kone but it has

a funny meaning behind it. And when her father tells her the meaning Itlhompeng would crack up.

"Yeah I'll study hard brother," she replied back.

"I love you okay?"

"Yeah I love you too, bye."

Call got disconnected. She wiped away her tears then had a heavy sigh. She didn't brush her teeth she ate her breakfast just like that after that she went back to sleep.

'I could've been a victim of GBV. They were going to rape me all four of them

and take off my head. Like they do to the other girls, Klein was there she saved my life if she wasn't there maybe I could've been...dead' tears streamed down she continued, 'My mom wasn't gonna heal from that my babe my bestfriend my family...Thanks God that Klein was there. Am happy that am alive thank you father.'

She woke up later trying to get off the Incident that happened. Itlhompeng went to the living room side, she found Klein watching PSL she joined her. "Hey baby," smiles and kisses her

cheek. "Ohh hey baby, you good?"

Klein asked, "Oh yeah am okay baby no actually am good."

Klein kept on asking herself alot of quetuons like, what happened? What happened to Itlhompeng? Why is she acting all bubbly? Klein was happy that Itlhompeng is smiling back again.

"Where's Motso?" Itlhompeng asked.

"At her house, why?"

"What is she doing this evening?"

"I don't know, why are you even asking me about Motso?" Klein asked.



"Uhm because I want to invite her,"  
Itlhompeng replied.

"In here?"

"Uh-huh."

"For what?"

"To join us for dinner," smiled.

"Like a double date?"

"Yes something like that."

"Am afraid that ain't gonna happen."

"Huh? why?"

"Because I don't want my friend to  
know you more and get used around  
you."

"Gosh why you rude?"

"Am not rude," Klein said.

"Yes you are rude Klein, Motso has her own girlfriend jeez."

"We ain't gonna argue over this right?"

Itlhompeng rolled her eyes, "Yeah whatever." "Good."

EPISODE 6.

Itlhompeng was dressing up when Klein walked in. She kissed her cheek then sat on the bed.

"Am done with your stuffs," Klein said.

"What stuffs?" Itlhompeng asked her.

"Your papers."

"Ohh thanks hey," Itlhompeng smiled. Klein smiled back, "Look I made you breakfast, you get done here then you come eat okay."

"Sure I'll come as soon as am done here."

"Great and ohhh another thing is that, am driving you to the campus and I'll always pick you up there okay?"

"You a life saver boo," Itlhompeng said. Klein smiled then she kissed her lips and she left. Itlhompeng continued dressing up she was wearing black

bell sleeve lettuce Trim tee with plaid skirt. She went to the dressing table sat down and started making her hair. She took nike socks then put on her black&white nike jordan kicks. She looked herself on the mirror smiled alone, her skin was gleaming with a lip gloss on her lips. She looked on her wrist watch it was 07h34. She rose on the sit then went to take her vintage bag. Itlhompeng went downstairs and Klein gave her, her breakfast. She ate her breakfast then she went to drop her off at the campus.

"You don't have a class today?"

Itlhompeng asked Klein.

"Nah today I got no class, but tomorrow, yeah."

"Ohhh okay then, bye babe," she kissed her lips.

"Have a nice day okay? I love you."

They both smiled, she went to kiss her again then she continued, "I love you babe."

She hopped off on the car then she started walking inside the building.

Well her class went well and she enjoyed it since its her first year everything goes just fine. She packed

her books then she walked out from the room, she checked her wrist watch it was 11h30 she went to the cafeteria to get something to eat. She sat down and started to eat whilst Tshepi came to her, he was on his denim pants, black crew neck tee, silver necklace wearing black gloss angle boots. Holding his black side bag. "Hey babe," he kissed Itlhompeng's cheek. "Hey Tshepi," she smiled.

"Its been days now not seeing each other hey," Tshepi placed his bag on top of the table.

"Yeah hey its been--- days."

"Uright kodwa?" Tshepi asked  
Itlhompeng.

"Ohh yes love am okay hey am alright  
and how about you?" Itlhompeng  
smushing fries in her mouth.

"Am alright friend am alright, hey  
lemme tell you what. I found myself a  
loyal boyfriend," Tshepi smiled  
Itlhompeng choked on her food.

"Am sorry, Am happy for you hey  
friend."

"Ain't you gonna ask me his name?"

Itlhompeng smiled, "What's his name boo, how is he? Describe him for me."

"Well---," he cracked up. "His name is Martin well for now I ain't gonna tell you how he is nton ntoni you'll see him soon."

"He has a car?"

"Oh well of course darling."

They had a chat there then they decided to go grab some drinks at this other restaurant.

"So you moved from Res to Klein's house?"



"Not permanently, I don't what my mom to speak a whole lotta shit that am busy behind boys and whoah am not."

"Cause Zama doesn't know where you left, but I told her that you at Klein's house."

"Ohhh okay."

"They are cousins."

"You lying?"

"Am telling you the truth," he crossed his fingers.

Some girls walked in.

"I hate them," Tshepi said.

"Why you hate them? they seem pretty cool."

Petle Petle by King Detooy ft Kabza de small & Dj Maphoriza was playing in the room.

"Gosh I like this song," took a sip of her drink. "Tell me why you hate them?" Itlhompeng asked Tshepi.

"I used to school with them, they were little snakes."

"Whoah why?"

"They like to bad mouth other kids and

tell you what they are bestfriend and they don't like each other."

"Huh? All four of them?"

"Whaaa but hey its always like that brah, y'all be gossiping about the other one when she leaves a table."

"Brah and you telling the truth."

"That's why I only have two bestfriends."

"Who and who?" Tshepi took a sip.

"Itumeleng and Klein."

"Ohhh that's good hey, plus having a lot of friends just calls a problem lies

and more lies."

"Puh-lease tell me about it."

Itlhompeng turned a straw and suck up her radish drink. She looked a bit lonely bored and irritated. She looked at Tshepi who was socializing. "I want to write a book," Itlhompeng said.

Tshepi turned off his phone and look at her, "A book?"

"Yeah a book."

"A book about what?"

"My life but am gonna find a different title for it," Itlhompeng smiled.

"You know how to write a book?"

"Not a book but a novel."

"So you know how to?" Itlhompeng put her hand on her mouth and burps.

"Yes I know how to write it, I used to write a lot of stories back at secondary, I only stopped when I was in grade 12."

"Why did you stop?"

"Uhm because I wanted to focus you know how grade 12 can be. Extra classes I couldn't get a chance."

"Yeah I know that hey, so when do you

wanna start?"

"Tomorrow yeah."

"Do you still have stories that you used to write?" Tshepi asked Itlhompeng.

"Yup go to facebook and search them, I unpublished then buuut I can publish them."

"I wanna read."

Itlhompeng went to her facebook account then went to her pages. She unpublished all of them for Tshepi to read them. Tshepi read the first one, "Wow you really know how to write."

Itlhompeng smiled and suck up her drink, "I know hey." He continued reading as Itlhompeng was busy socializing. She received a call from Itumeleng.

"Hey baby," she greeted Itumeleng.

"Hey Jowie, how are you?"

"Am okay friend am just okay and you?"

"Am good hey am good."

"That's great hey, how is grade 11?"

"I don't wanna talk about it," she sighed.

"Its difficult?" Itlhompeng chuckled.

"Puh-lease tell me about it."

Itlhompeng cracked up, "But I know you brah."

"Please don't tell me about medals trophies I get."

"I was gonna say that," Itlhompeng giggled.

Itumeleng is good in every subjects she does. When she was still in primary the girl would get certificates, trophies and medals each and every term. Now she's at high school its like she's worse exaggerating. You would



see her busy studying 10 days or weeks before she writes her exam. She'd chill and study two days before she writes, and her friend Itlhompeng couldn't do that. And it doesn't mean she was born like that or something I don't know, she's a hard worker that's all I can say. She even have a place where she puts her medals, trophies and certificates.

"Why didn't you tell me about grade 11?"

"Brah you know how I used to cry about it, enjoy," Itlhompeng cracked

up.

"Brah its like I could scream or maybe die, grade eleven has alot of work and be acting so--- difficult."

"I know you brah you gonna win, I know--- plus you good in every subjects you do."

"I don't go to sangomas."

"I never said that," Itlhompeng cracked up. "But if you do please tell them to help me too."

"Gosh and now I have an assignment to write," Itumeleng sighed.

"Under which subject?"

"Physics."

"Good Luck with that," Itlhompeng sucked her drink.

"Bye friend I gotta start writing."

"Bye bye my love."

Itlhompeng put her phone next to her bag, playing with a strong. Tshepi was busy asking who was she talking to, how old is she, where does she stays questions like that.

As they were having a chat there her phone beeped. "I wonder who's that,"

she said opening her phone. "If its Kle...," she paused and gasped. "What is it?" Tshepi looked at Itlhompeng. Itlhompeng was glued on her phone she wasn't moving, tears streamed down. Tshepi snatched her phone on her hand, "Wtf!"

"No this is not klein," tears streaming down.

EPISODE 7.

Her phone rang, it was Klein she just looked at it. "Is she the one calling you?" Tshepi asked Itlhompeng. "Yeah she's the one calling," Itlhompeng

replied. She switched off her phone placed it on the table and bury her head on her arms crossed on the table.

"So watchu gonna do friend?" Tshepi asked Itlhompeng.

"I donno I'll just accept that she's not dating me alone."

"Butches, I so hate them."

"You know what I saw this before," Itlhompeng said.

"Saw what?"

"The way she speaks and all that. Her

cuteness its so...argh."

"Don't worry friend, its gonna be okay, okay?"

"What's gonna be okay? Girls are gonna break your heart into pieces and crush it. Yoh am done."

"Don't say that boo, you'll find another one."

"I said am done, am even going to my room," Itlhompeng packing her stuffs.

"Whoah," Tshepi stopped her.

"What? am done with my drink. And thanks for a chill out with you," she

said standing up.

"Okay lemme finish here and we'll go there together."

Itlhompeng took her phone, then she walked out from the restaurant.

Tshepi came running behind her.

"Are you seriously like this? because of some girl?"

"Otshepeng you better shush cause you don't know what to say,"

Itlhompeng said.

"Its just a girl butch brah, you'll find maybe...a stud."

"Puh-lease."

She signed for a cab, it came parked in front of them and they hooped in.

"I mean brah."

"Have you been inlove maybe?" Tshepi was about to reply she interrupted her, "Shhh you gonna say Kak!"

She took out her purse, took out two coins and a green paper money. She lend it to this other lady. "One," she said. Otshepeng took out his money too and pay for the cab, "After stop sign," he said. They both hooped out then closes the door. They started



walking.

"So you going back?"

"With a cheater? no way."

"What about your stuffs?"

"I don't know she'll give it to charity or something."

"Whatz? So you not going to fetch them?"

"Nah I'll go buy some next week."

"Yoh uhm okay, so you going to your room?"

"Yeah I wanna lie down."

As they were walking, they both saw

Klein with her body leaned on the car.

"Speak of the devil," Otshepeng said.

"So you going to confront her?"

"Nah I ain't gonna do that, she's fine like that. We'll talk okay."

"Bye friend, I love you never doubt that."

Otshepeng hugged Itlhompeng, Klein saw them and she walked to meet Itlhompeng. Itlhompeng walked inside the building then went to her room. She walked in, closed the door and lock it. She found Zama busy with her work.

"Hey Zama," she greeted Zama.

"Hey Itlhompeng, how are you?"

"I am okay just a bit exhausted and you?"

"Am just okay hey."

Itlhompeng went to take her spare toiletry bag then she headed to the showers. She took a long warm shower, as she was on the shower room she took few snaps then posted them at insta. No no not nudity. Her body was wrapped with a towel the time she was taking pictures. She went back to the room and dressed

up on her casual indoor clothes. She  
lied on her bed, Zama, was talking  
with her cell.

"Itlhompeng they are calling you  
outside."

"Who's calling me?"

"Klein."

"Argh I don't wanna see her."

"What's up?"

"Its nothing I just wanna be alone."

"Whoa, uhm okay."

"Why she called you anyway?"

"We are cousins."

"Okay---, tell your cousin to bring my stuffs here and tell her we over."

"Nah man you can't just break up with Klein like that, are you cheating on her?" Itlhompeng sat up straight and sighed, "Am not cheating on Klein and that's the last thing on my mind. Klein is the one."

"Okay shish."

Itlhompeng tucked in bed then she covered herself with a sheet. Then she went to sleep later she woke up, openes her eyes but her face was still covered with sheets. When she took

off a sheet on her face she was Klein sitting on the chair, holding her phone.

"What are you doing here?"

Itlhompeng asked Klein. "I came to see you since you not answering my calls," Klein said.

"Did you bring my stuffs?" Itlhompeng asked.

"I can't just get dumped like that, I wanna know the reason." Klein said.

"Ohh you wanna know the reason why?"

'Kay. You cheated that's what

happened." she said standing up on the bed she went to the desk to pack

some of her study books.

"I cheated?"

"Didn't you hear me well? Mc Klein you cheated on me, I trusted you I loved you and I did everything for you and you just showed me who you are!"

"Itlhompeng I don't know what you saying."

"Yeah yeah you are saying that because you don't remember," she paused by chuckling, "You gonna say you were drugged or something that's what butches do."

"Itlhompeng."

"I said its over, go back to the girl you were kissing with grabbing her ass. Am done with you."

"Itlhompeng what are you talking about, I don't understand."

Itlhompeng went to her bed took out her phone under the pillow. She opened it then went to the images. She showed Klein the picture. "I still want my stuffs," she said.

"This is me," Klein said.

"Thank You for admitting it, now you have to leave cause girl am done with you."



"And this is my ex girlfriend, but this was a long time ago."

"Long time ago? Long time ago?" she asked.

"Babe this picture was taken months ago before I met you."

"Am not a fool okay, did you look at the quality of the picture?"

"Of course its an Iphone it will never get old. But babe just hear me out."

"I don't wanna hear anything from you Klein, I want my stuffs am done with you. I don't wanna do anything with you. We done, Done."

"Oh my gosh babe, are you blind?  
Can't you see this person is trying to  
break us up."

"Klein."

"Babe I love you I'd never do this to  
you, Itlhompeng please don't let  
people get us separated babe, I love  
you I'd never do anything to hurt you I  
swear."

"Klein get out please, I don't wanna do  
anything with you once a cheater  
always a cheater leave!"

"Are you gonna dump me because of  
what you saw? Which is true but I've

never done that now."

"I saw that you never loved me,  
because am just a girl who come  
from townships I don't know  
Mahikeng and you be like playing me  
around using me using my feelings  
and my heart. You betrayed my trust  
Klein."

"Babe?"

"Don't babe me, Klein leave."

"Okay am leaving."

Itlhompeng opened a door for Klein,  
Klein rose up on the seat then walked  
towards the door, "I love you and I'll

always will. Guess this is it. I'll bring your stuffs tomorrow." "Have a nice life Klein." Klein walked out looking sad. Itlhompeng closed the door, tears streamed down. She went to the kitchen started cooking, she was cooking wors with pap she also made gravey soup.

Itlhompeng got done cooking it was around 18h30 when she was dishing up for both her and Zama. She took her plate went to the bed side and placed it on the study table. She closed the windows and curtains, took out her laptop and placed it on her

laps. She opened it then went to the movies she downloaded, took her plate and watch a movie eating. Zama walked in and closed the door she glanced at her and go back to her laptop, "Your food is on the oven, if you hungry."

Itlhompeng finished her food, then she went to place her plate at the sink. Took out a glass and rinse it. Poured a fizzy drink on not all of it, she went with it at the bed side. She continued watching her movie. She missed Klein she wished she could call her but she had pride she just let it be. "So you

guys fixed things?" Zama asked Itlhompeng.

The girl just took a sip and continue watching her movie, "O---kay I shouldn't have asked that its none of my business," Zama said. Have you seen yourself trying to make a funny joke and no body is laughing just busy with their stuffs? That was Itlhompeng that time, she was acting like Zama isn't there or heard a word from her.

EPISODE 8.

She woke up on her usual time then she did her morning routine. She was done eating her breakfast when she heard a knock at the door. She fixed herself then walked towards the door, she opened it. Klein handed over the bag. Itlhompeng took it "Thank You," then she closed the door.

Klein's heart was broken. She walked out from Res then she hooped in her car, she drove off to the Campus because she had a class. After her class she went to meet with Motso at

the restaurant. They greeted each other there then they both grabbed some drinks. "Man you don't look good," Motso said. Klein looked like someone who wanted to break down.

"Tell me man."

"Am just on my worst right now."

"Thato what's wrong?"

"She broke up with me."

"And what have you done brah?"

"I haven't done anything brah."

"Tell me what happened?"



"I don't know who sent that picture but what I know is that she/he teared me up."

"What picture are you talking about?"

"Remember that hot pic I took with Samantha months ago?"

"Don't tell me somebody sent it to Itlhompeng."

"Bro."

Motso sucked her drink through the straw, "So whatchu gonna do?"

"I got nothing to do brah."

"Don't say you got nothing to do, fight for her brah."

"I tried brah I tried to explain but the girl didn't wanna listen to me, I got nothing left."

"No man I know you, you got alot of ideas to try."

"I think I should find Samantha."

"Please don't tell me you going back to your old days."

"Motso, I'll go back to my old ways for my lover."

"Klein."

"I'll go find her, am gonna send some guys to get me ready for her."

"Klein you don't wanna do this right?"

"Am gonna do it, I want Itlhompeng back into my life."

"Work another thing, not that brah."

Klein picked up her phone went to her contact list then she called this other numbers. She told them who she wants and when to get her ready. She disconnected the call and put her phone on the table gently.

Itlhompeng was from her class when she went to her room. She found Zama gone, not in the room because when she left she was in the room. She placed her bag that has her books on top of the bed, then she took her toiletry bag and her towel went to the shower room. She took a long warm shower, dried her body and lotioned it.

She walked out from the shower room went back to the bed side. Opened a brown polished wardrobe she took

out casual indoor clothes. She was playing some music dressing up, singing along the songs when she was done with everything she paused the music. She went to her study table took out her assignment and got busy with it. She was googling on her phone, getting information from the books also on the device and her laptop. Around 19h00 she received a call from Christine.

"Hey Mommy," she greeted her mother.

"Hey baby, how are you doing?"

"Am good mommy," smiles playing with her pen. "And how are you?"

"Am okay baby, hey Lucky was here."

"Lucky? he was there?"

"Yeah and he told us something about you."

"Okay what is it?" she smiled.

"The ancestors wants to speak with you."

"What?"

"You have to \*thwasa\*."

"And why?"

"Its the ancestors that want that from you."

"Mom don't you know am doing my first year in Varsity?"

"I know baby."

"Tell Lucky I cant."

"No he told us he's gonna give you some beads for now."

"And when am I gonna do that thing? Cause what am doing its gonna take 7 years."

"Next year."

"Gosh mom tell those ancestors am

still studying can't they see that?"

"They see that love but you have to."

"Yeah yeah I'll think about that."

"Bye baby, have a great night okay."

"Bye mom."

She placed her phone gently on top of the table and place her hands on her face, she had a heavy sigh. She pushed her seat out on the table and rose up on the seat. She went to get a glass of water then she closed her laptop and packed her books and



papers. "I'll finish this tomorrow," she said to herself.

She placed them nicely on her bag. She placed it on the table, tucked in bed then she placed her head on the pillow staring at the ceiling. A lot were wagging on her mind. She even forgot that she dumped Klein and that Klein was once in her life. She forgot about Zama, Tshepi and Itumeleng her mind was on the thing she should do next year. Her phone rang she picked it up and look at the caller's id (Lucky), she

answered it.

"Itlhompeng hello."

"Bhuty Lucky hey."

"How are you laytak?"

"Argh am just fine and you?"

"Am good hey am good, how are your studies going?"

"Okay for now thanks for asking."

"You received a call from your mother right?"

"Yeah."

"She told you what's going on right?"

"Yea but am still studying and am doing my first year."

"I know laity, that's what I said you doing it next year."

"Can't we do this after am done studying?"

"No we have to do it, meet me on Saturday we'll talk."

"Okay where?"

"At my house."

"What time?"

"I'll tell you during the week."

"Okay Good Night."

"Bye."

Call disconnected. She placed her phone next to her pillow then she went to sleep. Itlhompeng wanted to finish off her studies first then she'll go to (thwasa). But Itlhompeng never had those things that people who thwasa does before they do.

EPISODE 9.

"I miss her," she told Itumeleng.

"Then why don't you go fix your things

with her?"

"Nah I cant."

"Do you still love her though?"

"Yes I do I really do alot."

"Boo go to her and tell her you want to fix things with her, all things going back to normal come on."

"Nah she probably having a new girlfriend now as we speak. I don't know why I broke up with her am so stupid."

"You know what's stupid right now?"

"What?"

"You telling me how you miss her, on how you love her."

"Huh?"

"Yes that's what I said. Stop being stupid right now just digest your pride girl and fix things with your girl."

"You know it ain't that easy right?"

"Way easy the same like you broke up with her."

"Gosh please don't take me back there."

"Well we going back to the trip that took few days."

"Argh puh-lease." Itumeleng cracked up, "Brah I know you still love that girl, that girl Mc Klein," Itlhompeng cracked up. "But am being for the reals go fix your things with her okay? And things gonna go back to normal."

"Yeah yeah I'll go do that."

"Not tomorrow boo two-day."

"Yeah yeah I'ma do that two-day."

"Thank You!" Itumeleng.

"Bye bye friend, I wanna make some breakfast."

"Good Bye."

Call disconnected. Mc Klein walked inside the room one of her boys came to her. "You got her ready for me?" Klein asked the 1st boy. "Yes Klein she is, follow me." Mc Klein followed the boy the walked to this other room. Samantha's face was covered with a pillow sheet, her head was on the pillow sheet. The 2nd boy took off Mc Klein's blazer, she squatted Infront of her. "Take off the sheet," she instructed the 1st boy, he took the sheet off she was tired up on the chair. Samantha's face was all bloody she,



"Oh your face looks so pretty good hey, what did you put some make up on..ohh no its ruined." "You gonna pay for this Klein! You gonna pay!."

"Pay what? For making you look all this pretty? Pshhh come on Samantha."

"I so hate you right now, look at what your boys did to me."

"Sorry though, boys give her another punch," she instructed her boys.

"Ain't you gonna do it?" one of the boys asked.

"I don't wanna get myself dirty."

She stood up straight one of the boys went closer to Samantha, "Again."

They punched Samantha for like four times blood was coming from her nose was alot. "Klein I think she had enough," one boys said. "Enough? Are you saying enough? This slut damaged my relationship now look am all single, get me the chokers."

Klein came with two buckets of water, poured one on Samantha and put her

feet on the other one. She placed two chokers on the bucket, "I just wanna show you that when you mess up somebody's relationship its not good and you gonna pay for it." She took the cables and placed them on the car's battery turned it on. Samantha was groaning begging Klein to stop, she did that to her three times she vomited. "Argh look at how you got yourself all dirty," Klein said.

"Klein...am...am sorry okay."

"Sorry won't fix anything Samantha I

just want to know why you sent that picture to my girlfriend, and guess what it worked and got us apart. Am gonna make sure that you walk out of here as a corpse and am gonna make sure of that, you gonna die a slow painful death."

"Klein please, I have a family to take care of. I have a future please don't do this to me. Am sorry okay...am sorry I promise that will never happen ever again," she said crying.

"Ohh well its way too late for that Samantha. Kiss this earth goodbye

cause you won't be able to see the outside."

Klein took her black blazer and put it on that was taked to a dry cleaner two days ago. She instructed her boys to never let her rest she wants to see her dead. She took her car keys the she walked outside. She unlocked her car and hoop in then she drove off back to her house. When Itlhompeng was done eating she was now busy on her laptop watching a series. Someone knocked at the door and she

instructed the person to come in. "Hey Friend," Tshepi greeted Itlhompeng.

"Ohh hey Tshepi."

Tshepi went to sit at the ends on the bed, "You look a bit bored and lonely."

"Not a bit am soooooo much bored brah."

"What, do you miss Klein?"

"Yeah alot," she sighed watching the series.

"Well I came here to cheer you up!"

"Yay!" fornorly. Tshepi looked at her,

"Mxm come on change up into something we going out."

"I really wanna be alone."

"I said..."

"Okay okay fine lemme take a quick shower then."

"Yepy!" clapping his hands.

Itlhompeng took her toiletry bag then she went to take a quick warm shower. Dried her body and lotioned it with a lotion that has a perfume. She was wearing a white oversized tee

that has no graphics. White  
Drawstring waist letter graphic pants.  
Put on her pink jelly baby necklace  
with colourful jelly babies bracelet.  
She took her white leather side bag  
and put on girly things in it. She went  
to the mirror then made a neat bun  
with her braids, put on a braids spray  
to make them shiny! She put on a lip  
gloss on her lips then took her phone  
alot a white denim jacket.

"Am ready to go."

"Girl you look beautiful---," Tshepi



complimented Itlhompeng.

"Ohh my friend thank you hey,"  
Itlhompeng smiled. They walked out  
from the room, caught a cab then it  
took them to this other club. "W---ow  
this club is cool," Itlhompeng heading  
to their reserved table.

"Would you like something to drink  
love?" Tshepi asked her.

"Ohh yes please, am coming with you,"  
taking her hand luggage.

"No love leave it there we have  
securities all over the place," looking

at the corner then he smiled.

"Okay then let me leave these here but I am taking along my phone," she chuckled taking it out from her hand luggage.

They walked to the drink-collection-centre, while they were about to order Klein walked in. She was laughing with a bar man then she turned to look at the entrance she saw Klein with her friends walking in. Tshepi turned to look too then he noticed that Itlhompeng is looking at Klein. "Well

girl this is your chance," he said  
staring at her. "Thank You,"  
Itlhompeng took her drink. "Thank You  
Boo," Tshepi thanked the bar man.

They were walking to their reserved  
table when one of Klein's friends  
bumped into Itlhompeng. "Ohhh shhh  
am sorry hey," she apologized. "Please  
next time watch where you going, its  
okay," Itlhompeng accepted the  
apology. They all looked back she was  
avoiding Klein's eyes, thet continued  
with their chat full of laughter to their

reserved table. Tshepi took out her phone, Iphone 11 pro the white one. He went live, took alot of pictures and videos. "Gosh am having a good time here," Itlhompeng smiled. "You should be when you with me love," he said cracking up. The sound was playing Zlele. "Aibo---Nazo!"

He said standing up, Itlhompeng seeing her friend gyrating to the music that lighten up her mood. "Aibo--!" she joined Tshepi but she wasn't dancing. She was busy taking sips

taking Tshepi a video. "Come join me boo!" he said doing the get-down styles. "Ohhh my gosh!" Itlhompeng cracked up. She was having alot of fun when it kinda paused Itlhompeng stood up, "I want you to teach me how to dance." Oh no Itlhompeng knew how to dance Tshepi was even shocked, "Ayebo Ayebo Ayebo," Tshepi screamed.

Itlhompeng sat down, "I think I'ma go for another drink." "Okay okay okay, I see you," Tshepi said finishing off his

drink. They both stood up then went to grab some drinks again, "After this we going to change right?"

Itlhompeng asked Tshepi. "Wait you wanna go change?"

"Yes am now sweating I wanna take a long warm shower then put on another attire."

"Okay babe how about we leave now?"

"Whoa wait what time is it?"

"17h00?"

"Yes we better head now."

"Bar man, save these for us we

coming back," she said smiling at the bar man.

"Look at us, know us, when we arrive back don't tell us you don't remember us okay?"

Itlhompeng went to take her hand luggage then her and Tshepi walked out. Klein looked at where they were sitting she found them not there,

"Motso have you seen where Itlhompeng and her friend?" "Ohhh she left with her friend."

"Ohhh okay," formerly she took a gulp.

"Whoa slow down man."

"I think I'ma go for another one."

"Klein you know that we didn't come here to get drunk, keep that in mind."

Itlhompeng and Tshepi arrived at res. They went to their separate ways, well Itlhompeng was kinda exhausted from dancing she decided to rest her eyes first then she went to take a long warm shower. She dried her body, lotioned it and put on black Letter Embroidery Lettuce Trim slim dress, black nike air angle sneakers, black



denim jacket, black shades, let loose her braids, took her black leather nike side back but the girly style.

Tshepi came to fetch her then around 18h30 they went back to the club, they were playing Sgubu se monati. Itlhompeng and Tshepi walled in by dancing to the music, they went to the bar man. "Did you forget us?" Tshepi took off his shades and put them on the counter. "No I didn't, here are your drinks but they are fresh," giving them their drinks. "Ohh my Thank You hey,

you a star," Itlhompeng said taking a sip. They went to their different reserved bank, Klein went to change too they were all in formal. Pikhachu was played at the back that was Itlhompeng's fav Amapiano track when she was still at secondary doing grade 10.

"Nah they need to change this song," Itlhompeng said.

"Aibo why?"

"Its only played at the taverns not in this club."

"But look at how people are enjoying themselves."

"Argh whatever."

Amanikiniki played, "See this is what am talking about!" she said standing up clapping her hands gyrating.

Tshepi took out his phone and take her a video of her dancing exactly like Kamo Mphela. Tshepi was busy cheering up for her, this other girl came to join her. "Is she challenging you?" Tshepi cracked up. "Ohh no we just dbacing but whoa am ready to

take the challenge," she said doing the same style with the girl. Tshepi looked at Klein as she's watching Itlhompeng nah she was busy with her friends having a chat laughing.

The song came to an end, "Hi am Oarabile but you can call me Owa," she said reaching for a handshake.

"Am Itlhompeng, I got no nick name," she said chuckling shaking hands.

"Ohhh am gonna call you....uhm...Tlhompi"

"Ohh that's a nice name, thank you

hey. See you around."

"How about I join you guys, am all alone."

"No way here in this club alone?"

"Yeah."

"I hope my friend won't mind hey."

"Sure."

They went to sit down, "Gosh am so tired, hey Tshepi this is Oarabile but you can call her Owa," she introduced her to Tshepi.

"Hey."

"Nice to meet you."

"Like Wise Guurlfraand."

As Itlhompeng was getting some fresh air the hubbly-thing came. That was the first time, Itlhompeng smoking hubbly. Mercedes played. Looked at the other side she found Klein staring at her, she smiled at her Itlhompeng looked down. She was about to raise her hand to wave at her, Itlhompeng joined a conversation with her friends.

"I need to use a bathroom," Owa said

standing up. "Wanna join me?"

"Ohh nah love am okay."

"Okay am coming back." Owa left the table.

"You need more drink?"

"Oh yes please mine its almost finished."

"Cranberry with vodka?"

"What's that? tlabe raswa?" she cracked up.

"Ohh Gosh Itlhompeng its a dashed drink," he said cracking up.

"Okay then bring it on," chuckling.

Tshepi left the table, Itlhompeng remained there finishing off her drink. Lemonade played. This other stud came to her, wearing royal blue two piece suit, with a black charcoal watch, she was smelling nice. With her locks tied up at the back, her face gosh she looked so cute, hands with veins looking lil masculine. She sat next to her.

"Hey," she greeted Itlhompeng.

"Oh hey," Itlhompeng greeted her back.



"I was waiting for your friends to excuse you," she said chuckling.

"Ohh Gosh so you've been watching me?"

"Yeah you dancing to Amanikiniki girl you know how to dance."

"Well I try," Itlhompeng smiled.

"My name is Kagiso but you can call me KG."

"KG nice am Itlhompeng but you can call me Tlhompi."

"Tlhompi what a cute name," she chuckled.

"Ohhh I just got a name from my new friend I met few minutes ago."

"Its okay man, you must be new here or you just came to visit around Mahikeng?" Itlhompeng chuckled, "Not really I study at North West University."

"Ohhh you a student that's nice, but then am working."

"Ohhh you working?"

Tshepi was busy gyrating to Koko when he saw Itlhompeng busy blushing at KG he turned right where

he was. "Yeah am working at this other company here in Mahikeng."

"Ohh well that's great hey."

"Uhm can I get your numbers?"

"Uhm yeah sure."

KG took out her phone and give it to Itlhompeng. Its a nice fancy phone brah, Klein saw them. She just stared at Itlhompeng smiling typing on KG's phone. She looked so hurt but she continued to have fun with her friends. She had a little convo with KG then she left the table. When Tshepi saw

that Itlhompeng is alone he went back to her. "Itlhompeng don't tell me you like her?"

"Gosh relax where's my drink?"

"Here it is," giving Itlhompeng her drink.

"Okay friend I know that you and Klein broke up but this nah-uh."

"Am I not suppose to feel happy again? to be loved?"

"Itlhompeng babe, Yes you must feel like that but being with Klein."

"Going back to the cheater? Ngeke,"

taking a sip.

Itlhompeng saw Owa hugging Klein smiling, "See Owa is with Klein she's happy I gotta be happy too."

"Are you sure they dating?" looking at her suspiciously.

"Yeah they look good together." Owa came to them and sat down. Tshepi stared at Itlhompeng, "Owa are you and Klein dating?" she then moved slowly to face Owa.

"No me and Klein are dating."

"Ohhh okay," she looked at Itlhompeng and suck his drink through the straw.

"Tshepi am okay with Klein okay."

"Are you dating my cousin?" Tshepi was about to reply Itlhompeng interrupted her, "Was."

"O---kay."

Itlhompeng had a night with her friends then later around 23h00 they headed to Res. Itlhompeng was so exhausted she just only changed to her pj's Zama wasn't there when she arrived. She changed to her pj's then

tucked in bed then went to sleep.

## EPISODE 10.

Itlhompeng woke up around 10h00 her head was spinning. She touches her head and sat up straight. "Gosh my head," massaging her head.

"Hangover huh?" Zama asked chuckling. "Yeah I just need a cup of coffee jeez." "You need a strong cup," cracking up. Her phone rang, she looked for it, took it out from her hand luggage then answered it without looking at it.

"Thompi's phone hello."

"Hey its KG," chuckling.

"KG hey hey, how are you?"

"Well am okay but you sound so tired."

"Hangover and my body its on pain."

"How about I take you out to a coffee date and have a spar therapy?"

"Gosh I need that badly but don't you think its weird?"

"What's weird?"

"We just met yesterday night and now that?"



"Come on."

"Okay am doing it."

"Cool am coming to fetch you now."

"Now?"

"Yes now."

"Uhm...eish..lemme get myself ready."

"You at res right?"

"Yup."

"I'll be waiting for you," Itlhompeng heard her from the other side of the phone she was smiling.

Itlhompeng got out on the bed, she

touched her head again. "I wish I could go back to sleep," she said to herself. She looked for her toiletry bag she was doing things slowly. Took a shower then put on a Tie dye top & tie waist shorts. She put her cute little toes that was polished with black cause it also suit the tone of her skin. Put her feet on black nike push-ins, she let loose her braids. Took her little chain lock gold necklace. She grabbed her hand luggage then she went outside she looked so tired. With her light skinned thighs out it looked so cute on her little chubby body.

Itlhompeng saw KG on a royal blue Mercedes Benz EQC 400 4MATIC. With her left hand on touching the steering wheel that had a black charcoal wrist watch. KG pressed a button the door automatically opened itself. "Impressive," she said walking to the car. She hooped in and closed the door gently, KG was playing Celine Dion music. She was playing I'm your angel.

"Hey KG," Itlhompeng greeted

"Hey Itlhompi, shish you look really bad."

"Puh-lease."

"But you have KG am gonna make you look back to normal again, way more better than that."

"I'd love that," Itlhompeng turned to smile at her.

"Good, you okay to leave?"

"Yeah yeah am okay."

She put on a safety belt then KG drove off. She was busy socializing when

KG was driving, she drove off to Mug&Bean. They both hooped out on the car, they walked on the mall. It looked so awkward when they were just walking with out holding hands. Itlhompeng decided just to hold her hand, KG didn't even look at her she was looking all serious.

They arrived at Mug&Bean ordered then went to sit down. Their cups came, "This is gonna take off what you having right now." She took a sip, "I feel like going to bed again gosh am

so tired." They had a little convo there while having a cup of coffee.

"So how is Mahikeng to you?"

"Its treating me good hey, thanks for asking."

"That's great hey that's really good."

"And when did you arrive here?"  
putting her cup down.

"Well I arrived here 2 years back."

"Gosh you must be knowing the whole of Mahikeng," chuckling.

"Well yeah I can even show you

around."

"Yup but not now maybe after weeks  
cause wow."

"I know not now cause you not on a  
good state for that."

"Yeah you know that hey."

They continued having their cup of  
coffee later they headed to the spar.

"So tell me you like being girly too  
much?"

"Meaning?"

"You like being girly like making nails?  
Putting on some make up?"

"Well nails yes, but as for make up  
brah count me out."

"Ohhh you like being natural?"

Itlhompeng showed KG her nails and  
face, "See being natural its classic  
from my side."

"Well I like that."

"Girls who be looking natural?"

"Yeah I don't like girls who be making  
long nails, how are you gonna fuck me



with long nails," she cracked up. Itlhompeng's eyes were out she also cracked up and hid her face. They arrived at the spar, KG hooped out on the car then went to open up the door for Itlhompeng, "Thank You boo." She closed the door and held her by her hand, "Are we on a hotel?" Itlhompeng asked KG.

"Yeah we on a hotel," KG replied back.

"Why didn't you tell me? I should have atleast packed some of my clothes."

"No need of packing clothes we just

here to have some fun."

"Okay fun you say."

They walked in at afternoon  
Itlhompeng was given a full body  
massage. When they were done, she  
put her feet on the white fluffy  
slippers. When she turned found KG  
on the other side of the room sitting  
on the couch with a glass of whisky  
Infront of her, she went to sit on her  
laps. KG placed her hand on her wrist,  
"Am done," smiling.

"Great then, you feeling good?"

"Yeah but I feel like going to sleep."

"Ohhh now you wanna rest?"

"Yeah I'll wake up later."

"Okay let's go to our room."

"KG tell me you planned all of this right?"

"Duh you can't wake up early in the morning without plans." Itlhompeng smiled and stares at KG, "I want to rest."

They all rose up on where they were

sitting then walked to the room,  
Itlhompeng took off the gown she  
was on her bra with the underwear.

"Ain't you gonna enjoy me?"

"Nah I'll be at the balcony."

"You sure you not feeling a bit  
exhausted?"

"Well not really."

"KG we had a long drive and later  
you'll be having a long drive again,  
come rest I don't bite."

"And that was the last thing on my

mind," she took a gulp then went to lie down next to Itlhompeng. Itlhompeng placed her head on KG's boobs and KG wrapped her arms around Itlhompeng's body, "Mmhm this feels great."

KG kissed Itlhompeng's forehead she smiled. Later around 18h00 they were up, Itlhompeng dressed up to her clothes then they drove off back. KG parked at the gate with the headlights on.

"Hey," Itlhompeng sighed. "I had a relaxing nice day."

"That's what I wanted to hear from you."

"Thank You hey, I needed that."

"You welcome Tlhompi."

They hugged and looked at each other deep in the eyes. Tlhompi smiled, KG bit her lower lip and smile. They both leaned for a kiss, they shared a long passionate kiss, "I love you," KG said Tlhompi smiled then they continued with the kiss. "Have a great night

okay," KG kissed Itlhompeng but it was a baby kiss.

"I don't think I'ma sleep when I get there."

"Why? is it because you had a nap during the day?"

"Yeah that," Itlhompeng blushed.

"So whatchu gonna do?"

"Uhm I was thinking of starting to write a story."

"A story? Are you a writer?"

"Well yeah I am but not a permanent

one."

"Ohh okay."

"There's alot okay I'll tell you maybe one day."

"Its okay babe, you can now go start writing your story," KG smiled.

"Are you kicking me out?" Itlhompeng cracked up.

"No am not kic..." she also cracked up.

"Okay babe lemme leave hey, we'll talk nah call me," Itlhompeng smiled.

"Cool babe I'll call you okay."

"Yeah yeah come here."



They hugged, Itlhompeng kissed KG on her cheek. She hooped out KG reversed then she hooted, the headlights were brighting at Itlhompeng she waved then walked in, she got through the main gate then to the gate where the other security is. She went to her room, unlocked the door she turned the handle then she walks in. She found Zama asleep she went to take a shower then dressed up on her pj's. She went to take a packet of Jumping Jacks she went to place them at her study room with a

glass of cranberry juice. She opened her laptop, put on a password. "THE FIRE IN THE HOUSE".

EPISODE 11.

Today Itlhompeng is going to meet Lucky, they decided to meet at the other different place but private. She did her morning routine then went to meet Lucky. They greeted each other there and grabbed some cups of coffee. Lucky is a low key "Baba" he got no beads on his hands also where beads are usually placed. Lucky was

busy explaining things to Itlhompeng was busy nodding to what Lucky was saying. Itlhompeng was kinda lost but Lucky explained each and everything he said to her, "Do you understand now?"

"Well...uhm...yeah there and there so all of the things that has been happening in my life its bacause of that?"

"Yup that's correct, your Dad and your ancestors want you to do what they sent here for."

"But I got no super powers."

"No Itlhompeng doesn't mean when you going to be a Gogo you have super powers."

"Ohhh," picking up the cup and take a sip.

"So are you willing to do that?"

"Well uhm yeah sure am ready."

"But just now that after this year then we'll have to do it. Behave well okay?"

"What do you mean?"

"I'll explain some things some other day."

"O---kay."

"Our meeting is over." She checked her wrist watch, "Ohh okay it was nice meeting with you again."

Lucky rose up on the seat then he went to his car, she received a call from Chris.

"Hey Mommy."

"Hey baby, you good?"

"Yeah am good and how is my mother doing?"

"Am doing great baby am doing great,  
so you met with Lucky?"

"Well yeah he just left now."

"Ohh how did the meeting go?"

"The meeting went good he explains  
things to me."

"He made them clear?"

"Yeah even though I wasn't  
understanding some few things but  
he explained them just a little."

"Ohhh."

"Yeah mom he said he'll explain  
others some other day."

"Okay baby, I was just checking up on my daughter," Chris said.

"I really appreciate it mommy, I'll come visit you guys."

"I'd love that hey plus we miss you baby."

"And I miss you guys too."

"Bye baby, mommy loves you okay."

"And I love you too mommy."

Itlhompeng placed her phone on the table, she picked up the cup then finish off her coffee. She called out

the waiter then placed the note under the Ala cartè. She took her hand luggage as she was walking, someone came to her. "Hey Tlhompi" she then knew that its Oarabile. Klein went to see Samantha and she found her asleep. "Hey wake up," she woke up Samantha. Samantha woke up, "You hungry? I brought you some breakfast." Klein untied her hands took a wet cloth with mixed water. She cleaned her face.

"Samantha I want you to forgive me,"



she apologized to Samantha.

"Nah its okay you don't have to."

Klein cleaned Samantha's face then she gave her something to eat.

Samantha was eating like she haven't seen food for her whole life. Klein brought enough food she can for Samantha to eat also bottles of water. Samantha ate and drank water she thanked Klein for bringing her food also water to drink.

Itlhompeng and Oarabile went to their

separate ways. Itlhompeng arrived at her room feeling a bit exhausted, that day she felt like she was all alone.

Feeling like she's all alone she didn't even think that KG is there. She was bored and lonely needed someone to hold her and tell her that she's gonna be okay. While she was resting her eyes, she heard some funny sounds in the room. She opened her eyes she was in the dark room, she closed her eyes again and rub them she was in the dark room. "I can't see!" she ran when she was about to fall on the fire she woke up breathing heavily, "What

was that?" wiping away the sweat. She looked on the sides of the bed, it was just fine.

She went to grab a glass of water then went back to the bed. She took out her phone she wanted to text Klein but she decided to go to her house. She got out on the bed then changed to something nice. She grabbed her hand luggage then headed to Klein's house, "Itlhompeng." "Uhm...hey," she smiled nervously.

Itlhompeng walked in, Klein closed the door gently. She was on her white Adidas trackpant with a white Calvin Klein sports bra. Itlhompeng walked slowly holding her hand luggage to the living room. Klein went to the kitchen took out two glasses, rinsed them then pour orange juice. She picked them up then went to the living room with them, she placed them on top of the table. "here its yours," she gave the other glass to Itlhompeng. "Thanks," takes a sip. It was a bit awkward.

"You good? Well uhm just okay."

Itlhompeng asked Klein.

"Yeah I'm fine," Klein replied back to the question.

"Uhm that's great hey, you had a class today?"

"Yeah only one and you?"

"Well nah...uhm...Klein?"

"Yes...?"

Itlhompeng placed a glass of juice on the table and turned her body so that she could face Klein straight.

"Uhm...Klein...I'd like us to fix things...well uhm...but...if you haven't moved on."

"Well...I still love you but you have serious insecurities, you know..."

"I know...I thought about it and it was a stupid idea by breaking up with you."

"But why would you even go that far... mean like that girl? and you... why did you think that am cheating with her?"

Itlhompeng sighed, "Look your beauty and such...you...every girl can find you attractive...and...and I thought you

were using me this whole time."

"Okay so I might say you used the phrase bontle bonale dibebebejane," she giggles.

"Well yeah...you can say something like that..."

"Babe," she goes closer to her. "When I said I'll never hurt you, I was serious. Mean like you the best thing I ever got, I really love you. And please trust me...you know that there isn't any relationship without trust right? so please trust me, I love you."

"Yeah yeah I know that, you promise you'll never betray my trust? Ever again. Ever?"

"You promise to listen to me and trust me?" chuckles.

"I promise you that, Klein I love you and I don't wanna get hurt, walk through depression all because of you...I want you to love me the way I want to that's all I want from you."

"You won't baby and I promise to make sure not to betray your trust, let you down and hurt you. I love you too baby."



They hugged and kissed.

EPISODE 12.

Klein and Itlhompeng went to do some grocery at Mahikeng Mall. Bought some snacks then went to have lunch at the restaurant. Months passed Itlhompeng was doing her practicals and they were going just fine from her side even though the learners be giving her headaches but she always put them on the line. Around September she went to visit

her family back at Rusternburg and they were happy to see her again.

At December Itlhompeng and KG went to Mauritius that's when she proposed her well Itlhompeng thought it was early for KG to propose her, but hey they all say "Life its too short" and on the other side Itlhompeng haven't told Kagiso that she's also dating Klein. Itlhompeng disappeared for 6 months.

KG and Klein attended the same

meeting, "That's all gentlemen" the speaker said. Both Klein and KG looked so stressed. KG packed up her files then went to the living area, Klein saw her then she followed her. "You look stressed what's up?" Klein sat down on the opposite seat.

"Argh its nothing man."

"You sure?" KG just looked at Klein and pour herself a glass of whisky.

"Look I know am doing practicals here and..brah I know we just met few days ago."

"That wasn't really necessary," she took a sip then placed the glass on top of the table.

"Look we might fall under the same culture and that doesn't make us friends I know but we family man I can help."

"Sorry for being rude to you."

"Nah its okay."

"You'd like some drink?"

"Sure." Kagiso poured Klein a glass of whisky.

"My fiancée left me," she sighed.

"She left you? when?"

"6 months ago."

"Almost like a year," she took a sip.

"I don't know where she went, tried to call her and to text her no response."

"Have she cheated before?"

"Nah she'd never do that to me she's a darling," she said smiling after taking a sip.

"So have you tried calling her family?"

"They also don't know where she went."

"That need a case."

"I don't want to involve them now."

"What's her name?"

"Itlhompeng," she looked at her. Klein chocked on her drink, "Itlhompeng?"

"Yeah you know her?"

"Nah I don't know her."

"Here is her picture."

Kagiso showed Klein Itlhompeng's picture, Klein just faked a smile and

give back KG's phone. They chilled there later Klein went back to her house, found Oarabile cooking, "Oh hey bro how did the meeting go?"

"Fine," she said going to her bedroom. Klein felt betrayed by Itlhompeng, she looked so sad but her facial expression didn't show that. She changed to her black adidas tracksuit, Owa walked in and sat next to Klein.

"Hey are you okay?" Oarabile asked Klein.

"Yeah am okay, why you asking?"

"Well its because I asked you how did the meeting go and you replied by "fine", that worries me what's up?"

"Its nothing really."

"Klein?"

"Am just okay nothing happened I mean nothing interesting happened brah."

"Klein?"

"Okay."

"Say it out."

"So you know Kagiso right? KG?"



"Yeah I know her."

"Well she's Itlhompeng's fiancée."

"What? when did that happen?"

"Itlhompeng played me she came to me to fix things with me knowing that she has a fiancée. She knew how could she do such thing to me.

Oarabile I never cheated on her before what she was angry and sad for last year it wasn't me, well yes it was me but that picture was taken before I met her."

Oarabile went closer to her and placed her hand around Klein's shoulders.

"I really don't know what to say to comfort you right now, sorry doesn't do anything this days it never did. But what I know is that God rested on the seventh day and on the eighth day he created people like me."

"Yeah with leftover sand," they both cracked up. Oarabile did that because she knew that Klein you'd laugh over it. That was their joke since from primary that would make Klein not to breathe anymore.

"Klein, Itlhompeng came to you and fix things with you because she has a reason for that."

"Yeah to make me her puppet."

"No its not like that."

"Then its about what? to play me of course."

"No Klein, Itlhompeng loves you."

"She loves me? are you hearing yourself what you saying?"

"Yup look Itlhompeng can't come to

you and fix things while she have a fiancée, the reason can be that KG isn't giving her the love that you give to her."

"That's bullshit."

"Itlhompeng loves you Klein she didn't come back for nothing, we'll wait for her to come back since she just disappeared."

"Do you think we in a movie where someone disappears for 6 months almost like seven and come back alive?"

"Don't tell me you got that negative thought?"

"Nah its not like that."

"Your food is getting cold, come eat."

"I'll be right there now just give me few minutes."

"Few minutes, few."

Oarabile rose up on the bed then went to the kitchen side, Klein received a call from Motso.

"Hey Motso," Klein greeted Kgomotso.

"How did the meeting go?"

"Guess what?"

"It went great?"

"No let's wait a min about the meeting."

"Itlhompeng?"

"Yes Itlhompeng."

"She's back?" Klein sighed, "I wish I could say something like that."

"Don't tell me Itlhompeng is no longer with us."

"Gosh no no no, guess what about

her."

"She cheated?"

"More than that."

"She's married?"

"Nerh."

"What?"

"KG is Itlhompeng's fiancée."

"What?"

"Yup it is like that."

"So--- she played you?"

"Well something like that."

"Brah I don't know what to say."

"Its okay man, its okay hey." Motso had a heavy sigh, "well talk later man." Call got disconnected Klein placed her phone on her pocket, rose up on the bed then went to the kitchen side found Owa eating her lunch. She joined her and start eating her lunch.

Later around 16h00 she washed the dishes, packed them then went back to her room. Oarabile was at the living room watching tv shows. Klein



received a notification from KG that she must go to her email and open up the document. Klein did just like that and got busy on her laptop. Around 18h00 she rose up on the seat went to the kitchen side and made a cup of coffee. When she was done making a cup of black coffee she went with it at her bedroom and finish off where she left off.

On the next day she woke up and prepare herself for a presentation. She packed her stuffs grabbed a coffee

then headed to the company.

Everyone was there expect KG she arrived at time, they were busy asking her where's KG she didn't have an answer for that, then they asked her to do the presentation. She greeted everyone who was there and start projecting things on the whiteboard. She handed out the hand outs.

Tshepi and Owa grabbed some coffee then went to sit at the table, he pulled out the chair and sit on it.

"So you heard anything from

Itlhompeng?" Owa asked Tshepi.

"Nah I haven't why can't we just accept the fact that she's no longer with us. Itlhompeng is not here."

"Gosh Tshepi why do you have that negative mind."

"Oarabile we not living a movie life here someone can't disappear for 6 months we even now heading to July."

"Well I have that feeling that Itlhompeng will come back." Tshepi took a sip of his coffee, "Gosh its bitter." She took 4 small packets of

sugar, opened the container and poured all four of them in and stir. Closed the cup and drink up, "Better."

He checked his wrist watch, "Gosh our classes are about to start soon."

"I'll see you later okay?"

"Bye Guurlfraand," Oarabile packed her things then she headed to her class. Tshepi rose up on the seat then he pushed it in. He headed to the class.

"And that's it ladies and gentlemen, thank you," they all rose up on their seats and clap their hands to show that Klein's presentation went great. She packed her things up when she walked out people congratulated her, KG came. "Am I late?" she asked herself. Klein turned then she saw KG.

"Hey KG."

"So am late."

"Yeah but the good thing is that, the presentation went great."

"So you did all of that?"

"Yup and thanks to you."

"What do you mean?"

"Nevermind bro, you not fired."

Klein picked up her hand luggage and place it on her left shoulder, she took her car keys and her phone attempted to walk away KG stopped her.

"Whoa what do you mean thanks to me?"

"But I said nevermind."

"No I want you to tell me right now."

"Okay the things you sent yesterday that saved your job brah but just go see the CEO and hear from him."

"Are you sure that he ain't gonna fire me?"

"If he fires you? am a lawyer and I'll stand for you. Not yet a permanent one but I am, Good Luck," she said walking away.

EPISODE 13.

KG sent Klein a text that she must move things on the memory stick she gave her 2 weeks ago. She went back

to sleep, around 08h00 she woke up. Went to the bathroom, took a shower and brushed her teeth. She changed to her white trackpant, white long sleeved vest. She put her feet on morning slippers then she went downstairs to the kitchen side. She heard someone getting in but she continued making herself a cup of coffee, "Hey," the voice said. She turned to look who was it, it was Itlhompeng with a baggage besides her legs.



KG left the cup of coffee she went to her and gave her a long tight warm hug, she looked natural she didn't have braids anymore or nail polish on her nails. "I missed you KG," she said hugging her back. "I missed you too and I had hope and faith that you gonna come back home." She continued to hug her.

"Where were you?"

"Uhm I had to go back home and fix some stuffs."

"And you look uhm so natural."

"But I still have your ring on my finger," she said smiling.

"I love you okay?"

"And I'll always do."

KG pulled her closer and they shared a kiss. Itlhompeng went to put her baggages at their-room. She went downstairs to make a cup of coffee too, as she was sitting down having a cup of coffee, Klein walked in. "Hey KG I copied all---," Itlhompeng turned to look who is Klein stood there motionless.

"Ohh Klein you done?" Klein's eyes were glued on Itlhompeng she turned slowly to face KG, "Yeah I copied all the stuffs you asked me to."

"Thanks Man, ohh babe this is Klein. Klein is doing some practicals at out company."

"Ohhh that's great hey."

"And Klein this is my fiancee I told you about her name is Itlhompeng like I said."

Itlhompeng couldn't hear what they were saying its like her mind was far away but her body was there. She was in a blurred vision KG was whispering and not making sense. She finally woke up, "Are you with us?" KG asked Itlhompeng. Itlhompeng nodded picked up her cup of coffee then takes a sip.

Klein said her goodbyes then KG and Itlhompeng finished off their conversation.

"So we in the middle of the year are you still gonna continue?" She placed the cup on the table Infront of her,  
"Yeah I'll catch up maybe and finish off where I left."

"That's great hey."

"And how where things while I was gone?"

"Things weren't great love, I missed you."

"Ncaww babe I missed you too hey."

"But things at work were just fine."

"Great I wanna go out after this."

"I thought we are going to spent this moment together."

"Boo I ain't gonna go anywhere now am here to stay okay."

"Babe."

"Boo don't worry am just going to see my friends then come back."

"Okay please come back home," she touched her hand.

"I will love," she kissed her lips.

She went upstairs to fetch her hand luggage then she went to Klein's

house. She knocked at the door then Klein came to open up for her, "Uhm Hi." Klein just looked at her and gave her a sign of you-may-enter. She walked in then went to sit at the living room.

"Klein I came to say some few words."

"Yeah say those few words cause your 'fiancee' is waiting for you."

"Klein don't be like that."

"Like what? Itlhompeng you came back to fix things with me knowing exactly that you have a fiancee you

bisexuals are crap."

"Did you have to put the word  
'bisexual'?"

"I never got hurt like this before."

"You know why I came to you and fix  
things...that was even way before KG  
proposed to me."

"Ohh is that so? why didn't you tell me  
you have a girlfriend then...before?"

"Look Klein I met KG after we broke up  
okay. I couldn't consider her as my  
girlfriend okay she kinda made a



move I agreed but then my heart wanted you."

"And you still agreed on being her girlfriend?"

"Yes I did that and I ain't gonna deny it. I came to you and fix things because I love you."

"Bitch please."

"Klein can't you see that I love you? Tell me that person's name who has a girlfriend and still goes to her ex."

"They are alot."

"A break up of one to two days then they go back together again? That shows that those people are really in love. She can still meet someone but when her heart wants the soul she had before she'll definitely go back to her. Like me right now."

"Itlhompeng what you did isn't about what you said."

"Klein I love you okay, I really do."

"And you also love KG right?"

Itlhompeng had a heavy sigh, "See what am talking about."

"Yes I love KG but I love you more."

"What's the difference there?"

"Klein."

"I think we should break up so that you could live your life with KG cause she's already your so called fiancée."

"Ohh Klein please."

"We over nah we over bitch."

"We not over, I love you and I'll never break up with you because of someone I met not so long ago."

"Itlhompeng you have your freedom

now."

"Klein you missing a point here! Bitch I love you! I love KG yes but I love you more Klein I want you in my life!"

"Itlhompeng I love you too okay but sharing you with the other stud count me out."

"You ain't gonna break up with me aren't you?"

"Itlhompeng I need space."

"Klein am gonna give you all the time you need but just know that, that

person am living with right now I just love her but the love you give to me ain't the same as her love. I might meet alot of studs butches and such but I'll still choose you. Even if she marry me and we have kids together I'll still want us to get married and have kids I'd still choose you, because I consider you as my first love cause you showed me love that nobody showed me before. Am gonna give you time even if its for the whole year am gonna give it to you," she rose up on the seat. She had tears in her eyes, she wiped them tears then walked to

the door opened the door then she closed it.

She went to the nearest coffee shop, she ordered a cup of coffee with two muffins. She took out her phone and placed it on the table. Her order came she took 4 small packets of sugar and pour them on her coffee and stir. Her friends saw her they went to her and caught up.

"You look a bit down what's wrong friend?" Tshepi asked Itlhompeng.

"Nah its nothing major," taking a sip of coffee.

"You sure Tlhompipi?" Owa asked Itlhompeng.

"Yup am okay," Itlhompeng took a sip again and checks her wrist watch, "I gotta go."

"It was nice seeing you again baby."

"Yeah hey am happy y'all still here with me, see you around," she left the note under the Ala cartè the she went back home.

EPISODE 14.

Its been two days now Itlhompeng giving Klein a space. It was on the Evening when she decided to take a drive. Later she went to her house, made herself a cup of coffee then she went to the living room to watch some tv shows, she was reclining with her finger on her lips like someone who's thinking on-what-to-do-next.

She watched the tv shows until they were over. She put on the CD of



Whitney Houston it played until it repeated itself she got a bit emotional then she took it out. Switched off all the lights then she went to bed. The next day she woke up tears were streaming down her face, she received a call from Motso and Klein told her all of the things she's been walking through.

"Just try to forget about her," Motso said.

"You know maybe you've never been inlove like I've been inlove and maybe

you haven't felt things that I felt...You know sometimes you just get lonely man." She disconnected the call and she cried. Tears filled up on her eyes, her eyes were reddish it got so bad. Klein was missing Itlhompeng and she knew deep down that she loves her and wants to be with her.

She called Itlhompeng to come up at her house. She went to take a shower then she dressed up on her white jordan tracksuit. She heard the knock at the door she went to open up, when

she saw its Itlhompeng she gave her a tight warm hug. She closed the door then they went to sit at the kitchen side.

"Were you crying baby?" Itlhompeng touched Klein's cheek.

"Yeah," a tear escaped from her eye.

"Come here baby," she went to her and hug her. "I know its all because of me and am sorry I apologize." Klein hugged her back, their lips met. Klein picked her up they went to the bed, she placed her gently on the bed. She

took off her tracktop, took off  
Itlhompeng's black tee. One thing led  
to the other they had sex. There,  
Itlhompeng lost her virginity and that's  
the thing she wanted Klein to do.

Itlhompeng loves Klein and nobody  
can tell the opposite side of that. She  
always wanted to have sex with Klein  
so that she could be her virginity  
breaker. They both went to take a  
bath.

"Uhhh."

"Still hurts?" she kissed Itlhompeng's lips.

"Yeah," she nervously smiled.

"You'll be okay just for now."

"Plus that's the thing I always wanted."

"To break your virginity?"

"Yeah I always wanted you to break my virginity."

"The service went great."

Itlhompeng got on top of her laps and wrap her arms around Klein's neck,

"I'd do anything for us to be together."

"Ohhh is it?" Klein grabbed Itlhompeng's ass and kinda brush it.

"Yeah I wanted to give away my virginity with you cause I know you gonna stay with me right?" she turned her head but with the-kid-style.

Their lips met then went for another round even though she was still feeling the pain. They dried their body, lotioned it then she put on black drawstring pants with black long sleeved vest that she borrowed from Klein. Itlhompeng sat on the kitchen

stools as Klein was cooking for her.

She got done cooking, dished up for her girlfriend then she sat down on the seat that is on the front opposite direction. Itlhompeng was enjoying the food she even finished the plate, "I need more" she said smiling. "Well you lucky that I made enough food," she said smiling taking her plate and dished up for her.

"So when are you gonna tell Kagiso about us?"

"Today I ain't gonna waste time, if she wanna break up with me it is well with my soul."

"You a bitch you know that."

"I know," she said giggling.

She continued eating her food then Klein drove her back home, they kissed then she went inside the yard.

"You back this late?"

"I have to tell you something."

"Yeah explain why you here this time."

"Can we sit down?"



Itlhompeng and KG went to sit down at the couches. Itlhompeng turned her body to face fer.

"What am gonna say right now I hope you ain't gonna get mad over it."

"Tell me what is it?"

"KG you not alone."

"Alone meaning?"

"When I call you 'baby' you not the only one."

"Whoa what you trying to say you have another girlfriend?"

"Yes I do."

"And you just feeling okay with that?"

"I love you Kagiso and I mean it."

"How can you say that while you have another side chick?"

"KG Klein is not my side chick."

"That bastard."

"KG whoa I know you and Klein work together, but that doesn't give you a right to say that."

"So you've been cheating me with her?"

"Nah you made it another around."

"So I was a side chick all along?"

"KG there's no side chick here."

"So what are you trying to say."

"I love you guys equally and that's it."

"Itlhompeng have you lost your mind?"

"Not at all, Kagiso I love you and I love Klein too. You guys are my partners and nothing is gonna change that."

"Well you going to break up with Klein."

"I ain't gonna break up with none of y'all I want both of you in my life. I want us...you...to grow together and have a family."

"Itlhompeng I can't share you with another butch or whatever Klein is."

"Butch."

"I cant."

"Are you doing that because you don't want to share me with her...Do you

love me though?"

"Yes Itlhompeng I do love you but polygamy? I don't think I can."

"Okay fine then if you say it like that am going to Klein," she said standing up.

She went to the stairs, when she was about to climb them KG stopped her, "Wait I think we can talk and state rules about this." She smiled and pulled am-still-sad kinda face. She went to her, "I love you Itlhompeng and I don't wanna lose you I also want

you by my side,.....its....its...its okay if she's gonna treat you like I do." "I love you babe," she kissed her lips and hugged her.

EPISODE 15.

Itlhompeng had a work to do at this other township around Mahikeng. She woke up around 10h00 then dressed up on her clothes, she took her hand luggage then went downstairs found KG having a cup of coffee. "Ohh Morning Babe," KG greeted Itlhompeng. "Morning babe," she

kissed her lips then poured herself a cup of coffee.

"Got plans for today?"

"Yeah I gotta go to this township and work."

"Work?"

"Yup I'll study later when I come back but what am going to do for sure its gonna drain me."

"Where are you gonna do?"

"Somethings, can I borrow your car."

"You know how to drive?"

"Yup I know how to and---" she took out her learners driver licence card, "Boom".

"W---ow okay what time are you gonna be back?"

"I don't know but as soon as am done am gonna let you know okay?"

"Okay babe drive safe."

She gave her the car keys, she took her hand luggage then went outside. She unlocked the car then she drove



off slowly out of the yard well it was her first time driving a classy car. She then drove off to meet people who will be helping her. She had all she'll need to use at that house.

"Knock knock," Itlhompeng knocked at the door.

"Come in," a voice from the house.

Itlhompeng walked in with her helpers. She sat down, "How are you feeling mommy."

"Am alright hey am alright," she said smiling.

"And how is the baby?"

"The baby I think he's fine," she said chuckling.

"That's great, kana how far are you?"

"6 months going to seven."

"And alot of people be touching your tummy neh?"

"Yeah alot."

"You know what they are doing they

are killing the baby?"

"Uhm no."

"Batho ba itshasa dilo mo matsogong then come to touch your baby which is boloi."

"Ohhh I didn't know about it."

"Ba bangata and most of them ke ba family yabo ntate ankere? or ke maka?" Queen chuckled, "No gao bue maka."

"Dilo tse baitshasang tsone di loya ngwana gore gaotsena labour ebe

enna gore ngwana wahlokafala. Batho ba kobo Ntate ga bago batle they don't want you to be with him, they hate you because you with him." She paused because Queen was in tears, her husband went to get her a glass of water.

"Don't cry Queen am here to fix things that won't happen to your baby boy, or you cause they want to see you dead."

"Oh my why would they do this to me? What have I done wrong to upset them like this?"

"Ntate you know that at your family side they don't like Queen for the fact that she even got married to you."

"Yes Ausi Itlhompeng that's true, they liked me for this other girl."

"And you refused to isn't it?"

"Ausi Itlhompeng you not lying."

Itlhompeng chuckled, "Ake phadiwe ke ope nna, from now on you gonna have peaceful nights isn't it all this time you've been having sleepless nights right?" Itlhompeng asked Queen.

"Yup that's true," sniffing.

"Am gonna make things right, Neo go get my back pack at the boot camp am about to fix things here."

Neo came with her back pack then Itlhompeng did her work somethings are better not being told. Around 18h30 she was done, they hooped in the car then they drove off back home. Itlhompeng went to drop of Neo and Koketso then she went back home.

"Hey babe, you cooked great plus am

hungry."

"You smell mpepo."

"Ohh am going to take a shower."

"No babe onkela dingakeng?"

Itlhompeng cracked up she went to her, KG held her by her waist.

"Itlhompeng is a 'Gogo' traditional healer."

"Gogo as in like sangoma?"

"Yup," she kissed her lips.

"But you got no beads."

"Am a low key one."

"Ohhh ohh ohh is it?"

"Yup now lemme go take a shower and I'll come join you."

" 'kay then I'll be waiting."

Itlhompeng kissed KG's lips then she went upstairs, took a shower then she dressed up on her pyjamas then put on her warm gown. She went downstairs and start eating her supper with her fiancée. Her phone rang she checked the caller's id it was Klein she switched it off. Because she's having a time with KG. Like KG gotta have time with Itlhompeng and



Klein will have her turn too. But now its time for her time with KG.

She left KG doing dishes at the kitchen, climbed up the stairs then she went to the room. She turned up the air-con to make the room warm. Took off the gown and lie flat with her back she dialed Klein's numbers and called her.

"Hey babe."

"Hey Love, I called and you hanged up the call."

"Yeah I was busy with Kagiso, how are you?"

"Ohhh KG, am good and how is my babe doing?"

"Am doing just fine am exhausted."

"What were you doing the whole day?"

"Working."

"So she kept you all day?" Klein chuckled.

"Nope she never got herself to me."

"Gosh your fiancée is slow."

Itlhompeng cracked up, "Stop saying

that she's still my fiancée, maybe she's waiting for the right time or maybe after marriage."

"Gosh she's taking her time hey, so when are you coming?"

Itlhompeng giggled, "tomorrow on the Evening."

"I can't wait."

"Good Night baby."

"Its 19h00."

"I know I'll be awake around 01h00 I'll call you."

"Great rest then."

"I love you."

"And I love you too."

She disconnected the call, put her phone on the headboard next to where she's sleeping.

EPISODE 16.

Traditional Tswana believe is a creator called Modimo wa Leokaoka. Ancestors or 'badimo' are prayed to during Tswana Rituals. When you do a

bride's wealth they gotta be included and be told. When you be doing a wedding all Tswana Rituals they gotta be informed. They are believed to assist with healing, wealth and the cleansing you all know that for sure also cleansing of a household from evil spirits.

Cattles also play an important role in Tswana Culture you must have that Bronsmara, Brahman and many more you could name. Because they are used as currency, for ancestral

worship and paying for brides wealth for sure that y'all know.

When they arrived there they were introduced to Batswana Culture which was interesting for Itlhompeng cause wow she doesn't know alot about Batswana. So it was important to her cause she's now part of those who lived long time ago.

"This is really interesting hey."

"Yeah I know right, you enjoying it?"

"Hell yeah plus I didn't know more about this culture."

"I feel like drinking something."

"Ohh let's go grab a cup of coffee."

"Definitely."

They went to this other restaurant and had a cup of coffee there, "So have you published your book?" KG asked Itlhompeng.

"Uhm not yet babe cause I still have alot of pages to cover and alot of episodes."

"So when are you gonna get finished just assume."

"This December and publish it I'll hear next year if its gonna be a book of a year or what."

"I definitely believe that its gonna be a book of a year."

"Babe we got alot of writers out there, competition engata."

"Babe do you believe in yourself?"

"Yeah I do."

"Okay look I know there are alot of writers out there and you be feeling



like mine it ain't gonna win because people have wild minds. I also know that you have a wild mind and yes your book its gonna recieve an Oscar believe me or not."

Itlhompeng raised her shoulders as I sign on well-maybe-you-right. She took a sip of coffee and they had another chat there. Later they had a tour around they explained to them how Batswana dresses, their food (cuisine) means traditional food of a particular clan. They were eating

Chotlo gosh that was Itlhompeng's favorite when she was still young, even now its still hee fav.

She remembered when she used to travel with her father to where he comes from. They'd go to town to buy somethings then stop off at this other restaurant, they'd buy Chotlo with pap and eat up cause they were hungry. Her dad knew that it was her favourite and when she was feeling a bit down her dad would come with a bowl full of it to her room and share it with her.

Those were the days. KG tasted a traditional drink called 'Mampoer' which is made from fermented fruits she even bought two bottles of it. Somebody is going to get tipsy here. They thanked the tour guides for the lovely day they had with them. They drove off back home to Mahikeng, Itlhompeng was exhausted she even took a nap on the car she was woken up by KG.

She took her hand luggage then

walked inside she didn't want anything else but the bed. She quickly went to take a shower first then tucked in bed, she decided to call Klein.

"Its getting late is KG keeping you busy?"

She totally forgot that she had to go to Klein's house today, "Am on my way." She disconnected the call. She went downstairs and asked KG to drop her off at Klein's house, "This

late?" Itlhompeng sighed, "I promised her that I'll be with her tonight...as in like now." KG grabbed her car keys then she dropped her off at Klein's house.

"So you did forgot."

"Honestly I totally forgot about it."

"Gosh I knew it."

"Forgive me I had a long trip with KG and now am tired."

"Why didn't you tell me that you had plans with KG?"

"Babe please don't make it a big deal."

"A big deal? You also my girlfriend."

"And here it goes, Okay babe am sorry that I didn't tell you she came in last minutes."

"Its okay babe, its okay."

"You sure?"

"Yeah its fine, what matters now is that you here and you sleeping here."

"See that's why I love you, Good Night meet me at the bed."

Itlhompeng kissed Klein's lips. She gave her a tight warm hug then went to the bedroom, placed her hand luggage on the dressing table then she went to bed.

EPISODE 17.

"Morning Babe," Klein kissed Itlhompeng's cheek. Who was fast asleep (oi kgatile hlogo). "Babe wake up." Itlhompeng was struggling to wake up but she finna did it.

"I made you breakfast babe."

"Gosh..." she yawned, "Lemme go brush my teeth first then I'll come eat." Itlhompeng got out on the bed then went to brush her teeth at the bathroom. Its like someone who was still drunk but she wasn't she was still feeling sleepy but after she had her breakfast she wasn't feeling sleepy again she was all better and hyper.

She went to join Klein watching PSL with a cup of coffee on top of the table in front of her, she placed her head on her laps and lift her legs and



lay them on the space that was on the couch, "How was your day with KG?" Klein asked rubbing Itlhompeng's shoulder. "Well--- it went great learnt alot about Batswana Culture."

Okay lemme tell you something about Klein whoa wait I think its early for that but her actions will tell alot about her personality. Klein doesn't like this of her sharing Itlhompeng with KG but Itlhompeng is her only happiness and she's jealous she wants Itlhompeng to be hers and hers alone.

"Does your family knows about her?"

"Nope they dont."

"So when are your introducing us to your family?"

"Uh--- I don't know really I don't know."

"Next week am going to introduce you to my family."

"Don't you think its early for that?"

"Babe life is too short."

"You now sound like KG," she sighed.

"Am none like KG know that."

"Argh I know babe," Itlhompeng sat on Klein's laps, "You my first love right baby, I want to grow with you and have a family soon we'll be having a little one running around making noise."

"Are you aware that you still studying? and next year you'll be graduating."

"Speaking of that, I want to end here on bachelor degree."

"No you ain't gonna end on that degree."

"Okay back at secondary I wanted a

belt of bachelor, PGCE."

"PGCE got four Phases which one do you wanna do?"

"Senior FET."

"Are you kidding me," she cracked up.

"No I want that, I wanna do the---  
English subject since am a writer."

"Okay babe if its like that you have my  
all support."

"No am not done," they both chuckled.

"Okay what is it?"

"Ohhh uhm that's it," she cracked up.

"I'll show you what's not done," Klein said.

"What is it?" Itlhompeng asked.

Klein picked up Itlhompeng, she giggled as they were going to the bedroom. "Ohh please Klein," Klein closed the door. "And you got me drained again," Itlhompeng breathing heavily. "It wasn't done," Klein chuckled. Later she went to cool lunch for them. Itlhompeng wanted to tell Klein that she's a sangoma but that's a name I don't like to describe her

with a low key Gogo, she got no beads she's that girl who can sit with you and tell you your news that you didn't even know. And she can solve problems fast not relationship ones but the ones that are serious.

She angled her chair so she could sit and watch her, she glanced at her continues eating. 'Should I tell her? No I think its too early for me to tell her maybe after a month. Will she still love me though?' she choked on her food, Klein looked at her she glanced

at her again. Took a glass of water that was next to her plate that was full with cutted veggies and meat. She drank the half glass of water. "Are you okay?" Klein knew instinctively that something was wrong.

She placed a glass where it was she took a fork, "Yeah am okay." Its like she was scared or something and she wasn't eating much its like someone who was stuffed, forcing food to get in but they can't. She glanced at her again she couldn't hold it anymore, its

like there was something in her stomach. She had something to say to Klein and she was eating enjoying her food and Itlhompeng knew that.

"Babe?" she looked at her. Klein took a sip of her red wine took a napkin and wipe her mouth also her fingers,

"Yes?"

Itlhompeng looked at her she was searching something in her eyes. She blinked like someone who saw something blurry, "Are you enjoying your food?" "Yup am enjoying my food



and you--- you haven't done eating your veggies, what's wrong?"

Itlhompeng turned her seat and continues eating her veggies, "Am enjoying them." Klein placed a fork and a fruit knife down on the table.

"Is there something you wanna tell me? And there's something I want to ask why you disappeared for 6 months? You back."

"Yeah that's what I wanted to tell you babe."

"Tell me."

"Uhm I went go to thwasa."

"Whoah," she made a sign of I-surrender.

"Babe am a sangoma."

"And you still kept that from me?" she snarled.

"Babe I was gonna tell you when am ready...No I was gonna tell you now."

"You lying to me yes you lying to me."

"Babe am not lying to you, I promise okay. Things happened fast."

"And I knew after KG right?"

"Well uhm yeah."

"I thought am your first lover."

"Ohh please Klein stop making it a big deal!" she snarled. Pushed her chair rose up then she went upstairs. She felt like breaking down, she lied on the bed and cuddle the pillow. She heard someone walking in then closes the door, "Babe am sorry." Itlhompeng was busy cuddling the pillow, Klein sat at the edge of the bed. "Okay babe I apologize for reacting like that just that am...let's just nevermind about that. I want to hear things first am

your first love and am jealous....its alot babe."

She sat up straight and crawled to her and hug her from behind. 'I know you my first love and I should've told you that before anyones knows am sorry Klein. You sometimes annoy me in someway but I still like it. Its not like am regretting dating you both I love it you guys are my partners and nothing is gonna change that. Am gonna get married to you two and have family together.' "Am sorry too." Klein

grabbed her hand and kiss it.

EPISODE 18.

Her hair needed to be plaited, it was all messy and difficult to comb. She went to run a bath then later she went to take a bath, she took her time.

When she was done she wiped her wet body that was dripping water. The bathroom was full with mist, water be dripping on the wall. She went to open the window so that mist could go out and again so that she could breathe.

Well she's one of those people who

believes in mist-will-make-you-suffocate.

She took out a lotion out from her toiletry bag that she bought two days ago. Well Itlhompeng likes to try new things out someone could really believe that she's a mannequin well she is herself and at the campus they know when they speak about Itlhompeng they talking about a mannequin. She lotioned her body and put on her grey fluffy gown from Woolworths I don't mean to brag but

Woolworths got that quality.

Black slogan and butterfly print top and white pants. She looked herself on the mirror, her hair its like someone who came out from the sand underground thousand of meters down. She looked like someone who could scare you away, horror. She just took a brush and brush at the back, she put on her black beanie she bought from Woolworths (wear).

She took her black leather side bag then went downstairs. Klein was sitting on the kitchen stool sipping coffee typing on her laptop, "Am going out to make my hair." "Should I drop you off there?" She nodded. Klein took her car keys, closed her apple laptop then rose up on the stool. She walked towards Itlhompeng, she grabbed her hand then they both walked out.

So she went to drop her off at the mall where she'll be doing her hair. The hairdresser made her long braids that



lighten up her skin. She got her glow back, her eyes were like Chinese eyes. She went to the nearest coffee shop, Tshepi saw her then he went to her.

"Hey Baby, you look fire."

"Hey boo, you good?"

"Am okay baby hey am okay."

"Argh am good baby, I found myself a boyfriend."

Itlhompeng chocked on her coffee,

"You found yourself a boyfriend?"

"Exactly, he works at this other big

company at Gauteng Province," he did a twirl.

"Oh my gosh girl congratulations."

"Thank You hey, he's a darling."

"Ohh My Hope he's gonna treat you good hey."

"Yeah Hey I also hope so."

"You want Coffee? I'll pay."

"Puh-lease."

Itlhompeng called out a waiter,  
Otshepeng ordered what he wanted.  
They had a coffee there talking about

Random things. Itlhompeng's mind was far away as Otshepeng was telling her how he met with his boyfriend. She was not now nodding she was stalling, "Itlhompeng are you listening to me?" Itlhompeng looked at him, she picked up the cup and takes a sip, she then nodded. Later they all went home she just arrived by taking another long warm shower then put on her pyjamas since she's not going anywhere.

She tucked in bed but sitting up

straight leaning on the pillow that Klein sleeps on. Her braids were loose. She was in a dark busy with her phone, Klein walked in Itlhompeng glanced at her and smiles. Klein switched up the lights, "Gosh you startled me," she chuckled. Itlhompeng just giggled, Klein climbed up the bed and kisses Itlhompeng's forehead. "Gosh you look beautiful on your new braids," she complimented her. "Thank You Baby." she flashed a smile.

Klein went to take a shower then she

got on her pj's not really those girly  
pj's she was on her boxers and a  
white oversized tee that is long  
sleeved. She pushed her playfully,  
"Hey" I cracked up. She pulled out a  
sheet and cover her body with it. "Are  
you seriously sleeping?" Itlhompeng  
asked Klein. "Nah am just resting my  
eyes," she replied like someone who's  
inside a box. "Get out we need to talk,"  
she pulled out the sheet. Klein sat up  
straight, "what?" she said smiling.

"So Uhm...I want us to take a trip

tomorrow."

"And where are we going?"

"Rusternburg, its just a 4 hour drive if am not lying."

"Are we going to see your parents?"

"My mother?"

"And what about your father? won't he like to meet me?" Itlhompeng just froze when that her father left her when she was still doing grade eleven, "Nah he won't be joining us," she said fornorly.

"Why?"

"He passed away he's no longer with us."

"Am sorry hey...I...I didn't know I should've asked what's going on."

"Nah its okay love, its okay I should call my mom and let her know."

"Isn't she sleeping?"

"I don't know she'll wake up," she said picking up her phone.

She placed her index finger on the button the phone unlocked. She

scrolled to her apps tapped the Contacts app then searched "Mom" she called her and told her that she'll be visiting her tomorrow but she got a company. She knew instinctively that she's talking about her boyfriend well isn't a boy its a BUTCH.

EPISODE 19.

Itlhompeng woke up around 07h30 she was still feeling sleepy asf but she had to wake up to prepare herself for a big day but isn't a big day, but for her it is even though her family don't



know that she's bisexual. She was in a bathtub bathing as Klein was in the seventh dream. Wiped her body that was wet and apply lotion on her dry skin that made it so smooth.

She wrapped her body around with a towel, took her toiletry bag and place it on top of the dressing table. She put on her undies, black bra she looked at the back where found her girlfriend changing positions, she turned and smiles. She took her gown and put it on she went to her and wake her up,

"Babe...wake up or else we gonna be late," she said waking her up.

She rose up on the bed then went to ran a bath for Klein, she then went to open up the curtains and windows.

Klein was woken up by the light from the outside that is made by the Sun.

She got up, got out on the bed then went to take a bath as Itlhompeng was busy dressing up. She's none of those girls who will be putting making themselves pretty with make up, she had her own make-up which is being

natural with a lip gloss of course.

The girl was rocking black & white. Black jean with pockets at the back, black glossy belt, white bell sleeve self-tie crop looking so fine! With her neat bun she made with braids that she even loosen up the ends not get tighten up cause she made them yesterday. She put on small earrings that are white, she pulled out her diamond necklace and put it on around her neck. She put her feet on the black fluffy slippers she went to

the kitchen side to make some breakfast for both of them.

She made pancakes, she sprinkled choc chips and add some syrup and berries on top. She sat down dished up for both of them, as she was making a cup of coffee Klein came from upstairs she wasn't done dressing up. She sat down at one of the kitchen stools then pulled her plate closer to her. She started eating, Itlhompeng placed a mug next to Klein's plate, "These taste nice, thanks

babe." "You welcome boo," she said sipping her coffee sitting down.

They all ate breakfast with no words exchanged. Itlhompeng went to put on her black block heels and that was the first time Klein seeing Itlhompeng on the heels, cause the girl loves wearing kicks. Klein finished off where she left then they drove off to Rusternburg. Chris was so happy to see Itlhompeng again, she gave her the warm tight long hug and Itlhompeng was also happy to see her

mother its been a year now ever since there was a ceremony for Itlhompeng.

Itlhompeng and Klein sat on the double couches holding hands. Her mother was smiling at Klein I bet she already liked her but as for her sister and brother they were surprised, Itlhompeng's niece came holding a tray with cookies on top with glasses of juice. Itlhompeng smiled at Klein, Klein picked up Itlhompeng's hand and kiss it.

"You don't know how happy I am seeing you again my babe."

"Me too mommy."

"And I see you with a woman here."

Whoah did I tell you that Itlhompeng took out KG's ring? well yeah she did to avoid alot of questions plus she was proposed by KG not Klein, "Ohh Mom this is Klein" she introduced Klein to her mother.

"Ohhh Klein am Christine."

"Nice to meet you ma'am," they

handshaked.

"Well am not alone, this is my sister Dineo and my brother Robert."

"Nice to meet y'all."

"Its nice to meet you too Klein," they all responded.

"Well mommy, Klein is a lesbian butch."

"Butch? what's that?"

"Well its a type of lesbian we got alot of types in this lgbtq family."

"Ohhh Butch okay my babe," Chris



looked at Dineo and Robert.

"So uhm Klein where did you guys meet?" Robert asked.

"Uhm we met online but I was around the Campus studying too."

"When you say I was, are you done now?"

"Not like that sir."

"What a sophisticated person," Dineo smirked. Itlhompeng rolled her eyes and touches her ear like she was fixing her earring, "Mother I know you didn't know that am bisexual but now I think its time for you...all of you to

know that am bisexual."

Robert didn't want to show that he doesn't like Klein since he's homophobic as well as Dineo. They were always homophobic ever since, when Itlhompeng said our her words she felt like crying cause she knew that if her father was there he wouldn't like what's going on. "I know am a disappointment in this family but I like girls, I don't like guys. I tried dating them but they couldn't give me what I needed but all that I saw them

on Klein. I know mother you expected a guy but am into girls mom," tears were streaming down and Klein was comforting her, rubbing her arm.

There was silent of few minutes, Klein looked at Itlhompeng's family and she continued comforting her girlfriend. Itlhompeng rose up on the couch she went outside and Klein followed her. She went to get her a bottle of water at the car and give it to her. Chris went to them, pulled out a chair and sit on it. Itlhompeng's head was on

Klein's shoulders Klein was hurt too.  
"Itlhompeng baby its...its okay I can't  
change you and force you to date  
boys that's who you are. Cause I  
looked at you when you grew up every  
word that came out from your mouth  
was all about lesbians. Itlhompeng  
from there I saw that you like  
lesbians...babe its okay you not a  
disappointment to me okay?"  
Itlhompeng sat up straight as her  
mother was rubbing her hands, "I love  
you baby and I love you just the way  
you are. I don't care how other people  
will take it am your mother and you

my daughter. Baby I want to see you happy okay." Itlhompeng nodded as she was wiping her tears.

Itlhompeng and Chris hugged. They walked inside, "Klein my daughter said it, and I hope you gonna treat her like this even on the future."

"Don't worry about her ma' she's a queen and a queen gotta be treated like a queen. Your daughter is a darling."

"Hey I know right," Chris chuckled. "So Klein is your real name?"

"Nah it ain't my real name, well it is my name actually my second name."

"Ohhh so what are your real names?"

"Klein Block."

"Block from where?"

"Johannesburg but grandparents are at America am not really from this side."

"Your skin tone also says so but you really look like you from this side."

"Yeah I know I get that alot the thing is my dad is from this side but my mother is from that side so yup that's

why."

"American, you know that's classic."

"Thank You Ma'am," Klein chuckled.

Dineo and Itlhompeng went outside she told her that she already accepted her and Itlhompeng told her that Klein isn't alone she have another partner but she gonna keep a secret from Chris. Dineo was shocked she didn't have a word to say to Itlhompeng they all cracked up. They spend the whole day at Rusternburg they even had lunch with them but around 18:30

they left Rusternburg.

## EPISODE 20

KG woke up first and prepare herself for work as Itlhompeng was fast asleep. Kisses her forehead, "Wakey wakey sleepy head," waking up Itlhompeng but Itlhompeng couldn't hear her as she was on her sleep. She kissed her forehead then rose up on the bed, she walked to the bathroom and run a bath for Tlhompi.

She turned off the taps, the bath tup



was full with bubbles. She walked out from the bathroom and found Itlhompeng trying to wake up, she finna did. "I ran a bath for you," KG smiled at her. "And good morning" "Am so--- tired and Morning to you too babe lemme get up before I be late for my exam." She quickly got up on the bed them went to take a bath.

KG went to open up the curtains and windows then she fixed up the bed. She checked her wrist watch and glanced at Itlhompeng if she's done,

she took her brief case then went downstairs. Itlhompeng got done bathing she dried her body up and Lotioned her body. She pranced out from the room (bathroom) she was doing things quickly so that she could not be late for her exam, "Luckily I studied" she said to herself dressing up.

White drop shoulder letter graphic pullover with its shorts. She made a bun with her braids then she put on her laces on. She grabbed her black

(redbat) luggage that has her books in it. She took her phone then went downstairs. She found her plate there with food on it, she placed her luggage on top of the table then she started to eat.

"I want to find myself a car."

"Then I'll buy you one."

"Nah not the brand new one."

"You mean a second hand vehicle?"

"Yup that's correct."

"Are you crazy? second hand vehicles

are always giving a problem and you spend alot."

"But they aren't bad sometimes."

"Its either you gonna buy a new car or leave it."

"But that's my preference."

"Okay you want a second car? I'll help you to look for it and see your money get depleted."

They continued eating their breakfast then KG went to drop her off at the Campus. She met her friends there

but she wasn't in mood her mood was off don't know what happened. She unzipped her bag then take out her notes she made when she was studying. She revised sitting on the stairs alone she didn't want to sit with her friends cause she knows that they'll all make noise and talk about alot of stuffs.

She checked her wrist watch, "Its about time" she said standing up. Well she wrote the exam great nothing distracted her...her mood was on now.

She went to the cafeteria to grab a cup of coffee, she sat down and Tshepi came to her, "Girl." He said sitting down. He sighed as he took Itlhompeng's coffee and takes a sip, "I got you a book." Itlhompeng took a sip of her coffee, "Are you eating mint? I could taste it."

"Yeah, here." He gave Itlhompeng a book.

"The Knockdown" she read it out. "It looks like its new."

"It is babe, it is new I bought it for you

yesterday when I was at Rusternburg, Waterfall Mall."

"W---ow thanks hey, thank you," she said smiling opening it.

"Since you a writer so I decided to buy you one and maybe learn something and write some things down."

"A writer is nothing without another writer," she chuckled reading the introduction. "Wow I know this girl."

"The author?"

"Yup Lee I used to chat with her at

whatsapp when I was in grade eleven."

"Wow you should meet up with her and have a chat together."

"Tshepi thank you!"

"No need brah am helping you."

Itlhompeng was psyched when she arrived at KG's house she quickly first made herself a sandwich with palony and cheese in it. She went to the balcony placed her plate next to where she was sitting but on the table. She crossed her legs reached for the



novel then she started reading it, while eating her sandwich around 18:00 she was still on the balcony reading page 60. She reads fast. She took a piece of paper and put it on the page she was on then closes it, "Interesting" she giggled then placed the book on her laps.

## EPISODE 21

It was on the weekend when Itlhompeng was on her pyjamas with a cup of coffee on the table. Her legs crossed on with a novel on her hands

reading silent smiling and giggling. She was still at KG's house but KG wasn't around she had to attend a conference at Gauteng Province, Johannesburg.

Her phone disturbed her by ringing she placed her thumb on the page where she was reading then she closes it. "Hey babe," she greeted Klein.

"How is my babe doing?"

"Am doing alright boo and how are you?" she smiles.

"Am book babe am good, how's KG?"

"Well I think she's alright."

"What do you mean you think?"

"KG is at Gauteng attending this other conference at Johannesburg."

"Ohh I heard of it, okay so I'd like you to come with me at Tshepang's chill in party."

"Who's Tshepang?"

"My friend."

"Ohhh okay then, what time?"

"18:00 I'll pick you up."

"What's the theme?"

"There's no theme just wear what you wanna wear."

"Okay then."

The call got disconnected, she checked her wrist watch it was 12:00 "And am on my pyjamas" she said to herself. She placed her phone on the page she was reading on, then closes the book. She finished off her coffee then walked inside. She placed the book on top of the dressing table then she walked to the bathroom. She took a shower then dressed up on some

casual indoor clothes. As she was sitting at the living room watching tv, someone knocked at the door "Who could it be" she asked herself. She rose up on the couch then walked towards the door, she opened the door "Tshepi hey, get in." She was surprised how did he know that she's living with KG that made her question herself. She closed the door, "What would you like for a drink? Juice? Water? Coffee? Tea?" she said walking to the kitchen. "Juice will do," he replied from the living room. Itlhompeng opened the fridge then

takes out a box of cranberry juice, she took out long glasses then rinse then at the sink. She poured the juice on the glasses then she placed it back at the fridge. She went with the glasses at the living room, she gave Tshepi his glass of juice then she sat down but on the different sofa.

"So how did you know I live here?"

Itlhompeng asked Tshepi.

"I just knew it from the start."

"Otshepeng am serious here."

"Okay I asked Oarabile, hey why didn't

you tell me that you got back together with Klein?"

"Do I really have to tell you all the things happening in my life?"

"Not really but some things like you got back together with Klein I gotta be updated."

"And you got updated," she said placing a glass of Juice on top of the table.

"And the polygamy am hearing of, Itlhompeng girl you need Jesus in your life."

"You not happy neh?"

"Gosh Itlhompeng how could you ask such a question, but that's adultery."

"You don't even know the meaning of Adultery that's not even Adultery."

"Are you happy though?"

"Yup I am happy boo."

"If its like that then, its cool."

Around 17:30 Tshepi was already gone Itlhompeng was busy preparing herself for the party that Klein was talking about earlier. Klein walked in as Itlhompeng was busy putting on



her necklace around her neck she was wearing a royal blue lace up dress.

"You look beautiful babe," she kisses her cheek with her hands on her pockets. "And I think we matched, looking all handsome on your royal blue suit."

She helped Itlhompeng to stand up Itlhompeng wrapped her arms around Klein's neck and Klein held her by her waist and they shared a kiss.

Itlhompeng giggled Klein took her purse then they drove off to

Tshepang's house. There some few cars parked inside the yard well its not that big party with a turnout.

Klein helped Itlhompeng to step out from the car she closed the door closely then she locked it. "This house its beautiful and modern," she complimented Tshepang's house. They walked in that kind of girls like me dream of..now you here like you've been before and you know just what I need with Whitney Houston playing on the speakers the sound wasn't

loud.

"Hey Man am glad you made it hey,"  
Tshepang greeted Klein.

"Hey man yeah I'd never miss out this,  
and ohh Tshepang this is my girlfriend  
Itlhompeng."

"Nice to meet you Itlhompeng, am  
Tshepang and welcome."

"Ohh well Thank You."

Klein held Itlhompeng by her hand,  
they walked to the dining area

everyone was with her partner only studs and butches were there. The lgbtq family only. When they saw Klein they all smiled at her and Itlhompeng was wondering what's going on, she pulled out a chair for her and Itlhompeng sat down.

Wow studs were all sophisticated, all neat and with different smells of colognes. This other gentleman came holding a champagne wrapped with a white cloth, he poured Itlhompeng a champagne and this other Lady came

holding a bottle of whisky she poured for Klein, "Ohh Thank You" she thanked the lady.

"What's the party about?" Itlhompeng asked Klein.

"I also don't know I just got invited."

"Ohhh are these all of your friends?"

"No some I know them and others I dont."

"Ohh okay so sophisticated."

"Yeah I know right."

Klein grabbed Itlhompeng's hand and kiss is. My love is your love with Whitney Houston was playing on the speakers. Tshepang came she took the glass of champagne with a fork she called for attention. All eyes were on her, "Shish y'all be making me shy to say things out." They all cracked up. Well she said out her speech well the party was about celebrating the new angel in the family.

Itlhompeng looked at Klein who was paying her full attention to Tshepang

she imagined her having a little one with her. She smiled then looks at Klein's hands that got veins, she touched it then turns slowly to hear Tshepang on what she was saying. The meals came somebody could tell that they were cooked by a chef the picture of them.

"Ohh shit," Itlhompeng said.

"What is it?" Klein asked

"I ruined my dress," she wanted to cry.

"Excuse me." She pushed the chair, rose up on her seat then she looked

for a kitchen she found it then she looked for a wet cloth so that she could remove the stain. She found it someone walked in as she was wiping.

When she turned she bumped into this other stud, "Oh my am sorry hey I..." "Its okay you did nothing wrong its my fault." Their eyes met Itlhompeng just froze right there. Their lips met, the stud pulled her closer to her.

Itlhompeng's eyes were closed as her and the stud were sharing a kiss.

Someone walked in and clears her



throat, the stud pulled out.

"Itlhompeng really?" the stud kinda wiped her mouth. Then she walked out.

Itlhompeng remained there with Lucy, Lucy stared at Itlhompeng like she was disgusting her, "Am sorry." "No don't apologize to me go apologize to Klein. Itlhompeng I never expected that from you, if you could here her how she always talks about you, that person loves you and what you do behind her is this? You should go tell

her what you did and apologize and see if she'll forgive you. Or else I'll go to her and tell her what you did and things go bad when they are rumours."

Itlhompeng didn't know what to do she was on an awkward position. She fixed herself then walks out from the area. People got done eating and now they were now drinking their drinks, "Okay on all those he his let's replace she her cause we gay this side," Tshepang said and they cracked up.

Itlhompeng Wasn't Feeling okay she took a gulp of the wine she left when she went to the kitchen. She touched her throat she poured herself a glass of red wine again then takes a gulp.

"Hey are you okay?" Klein whispered.

"Yeah am okay I just wanna get tipsy."

"You can't be tipsy on this time, tomorrow is Sunday and you need to study for your last paper."

"I'll handle it."

"Okay then," Itlhompeng glanced at

Lucy and she made that time-is-tucking sign. Itlhompeng drank four glasses of red wine and now she was tipsy. "Uhh excuse me guys my girlfriend is exhausted so we gotta leave so that she could rest. It was nice being with y'all." she said her goodbyes and Itlhompeng was now feeling sleepy.

Klein felt mortified she got a help from Jayy to place Itlhompeng at the back seat.

"Drive safe man," Jayy said her

goodbyes to Klein.

"Sure man, thanks."

"She got tipsy early hey," she chuckled.

"Yeah but its her first time, there's a reason behind this. Right see you later man."

"Sure."

Jayy walked inside the house with her hands on her pants pockets. Klein drove off to her house she arrived at 21:00 she picked up Itlhompeng she went with her inside the house, went

to the bedroom then places her on top of the bed. She pulled the sheet and cover her she kissed her forehead then walked out from the room.

EPISODE 22.

Itlhompeng was on the bed when she received a notification from Lucy at Instagram. 'I hope you told her if you didn't I'll tell her myself and things are gonna go bad and that's what we all don't want right?' Her heart started beating fast. She was overwhelming.

She found herself crying, KG called she just looked at it and switch it off. She got out on the bed then she went downstairs found Klein busy on her phone with a pillow on her laps. She sat down on the hallway when she saw Klein coming she quickly rose up. "Babe what's going on? are you okay?" Klein asked her. "Uhm yeah am okay am good are you?" Klein looked at her suspiciously, "Yeah am okay why do you ask?" "Well I just wanted to make sure."

Klein stared at her suspiciously, "Is there something you wanna tell me that I don't know and I need to know?"

"Nah there's nothing love, lemme go make myself a cup of coffee."

Itlhompeng left Klein there, she went to the kitchen side and make herself a cup of coffee. She wanted to tell Klein of what happened but then she doesn't know if its the right time or not. She took a sip of her coffee and had a heavy sigh.

Her hands were wrapped around the



mug with steam going up, she was stalling then her phone disturbed her, she checked the caller's id it was KG. She answered it, "Hey Babe."

"Hey, you good? Cause I called you earlier and you hang it up what's up?"

"Argh its nothing hey."

"You sure?"

"Yeah am sure hey."

"O---kay, just wanted to tell you I just disembarked."

"Ohhh uhm that's great can't wait to see you."

"Yeah I missed you, but right now am still on the Terminal."

"Ohhh okay boo, see you later."

"Bye."

KG disconnected the call. She rose up on the seat then went to look for Klein, she found her on her study room busy on her laptop, she walked in. Klein glanced at her and get busy on her laptop, "What would you like to eat for lunch?" Itlhompeng asked Klein. "I was thinking we should go eat out." "Ohhh okay then no problem." Itlhompeng

sat down she looked like she's having anxiety, Klein closed her laptop and stare at her.

"Okay you need to tell me something," she frowns. 'Did Lucy tell her that I kissed that stud? why is she so serious. But that was a mistake...I think I went with the flow I...I don't know'. "Uhm...Klein..."

"What tell me."

"There's nothing wrong."

"You look like someone who's having anxiety about to collapse I think....tell

me what's wrong. Is KG giving you some problems?"

"No KG is just fine she's not giving me problems."

"Then what?"

"Nothing I promise, let's go eat am hungry."

"Itlhompeng?"

"Babe I swear."

"Okay then let's go eat."

They both rose up on their seat then they went to the nearest restaurant to

eat their lunch there. Later she went to KG's house, and she found a new stud there. Itlhompeng closed the door then went to the dining area where KG and the stud are seated.

"Hey babe," she greeted KG and hugged her then she greeted the stud. She pulled out a chair then sat down, "How did the conference go?"

Itlhompeng asked KG. "Well the conference went great hey, it went great. Oh I got someone to introduce you too. This is my cousin Ofentse Mokua she's gonna help me with this company am running since I stepped

in the CEO thing." "Ohhh my that's great hey am so happy for you babe, nice to meet you Ofentse, Am Itlhompeng Kagiso's fiancée," she reached for a handshake. "Its a lovely pleasure to meet you I heard alot about you hey," they handshaked.

"Good things I hope," Itlhompeng smiled at KG.

"So we got another conference."

"Wow so much conferences."

"Ofentse will be there and I'd like you to be there too."

"Oh well I don't mind to."

"Great," KG smiled.

"Have you guys eaten?"

"We had takeaways," Ofentse replied back.

"Takeaways y'all have guts yoh anyways if you need me boo I'll be in the bedroom."

Itlhompeng pushed her seat backwards then she rose up on the seat. She grabbed her hand luggage then walked upstairs. Took a long

warm shower then put on her  
tracksuit. "Hey Tshepi do you have  
another novels?"

"Yeah I have some, want them?"

"Oh yes please."

"Tomorrow afternoon."

"Why don't you make that on the  
morning?"

"10:00?"

"Cool by me."

"Great night baby."

"Night friend."



The call got disconnected, she went to her Instagram to read that text of Lucy, she was thinking how to tell Klein and planning to do that tomorrow after the conference she'll be attending.

EPISODE 23.

"how is grade twelve going?"

"Well grade twelve its going just fine but there's too much work to do, extra classes everyday," Itu whines.

"But you winning though?"

"Yup gradually."

"Great am glad that you winning hey, I got a conference to prepare we'll talk."

"Bye Bestie."

"Bye baby."

Itlhompeng disconnected the call, she heard a knock at the door. She rose up on the couch placed her phone next to the couch pillow, then she went to open up for a knocking person. "Tshepi get in," she gave Tshepi a permission to get in. Tshepi was holding a powder pink redbat bag.

They both walked to the living room, Itlhompeng sat down on the couch she was sitting on.

"Got my novels?"

"Oh yeah love, came to drop them am not gonna stay for long."

"Ohh..." Itlhompeng was disturbed by someone getting in, they all looked at the door. Well it was Ofentse all sweaty, Itlhompeng was glued on Ofentse's body on how its masculine but it wasn't that masculine.

"Itlhompeng?" Tshepi called her.

"Argh am sorry hey, ohh yeah the novels." Tshepi took out 5 of them, "I didn't know how much you need to I decided to come with five of them."

"Thank You boo," she took one of it as she smiled. Otshepeng rose up as he was closing his bag, "I'll see you around boo." "Travel safe boo."

Otshepeng kissed Itlhompeng's cheek then he walked out and closed the door gently. "We running the world huh?" Ofentse commented. "Yeah," she said packing up the novels then she went upstairs with them. She

placed them on top of the dressing table then she took one titled 'I am her', "Interesting" she said flipping the page.

"I thought I was gonna find you already on your dress or you dressing up on your suit?"

"Ohhh I was waiting for you."

"Nah just go bath, am done."

"Where were you though?"

"Went to buy somethings at Mega City."

"Ohhh let me get myself ready then, when is the conference starting?"

"19:00."

She checked her wrist watch it wa 18:10. She rose up on the couch, picked the book then she went upstairs to get herself ready for the conference. Itlhompeng was on her black maxi dress, she made a nice style with her braids. She looked so beautiful like a princess who's going to a ball thingy whatever its called. She took out her best necklace and

put it on also a bracelet and a wrist watch on.

KG walked in she touched Itlhompeng's shoulders and give her a kiss on her cheek, "You look so beautiful, sublime." Itlhompeng touched KG's hand that has a ring on, "Trying my best hey, thank you babe." KG helped her to rise up on the seat, Itlhompeng took her purse that matches with her black dress with a touch of gold and silver.

Itlhompeng was sitting with Jayy's girlfriend Sipping wines, watching at their partners having a conference.

Whilst Klein walked in holding a brief case, they all rose up. She thanked all ladies and gentlemen who were there then she sat on a single seat, when she turned to look who was in the room again, she saw Itlhompeng. She smiled at her, Itlhompeng returned the smile too. The other conference started.

She rose up on her seat she wanted



to the ladies room. When she was walking she saw Lucy holding a glass of whisky, she turned and tip toed.

"Where do you think you going?" Lucy takes a sip and turns. Itlhompeng stand still facing at the other direction,

"Going back." Lucy walked towards her, Itlhompeng turned she was having anxiety. She walked closely to her she was about to caress her,

"What do you think you doing? Do you think what you doing will change my mind? Who are you actually? Do you always do that to people you meet? Itlhompeng what kind of a girlfriend

are you, you want to have sex with me really? Do you want me to betray Klein? Am gonna tell her who you are, and tell her what you wanted to do to me. So disgraceful man you kissed Klein's friend and now me? I ain't gonna waste time, tonight today Klein will be knowing everything about you."

Itlhompeng glanced at a vase that was next to her on top of the table, she quickly grabbed it and hit Lucy with it. The glass shattered. She searched for a nearest room, she

placed her purse under her armpit then she pulled Lucy to this other room. She placed her near the boxes then she fixed herself and walk out from the room. She closed the door and lock it, when she turned she saw a cleaner, "I need you to clean this mess and wipe this blood okay you tell someone about this, I know you am gonna make your life miserable are we clear?"

"Yes Ma'am."

"Good," she turned then she pranced back to the room that she was at.

The conference was over when they were having drinks, "Have you seen Lucy?" Klein asked Itlhompeng. "Nope I haven't seen her," she picked up a glass of champagne and takes a sip. "Am gonna look for her," Klein walked out from the conference room.

Itlhompeng walked to where KG was sitting, "Congratulations love I am so proud of you hey, what you did there was amazing." Itlhompeng congratulated KG and she kissed her cheek. Everyone was worried about Lucy but Itlhompeng was relaxed.

## EPISODE 24

Itlhompeng walked into Klein's study room, she found Klein busy on her laptop with some papers next to the laptop.

Tlhompi: Babe where do you keep your bottles of whisky?

Klein: The last time I remember you don't drink those stuffs, what's up?

Tlhompi: Just having alot in my mind, my mind it's all over and am trying to

keep calm but I cant.

Klein: Babe, you can always tell me everything.

Thompi: Its nothing major.

Klein: Its nothing major? but you here saying you trying to keep your self calm but you cant.

Thompi: Babe don't worry hey.

Klein: I do worry about it, you my girlfriend remember that?

Thompi: I'll tell you whenever am ready to open up.

Klein: Itlhompeng, aren't we in an

open relationship now?

Thompi: For now where do you keep your bottles of whisky?

Klein: Here.

Klein pushed her chair backwards, pulled a drawer then takes out a bottle of Jameson. She grabbed a clean glass.

Klein: Should I make it double on the rocks?

Thompi: Please.

Klein: (chuckles) O---kay.

Klein poured her a glass of whisky then she pushed it slowly, looking her in the eyes.

Klein: There.

Thompi: Thanks. (flashes a smile)

She picked it up then takes a sip.

Thompi: horrible.

Klein: (turns a bottle to her) no flavour,



original.

Thompi: How do drink such a drink?  
so horrible.

Klein: But you asked me to.

Thompi: I'll go with this to the room.

Klein: (chuckles) Enjoy.

Thompi rose up on the seat, then she walked out from the room. She went to the bedroom then closes the door, she placed the glass of whisky on top of the dressing table. She picked up her phone, went to her

contact list then call Mpumelelo,  
Mpumi.

Cc:

Tlhompi: Mpumi?

Mpumi: Hey Itlhompeng what's up?

Tlhompi: I need you to go to BCC  
there's a body in the Store Room, no.  
12 I think if am not lying.

Mpumi: You got naughty again hey.  
(Mpumi chuckles)

Tlhompi: That was worth it okay.

Mpumi: So what do you want me to

do?

Tlhompi: I need you to go take the body and bury it somewhere, I don't know.

Mpumi: 'kay girl I'll do that.

Tlhompi: Text me when you done, come and take your package.

Mpumi: (smiles) am on it.

Itlhompeng disconnected the call, she looked at the glass of whisky. She stared at it, grabbed it then takes a sip again.

Thompi: Don't know how Klein drink this, tastes so horrible. I'll get used to it.

Itlhompeng took another sip, then the gulp. She rubbed her throat. She went downstairs to cook lunch for Klein as she was defrosting the beef, she received a call from Mpumi.

Cc:

Mpumi: There's no body here.

Tlhompi: What do you mean there's no body there! (Itlhompeng snarled)

Mpumi: Itlhompeng who saw you?

Tlhompi: A cleaner named Jennifer.

Mpumi: I'll try to find her, then I'll give you the feedback.

Itlhompeng disconnected the call, she was busy doing ups and downs busy asking herself questions. She wasn't relaxed at all. But she tried to calm herself by cooking, when she was done cooking, she went to call Klein to come eat. The table was all set, Klein

came went to sit at dining area.

Itlhompeng wasn't eating waiting for a call from Jen.

Klein: (looks at Itlhompeng) why aren't you eating your food?

Tlhompi: I'll eat. (Fakes a smile)

Klein: Are you okay?

Tlhompi: Yes babe I am okay.

Klein: You don't look relaxed.

Tlhompi's phone rang, she looked at Klein.

Tlhompi: Excuse me.

Klein: Okay then.

Tlhompi pushed her chair then she rose up on the seat, she went to the bedroom and closes the door gently.

Tlhompi: And?

Mpumi: She also don't know anything.

Tlhompi: How come? You know what question her.

Mpumi: You mean to kidnap her?

Tlhompi: Make it interesting Mpumi.  
(Itlhompeng snarled)

Mpumi: Itlhompeng relax jeez, I'll do  
as you asked me to.

Tlhompi: Good.

Itlhompeng played with her phone as  
she was figuring out where Lucy's  
body could be. She called Mpumi  
again.

Cc:

Mpumi: Yes?



Tlhompi: where are you right now?

Mpumi: Am still on the building.

Tlhompi: Don't go anywhere, stay right there am coming.

She disconnected the call. She went to her closet and put on her black tracksuit. She went to the dining room found Klein washing dishes.

Klein: Your food is in the oven.

Tlhompi: Am heading somewhere I'll be back.

Klein: 'kay.

Tlhompi: Can I use your car?

Klein: Yeah sure, the keys are on the top of the tv stand.

Tlhompi: (smiles) thanks.

Itlhompeng went to the tv stand and grab the car keys. She stepped in a car then she drove of to the BCC building.

Tlhompi: The body was here.

Mpumi: Guurlfraand, was that person

dead? Did you check he or his pulse?

Tlhompi: Mpumi that person was dead I saw that.

Mpumi: Or passed out? (Mpumelelo looked at her)

Tlhompi: Oh my gosh.

Mpumi: So whatchu gonna do?

Tlhompi: I'll never give her a chance to ruin my relationship.

Mpumi: Girl what did you do this time?

Tlhompi: I'll tell you later, I need to trace where she went.

Mpumi: Need help?

Tlhompi: You know but this one I think am gonna do it alone.

Mpumi: 'kay girl. If you need me, you know where to find me.

## EPISODE 25

Klein was on a phone call when Tlhompi was passing by her study room, but she sounded like she was sad. Tlhompi Stood by the door but hiding on behind the wall she leaned to hear what Klein is saying.

Cc:

Klein: I'm tired of pretending brah, this thing of me and KG sharing

Itlhompeng doesn't sit well with me. I want Itlhompeng all to myself not to another stud. If she knew how much I love her brah...I want to have a family with Itlhompeng, grow together and now KG.....Yeah bruh I know that.....I just want her to break up with her or me....think am gonna tell her that....later bro.

Klein disconnected the call and had a

heavy sigh, she poured herself a glass of whisky then she took a sip.

Itlhompeng was so sad that Klein doesn't like this polygamy they're doing. She went to take a shower then wrap her body with a towel, she went to sit at the edge of the bed. Grabbed her phone and dial KG's numbers.

Cc:

Tlhompi: Hey Love.

KG: Hey Babe, you good?

Tlhompi: (heavy sigh) yeah am good and how are you?

KG: Good, yeah am good.

Tlhompi: Are you at work?

KG: Nah am home working.

Tlhompi: Ohhh, uhm can I come?

KG: Yeah sure you can come.

Tlhompi: Great see you later then.

Itlhompeng disconnected the call. As she was busy dressing up her phone rang, she picked it up and answer it.

Cc:

Tlhompi: Mpumi?

Mpumi: What's the name of the person you thought you killed?

Tlhompi: Lucy.

Mpumi: Give me her number and I'll trace her.

Tlhompi: I'll send them as soon as am done here.

Mpumi: Sure.

Call disconnected. She continued dressing up then grab her hand luggage then walked out from the room and closes the door gently.



Tlhompi: Babe?

Klein: Yeah?

Tlhompi: Am off to see KG.

Klein: Ohh okay, need to use my car?

Tlhompi: I'll call an uber.

Klein: Okay then have fun.

Tlhompi: I love you okay?

Klein: And you know I love you too.

She went to kiss Klein's cheek then she left. She knew Klein was pretending. She walked out from the

room and when she was about to call an uber, someone knocked at the door. Itlhompeng walked towards it and opens the door, she saw Lucy.

Tlhompi: I thought you dead.

Lucy: Where's Klein? I need to see her.  
(Lucy pushed Tlhompi and walks inside.)

Tlhompi: Klein is not here and you were supposed to be dead!

Lucy: Dead? you think am a little bird that they hit with a little rock and dies?  
Itlhompeng you don't know me and I

can make your life miserable and a torture.

Thompi: What I did was a start and more is coming.

Lucy: You think you call that a threat, you think you can threaten me? Bitch try some other studs not me. Am a tormenting person don't try me.

Klein: What's going on here? Heard a noise.

Lucy: Your so called girlfriend.

Thompi: Puh-lease Lucy leave.

Lucy: She cheated on you.

Klein: (Klein chuckles) Itlhompeng wouldn't do that.

Lucy: Didn't you ask yourself why she was drinking too much at Tshepang's house. I caught her kissing with Clare.

Klein: Whoah whoah Whoah...

Tlhompi: She's lying...babe...I wouldn't do that to you, you know I love you.

Lucy: Ohhh cut the act Itlhompeng! You even tried to seduce me, you even tried to kill me! (She snarled)

Klein: Itlhompeng is it true what am hearing?

Thompi: Babe do I look like I'd do that to her? Do you?

Klein: Answer me! (she snarled)

Thompi: Can't you see that Lucy isn't happy about me and you? don't you see that she even tell lies to you so that we break up. She wants to break us up! (she was shaking)

Lucy: Klein my friend you know I wouldn't lie to you. I always tell the truth.

Thompi: And you think I would lie to somebody I love?

Lucy: Of course you lying! Klein do you

remember yesterday I sent you a picture saying that am in the hospital? (She turned to look at Itlhompeng) It was her!

Tlhompi: Babe...

Lucy: You dating a girl who fix her problems with sex.

Klein: Itlhompeng am gonna ask you for the last time. Is it true of what am hearing?

Tlhompi: That's completely and utter nonsense.

Klein: Itlhompeng! (she snarled)

Itlhompeng looked like someone who wanted to cry, she looked at Klein. She couldn't take out a word. Its like she had something in her mouth that deprive her to speak.

Klein: Itlhompeng! Is it true?

Tlhompi: Yes it is (fornorly) but that was a mistake I promise I didn't do it on purpose...she...

Klein: (she simmered) You know what Itlhompeng, am okay with you I had enough now.

Tlhompi: You not breaking up with me, aren't you?

Klein: I think its for the best.

Tlhompi: We can sit down and talk about this...Klein please.

Klein: You betrayed my heart and its the thing I never done to you. I think KG deserves you.

Itlhompeng walked towards Klein.

Tlhompi: (tries to touch her) Kle...



Klein pushed her.

Klein: Don't touch me. You go to that room pack your stuff and gann. You go hoe in peace okay, am done with you and I don't wanna do anything with you! Are we clear?

Klein went back to her study room, Lucy left and Itlhompeng was at then bedroom, sobbing packing her clothes. "And when she hears it from rumours its gonna go bad" she cried even more. She sat on the mat with her hands on

her face. She took her baggages then went to Klein study room.

Thompi: I did all because of that because I wanted you to hear it from me not Lucy. Yes its true I kissed your friend but that wasn't on purpose. That wasn't my intention to hurt you like this. Being with you was a greatest feeling ever, I think this is it I'll always love you Klein. Am sorry babe am truly am. I love you am sorry don't know how much I should apologize to you. I need you in my life you can't

just leave me like this please. Forgive me.

Thompi stared at her with her watery eyes.

Klein: You look so dump right now, standing there trying to apologize you look so ugly when you cry. Itlhompeng please just cut it out. Girl Don't tell me you sorry when you not. But you know what (chuckles) you put on a nice show really had me going, now its time to go it was really entertaining

but its over now.

Tlhompi: Klein...

Klein: Close the door when you walk out am busy here.

Itlhompeng grabbed her trolley bags then she walks out and closes the door behind her. An uber came then went to drop her off at KG's house.

Fentse: Hey Tlhompi (she turned when she heard giggles from upstairs.)

Tlhompi: Hi.

KG came from upstairs on her shorts with a black sports bra. A lady was holding her hand she was holding her hand luggage.

KG: I'll see you tomorrow hey.

Lady: Maybe tonight huh? (smiles)

KG pulled her closer to her and they shared a kiss.

Fentse: (clears throat)

They continued kissing.

Fentse: (clears throat, now she made it clear)

KG: Man what's wrong...

Thompi: Wow this is what happens when am not around hey.

KG: Ofentse why didn't you tell me she's here?

Fentse: Tried to clear my throat but you didn't hear it. Babe let's go upstairs.

Ofentse held the girl with her hand then they went upstairs.

Lady: See you later.

The lady walked out. KG tried to explain.

Thompi: I don't need your explanation, am here to pack my stuffs.

KG: Babe I think we can sit down and talk about this.

Tlhompi: Nah am okay with fixing things with you.

Itlhompeng went upstairs, took out two trolley bags and start packing her clothes. KG came and stop her.

Tlhompi: You know am not in a mood of exchanging words with you, now leave me alone.

KG: Babe what you saw was a mistake am sorry okay.



Itlhompeng continued to pack her clothes, she zipped the bags then make them stand on the floor. She took off her engagement ring. And give it to her, she took her trolleys bags downstairs and call Mpumi she was in tears, she wiped them and clears her throat.

Cc:

Mpumi: Hey Guurlfraand.

Tlhompi: Hey Babe.

Mpumi: Look I just got a hint that she was at the Hospital.

Tlhompi: I found her.

Mpumi: You killed her? (smiles)

Tlhompi: Nah she killed me.

Mpumi: What do you mean she killed you?

Tlhompi: She told her I tried to kill her, seduce her and the other shit.

Mpumi: Whoa...and you did all that? Tell me the truth.

Tlhompi: Yes I did.

Mpumi: Uhm O---kay.

Tlhompi: Do you still have that back room of yours?

Mpumi: Yeah.

Tlhompi: Can I use it for this few months, I'll pay rent.

Mpumi: Am sure I'll unlock it for you and you'll find the key on the tv stand okay?

Tlhompi: Thanks are you not around?

Mpumi: Yeah am to Jozi.

Tlhompi: Okay then, see you tomorrow then.

Itlhompeng took her 4 trolley baggages, walked out from the house

then went to Mpumi's house.

EPISODE 26.

Itlhompeng woke up around 07:00 to prepare herself for school. She grabbed her hand luggage then she went to eat some breakfast at the nearest restaurant. As she was waiting for her breakfast to come she saw Klein walking in like someone who's hurt.

Thompi: Thank You. (smiles at the waiter)

Waiter: Anything you'd like to drink?

Tlhompi: With this, i'd like to have a glass of mango juice please.

Waiter: Okay coming right up.

Klein grabbed her takeaway then she walks out of the restaurant.

Itlhompeng's juice came she had a breakfast there and later around 08h30 she went to the campus.

Tshepi: And now you live at Mpumi's house?

Tlhompi: (heavy sigh) Yup.

Tshepi: Mpumi, gosh where is she?

Tlhompi: Home i think.

Tshepi: I like that lesbian.

Tlhompi: Yeah I know that.

Tshepi: So you guys are over? like over? no more going back together?

Tlhompi: Wena would you so that?

Tshepi: Yes I would.

Tlhompi: Tjo onale sebetse.

Tshepi: And why wouldn't I do that? I love the person however he hurts me but have you been in a relationship for

like a year or years? you guys be buying each other gifts and shit all of those nice things. The relationship its hot and getting hotter each and everyday. Now the time of a break up comes he'll go with the other part of me because you know why, the bond they have they gave it physically brah they loved each other brah. Don't you get surprised why people go back to their exes even though they got their main people. Let me tell you something having a bond with someone you like isn't easy to let go of them. They'll literally cry like be on

tears when you tell them you want to move on and shit it hurts yes she might be hurt that you've done some bad shit to her but rn as we speak the girl loves you and planning in every way to go back with you.

Tlhompfi: Yoh motivist whoever it is Klein will never come back to me that one, I know.

Tshepi: She will come back brah you guys are soulmates do you know that? you guys have that bond and I know you left with a half of her and that



keeps on making you think of her and you'd cry yourself to sleep. This little breakup you guys took its like a space to her.

Tlhompi: Pshhh space? are you hearing yourself what you saying?

Tshepi: Yup I am clear and I know for sure she keeps on hurting her and she'd cry herself to sleep too. This break up isn't it, its a space a break you guys gave to each other maybe to find yourselves I donno but what I know is that you guys love each other. I know it and brah she gonna come

back, fix things with her and you'll see how much you guys missed each other. Kare le nou pelo ntse ere Klein! Klein! Klein! (they both cracked up)

Tlhompi: Mxm tswa faa lemme head to my class.

Tshepi: Don't say I didn't tell you.

Tlhompi: Argh whatever see you later man.

Itlhompeng went to her class then after her class she went to the cafeteria.

Tshepi: Guess who I bumped to few minutes ago?

Tlhompi: Don't tell me its Klein.

Tshepi: Of course its her, looking a bit down.

Tlhompi: Saw her this morning too the same.

Tshepi: This butch misses you brah.

Tlhompi: Nope she can move on with her life.

Tshepi: Yerr Gape wena.

They had their lunch there later, she went back home. She was on a phone call with her mother, lying on the bed with her tummy.

Cc:

Chris: How are your studies going?  
you winning my babe?

Thompi: Yes mommy.

Chris: Are you and Klein okay?

Thompi: Yup we are okay.

Chris: Please greet her for me, what a nice woman.

Tlhompi: I know right, I'll greet her.

Chris: Great bye my love.

Tlhompi: Bye mom.

Itlhompeng and Mpumi were in the house eating dinner.

Mpumi: Are you okay?

Tlhompi: Yeah am okay.

Mpumi: You don't look like you are to me. You haven't touched your food.

Tlhompi: I think I left with the other part of her.

Mpumi: and you left her with the other part of you.

Tlhompi: (heavy sigh) yeah.

Mpumi: You miss her?

Tlhompi: Yup I miss her big.

Mpumi: Surely she misses you big too.

Tlhompi: I think Otshepeng was right.

Mpumi: Call her.

Tlhompi: I don't think she'll pick up after all i've done to her.

Mpumi: (heavy sigh) but she'll come around.

Klein's house.

Owa: (heavy sigh) I know and it hurts  
we don't know if we'll heal from this.

Klein was busy playing with her food.

Owa: Klein?

Klein: Huh?

Owa: You barely touched your food, I  
know it hurts Klaas was a great guy...

Klein: It's not 'bout Klaas here.

Owa: Itlhompeng?

Klein: Damn I miss that soul.

Owa: You miss her? after all she have done to you?

Klein: Have you been inlove? maybe its because you never felt things that i felt.

Owa: Okay, call her.

Klein: I don't think she'll pick up, after all terrible mean things I've said to her i doubt.

Owa: Then leave her.

Klein: You know what Good Night.



Klein pushed her seat backwards to rise up on the seat then she went to her room and closes the door.

EPISODE 27.

KG's house.

Lethabo woke up around 8:30 and Fentse was not in bed. She decided to go take a shower. She took a towel and her toiletry bag which she was given to by Fentse. She finished up and went back to the room, she dried up her body and applied lotion.

She wore her White letter Embroidery Lettuce Trim Slip Dress and her black & white nike jordan kicks she got done and let her braids loose. She went downstairs. Fentse was nowhere to be found, she went upstairs to the balcony and found her there.

Lethabo: There you are ! Finally i found you.

Fentse: and finally you woke up i thought you'd never wake up.

Lethabo: well i woke up and I'm ready

to go home.

Fentse: do you really have to go? (she stood in front of Lethabo)

Lethabo: well i have a lot to do babe... plus i don't think my mom will like it if i stay for longer than three days at a "friend's place".

Fentse: just one more day , i enjoy having you around. (she held her by her waist)

Lethabo: i promise to vist whenever i can baby. (she hugged her)

Fentse: well how about...(she whispered to her ear)

Lethabo giggled.

Fentse: mean i won't see you for a long ass time so... what do you say about it.

Lethabo: well... i really gotta go though.

Fentse: i wont take your time babe... i promise.

They kissed. Fentse moved her hands from Lethabo's waist to her ass. The kiss got passionate. Fentse picked her up, they made their way to the bedroom. Fentse put her on the bed and took off Lethabo's dress. They

continued kissing and Lethabo took off Fentse's shirt. Fentse took off Lethabo's bra...and massaged her boobs whilst kissing her , Lethabo was heavy breathing. She kissed her from her neck down to her belly button she went back up and took out some hickeys from the neck down to the belly button. She went back to kiss her whilst she was taking off her panties. She went down to her coochie and muffed her Lethabo's moans were increasing as Fentse was muffing her. "Fuuuuuuc---" , she grab the sheets like hell , she even

scratched Fentse's back ... Fentse kissed her whilst giving her coochie a rub , she went back down and teased her with her tounge & finger at the same time. She kissed her whilst taking off her pants and boxer shorts , she had a strap on. She slowly put it in her vagina. She jumped a lil... Fentse kept pushing it in until the whole thing was in, she went slowly and increased the pace , Lethabo's moans were all over the room "Fen..... aahhh..." Fentse decreased a lil and put Lethabo's legs on her shoulders. She went at a fast pace , Lethabo had reaced her

orgasms . They switched Lethabo rode it Fentse groaned as she was spanking Lethabo's ass. They switched again and Lethabo had her ass up and tummy down in a doggy style position , shit went down even harder than before. Fentse took off the strap and layed her body on the bed. Lethabo's ass was now on Fentse's face and her face was on her coochie she muffed her so good "Gimme more mami..." she teased her a lil with her tounge. She took the vibrator and put it in Fentse's coochie , shit went down... they put all the toys

aside and kissed and did pussy to  
pussy. Then they fell asleep right  
there

Mpumi's house.

Someone knocked at the door. Mpumi  
was making herself a cup of coffee.  
She went to open up.

Mpumi: Klein? How did you know I live  
here?

Klein: I traced Itlhompeng's phone and



it led me here.

Mpumi: Ohh that's what I wanted to know, get in.

Klein walked in. They sat at the couches.

Mpumi: So what do you want?

Klein: I need to see Itlhompeng is she around?

Mpumi: Yeah at her room. It led you here because she's charging her phone there.

Klein: Ohhh is she still asleep?

Mpumi: Let's go to her room, she's probably awake if am not lying.

Itlhompeng and Klein rose up on the couch then they went at Itlhompeng's bedroom.

Mpumi: Itlhompeng? Itlhompeng? Are you awake? (she knocked at the door)

Klein: I...

Mpumi interrupted her.

Mpumi: Shhhh shh shh! (she snapped)

Klein: Sorry.

Mpumi: Itlhompeng?

Klein: I'll come back later.

Mpumi: No don't leave yet.

Mpumi tried to open the sliding door, it opened. There was a rope tied on the roof, with bunch of pills on the headboard. She was on top of the chair trying to get off it. They found her holding it.

Klein: Itlhompeng what are you trying to do?

Tlhompi: What are you doing here?

Klein: I came to you.

Tlhompi: Just wanna be alone.

Klein: Can we sit and talk?

Itlhompeng looked at Mpumi.

Mpumi: I'll be at my room. (she left)

Mpumi left.

Tlhompi: How did you know am here?

Klein: I traced your phone and it lead me here.

Tlhompi: What do you want us to talk about?

Klein: 'bout us.

Tlhompi: What about us, Klein we over we no longer a couple and am okay with it.

Klein: You okay with it? and am not okay with it.

Tlhompi: Well you'll have to deal with it.

Klein: Itlhompeng I still need you to my life.

Tlhompi: A person you once tried to seduce your friend? And you still want them back?

Klein: Yes.

Tlhompi: (touches her forehead) go see a doctor.

Klein: (chuckles) I need you back in my life, am so empty inside I can't deal with it anymore. I want us to try it again.

Thompi: Am a bad person Klein, I don't deserve to be with someone like you. You got a pure heart, you so kind and all wonderful things you are and am not. I don't know if I don't love or what care when am in a relationship am such a bad person.

Klein: Can I...

Thompi: Let me finish Klein you a wonderful woman that any girl could ask for your personality and all that everything is wonderful with you. You'll find that girl who won't be betraying your trust who will give you

love because I couldn't. Klein you'll find that girl but that girl isn't me.

Klein: Itlhompeng I forgive you okay, I forgive you and I also wanna apologize for all the mean things I said to you and I didn't mean them. I was angry and shit couldn't control the state am in rn. Girl the house is so empty and am lonely without you what I did yesterday wasn't a way of fixing things. Am so empty inside and the person who could fill in that emptiness its you only you. I'd like us to fix things and start things all over again. I need you to come back home



I'll never have another lover I want you.

Ithompeng was in tears she was busy wiping them sniffing. Listening to what Klein was saying to her.

Ithompi: Could you teach me how to love?

Klein: If you give us a chance to start all over again.

Ithompi: I really want to know how to love and yes I'd like us to start over again and am sorry.

Klein: I love you okay Itlhompeng? I do love you alot.

Tlhompi: I...I love you too.

Itlhompeng hugged Klein.

Klein: Let's go home, pack your things and leave this place.

Tlhompi: Klein?

Klein: Yeah?

Tlhompi: Am sorry okay? Am truly am what I did was a mistake.

Klein: I understand it was a mistake

and boo you are forgiven.

Tlhompi: Thank You Klein. Thank You.

Klein: Argh don't do that.

Klein helped her to pack her stuffs  
then they went to see Mpumi.

Mpumi: Tell me am not reading things  
wrong. (chuckles)

Tlhompi: No you not.

Mpumi: Come here Princess. (Her and  
Tlhompi hugged)

Tlhompi: Thank You.

Mpumi: Well am glad you guys fixed things.

Klein: thanks man.

Mpumi helped them to load the baggages. Then Klein drove with Joyous Celebration playing Hallelujah Nkateko.

Tlhompi: O---kay that's a first.

Klein: (chuckles) what?

Tlhompi: Wena? Gospel?

Klein: Now its a sin.

Tlhompi: (cracks up) no not like that like I know Klein with house music not this.

Klein: Well yeah I do listen to Gospel Music.

Tlhompi: Nnyaa Ruri reya legodimong.

They both cracked up.

EPISODE 28.

It was on the morning when Itlhompeng was at the kitchen making breakfast. Klein was coming from the

bedroom sides, on her black trackpant with a white long sleeved tee. She hugged Itlhompeng from behind.

Klein: Thought you ran away.  
(chuckles & kisses her neck)

Tlhompi: And what could be the reason? (giggles)

Klein: I donno.

Tlhompi: Argh stop being like that.

A knock at the door.

Thompi: Are you expecting someone?

Klein: No, are you?

Thompi: Nah not really. Lemme go check who is it.

Klein: I'll finish off here. You added black pepper right?

Thompi: Yeah I did.

Thompi left the kitchen area then went to the door and open up. There were two gentlemen on their black suits with black trilby hat.

1st man: Hello Ma'am is this Mc Klein's house?

Thompi: Yeah it is.

1st man: Can we see her?

Thompi: Am sorry, get in.

Two gentlemen walked in. Klein saw them and she knew instinctively that something was wrong. This two men can't come to her house to deliver good news, they are always bad news.

Thompi: What can I bring for you?



Juice? Tea? Water? Coffee?

2nd man: No we all right, thanks. We not here to stay for long.

Tlhompi: Okay let me call Klein for you then.

Itlhompeng's left the gentlemen seated at the living room. She walked to the kitchen.

Tlhompi: Those two gentlemen need to see you.

Klein: They are done, you can switch

off the stove.

Thompi: Okay let me make myself a cup of coffee then. Want one?

Klein: I'll have one after they leave.

Thompi: Okay cool.

Itlhompeng started to make herself a cup of coffee. When Klein went to them, they stood up and Klein instructed them to sit down.

Itlhompeng was all amazed. Klein also sat down she just saw the lips moving but she couldn't hear what they were saying. Klein looked at the

other direction Itlhompeng rose up on the Kitchen's stool. The gentlemen left. Itlhompeng was about to grab her cup of coffee her phone beeped, she checked the message.

Message: I see you are back together with her but baby girl it won't last.

She read the message again, tried to call the numbers but they kept on taking her to voicemail. When she lifted her head up Klein wasn't at the living room where she was seated.

She left the cup and her phone there  
she looked for her and found her at  
the bedroom sniffing.

Thompi: Babe?

Klein: (mute)

Thompi: Babe are you okay?

Klein: (mute)

Thompi: Come on babe talk to me.

She placed her head on her shoulder  
and rubbing her upper arm.

Klein: I recieved some bad news from those gentlemen.

Thompi: What were they saying?

Klein: That my brother passed away.

Thompi: Oh my those are really bad news, sorry for your loss babe. Am sorry hey.

Klein: Its...Its okay.

Klein rose up on the bed, she went to the varenda.

Klein: Whomever did this, will pay for it.

Thompi: What do you mean?

Klein: Don't worry about it.

Thompi: My Breakfast is getting cold, I'll be at the kitchen.

Klein: Okay cool.

Thompi: You want a glass of water?

Klein: Nope am fine, close the door when you walk out.

Thompi rose up on the bed then she closed the door behind her as she walked out from the room. Klein went to take out her laptop out of her hand

luggage. She placed it on the dressing table, she called her gang using Skype. She was burying her head on her arms waiting for her friends to answer.

Tshepang: Yo' yo' sup?

Klein: (lifting up her head) hey man.

Tshepang: Where's everyone? Or its between mina nawe?

Klein: Nah man am waiting for them to answer their damn phones.

They all appeared, Tshepang, Ofentse,

Lucy and Helen.

Fentse: Helen you look like you just woke up.

Lucy: (chuckles) you know how Helen loves to sleep. Hey sleepy head.

Helen: Brah you sound like a feminine.

Fentse: Or you want to change to one?

Lucy?

Klein: Cut the crap.

Tshepang: Boss is talking.

Klein: Told you not to call me that.

Lucy: But when you a boss, you'll



always be a boss.

Klein: Okay that's enough I got news for you.

Fentse: A mission?

Klein: Well yeah but after this.

Fentse: Plus I've been hungry for some blood man.

Klein: Klaas left us.

Tshepang: Whoah Whoah... who Klaas?

Klein: Yeah.

Fentse: What happened?

Klein: He was found dead floating on

the pool.

Helen: Who killed him? Yo' bro we gotta get to the bottom of this.

Klein: Am on it.

Tshepang: Did they shoot him or something?

Klein: Shot, two bullets.

Lucy: Who do you suspect?

Klein: No one for now.

Lucy: Mean we got alot of enemies.

Klein: Don't worry bros i'll get to the bottom of this and when we find those bastards I want to watch them

dying slowly.

Tshepang: We know you Klein, go do it and we'll always be on your side.

Klein: Helen help me find those bastards am gonna show them who I am.

Helen: Am on it.

She went off.

Klein: 'kay guys this week we gonna get busy.

Fentse: I smell blood good damn Lord

am starving.

Tshepang: Michael Jackson  
khawume.

Klein: I'll go to Pretoria and hear when  
he'll get buried before he gets buried  
for sure we'll be done.

Lucy: Okay Klein we'll be waiting.

She went to join Itlhompeng and she  
caught her stalling.

Klein: Hey.

Itlhompeng jumped.

Klein: and then what's wrong?

Tlhompi: Argh nothing you shouldn't worry yourself with.

Klein: Okay, am sure my breakfast is cold.

Tlhompi: Yup but you can make yourself a cup of coffee.

Itlhompeng got done with her breakfast.

Tlhompi: I'll be at the room continuing with my story.

Klein: You not yet done?

Tlhompi: Nah am still working on it I even feel like deleting everything.

Klein: After all you've written you wanna get rid of it?

Tlhompi: Yes I feel like its a waste of time.

Klein: Write it for me.

Tlhompi: And what will I benefit there?

Klein: You'll see.

Tlhompi: Okay then, you gonna help

me?

Klein: Yup whenever you need help  
am here.

Thompi: Great lemme go continue  
then.

Thompeng went back to the bedroom  
to continue typing her story.

EPISODE 29.

Klein was at her study room on a  
phone call with Helen.

Cc:

Helen: Did you know there are new people around?

Klein: Where Pretoria?

Helen: Yes.

Klein: No tell me more.

Helen: The business that Klaas have been running they want to take over it, they want to run it.

Klein: O---kay?

Helen: Yes before they moved in they knew everything about Klaas and more is coming.



Klein: What?

Helen: Brah you should move from this place.

Klein: Mahikeng? then go where?

Helen: I donno man maybe to the states they looking forward to kill your family and the next person they want rn its you.

Klein: (chuckles) tell me more.

Helen: That's it man.

Klein: The war is in, i'll call the gang later.

Helen: Whatchu gonna do? Klein

these people are dangerous.

Klein: Not for me. (chuckles)

Helen: Ahhh.

Klein: You'll see and its a surprise.

Helen: Be careful brah.

Call disconnected.

Klein: The war its in, and am ready for it.

She poured herself a glass of whisky then takes a gulp. She closed her

laptop and think of what to do next. She called her family from Montana at the States and tells them there are going to be guards also at Johannesburg.

Klein: Before I move from this country, I gotta sign and stamp that I was once here. (she smiled)

Itlhompeng walked in. She hid her eyes.

Tlhompi: Breakfast is ready.

Klein: (chuckles) and why you doing that?

Tlhompi: You not naked?

Klein: Nudity? In a study room come on.

Tlhompi: (cracks up) just fooling around babe, come its getting cold.

Klein: 'kay am coming love.

Itlhompeng walked out then closes the door. After two minutes,

Tlhompi: Yewethu!

Klein: (chuckles) Gosh this woman.

They were in a table eating breakfast.

Klein: Do you want to move out from this country?

Tlhompi: Yup that has been one of my dreams after I get independent.

Klein: I want us to move out.

Tlhompi: (chokes on her juice) But you haven't graduated yet also me.

Klein: I know.

Thompi: Maybe after I graduate and receive an oscar for my book I donno.

Klein: Am graduating this year.

Thompi: (looks at her) you lie.

Klein: Nope am not and you graduating next year.

Thompi: Ehmygosh! That is awesome babe.

Klein: Get here.

They did that fist thingy what do they call it again? Yoh whatever is it brah am gone. They ate their breakfast

then Thompi decided to take Klein's car and drive around since she got a client to meet.

Skype Cc:

Fentse: Bloody Notes sup guys?

Tshepang: Blood thicker Water. After the famous saying.

Fentse: Wasn't suppose to be Blood is thicker than water?

Tshepang: Do we so with other people's way or our way.

Fentse: You should go back to nursery

school, and learn from A E I O U.

Tshepang: You know what Ofentse  
am...

Klein: Okay kinder garden kiddies we  
over.

Fentse and Tshepang started making  
noise.

Lucy: Yoh and here we go again.

Helen: You know who I take them as?

Lucy: What?

Helen: Feminine studs.



Lucy: Jessica Simpson khawume please.

Klein: Yo' Bloody Notes!

Them: Yes?

Klein: (cracks up) I need a glass of whisky.

Helen: I knew she was gonna do this to us. I need a glass too.

Klein poured herself a glass of whisky then takes a sip.

Klein: Okay am serious now and you

at the top stop acting like feminine studs or are you guys feminine studs? Update us.

Tshepang: No we not.

Klein: Great Kinder Garden Kiddies.

Lucy: So what's up? Born Killers?

Klein: So Helen found who they are.

Jayy joined.

Klein: Where have you been?

Jayy: Busy with some stuffs what's up? I got updated yesterday by Helen that

Klaas left us. I want to find those mother fuckers.

Lucy: They found them.

Jayy: Ohh I disturbed the meeting?

Klein: Not at all you just in time.

Jayy: 'kay am listening.

Klein: Helen found who they are and those people its like before they moved in here they knew what Klaas was doing all along.

Jayy: Stalking?

Helen: Well yeah something like that.

Klein: And now they want to kill my

family but they say the next person to die is me.

Helen: I ain't gonna lie those people are dangerous.

Jayy: Could you please tell us the gender?

Helen: two gentlemen and one lady.

Tshepang: (chuckles) do they know who they dealing with here?

Klein: Guys we'll continue with our meeting later I gotta take this call.

She disconnected the call from the

laptop then answer the call from  
Khloe.

Cc

Khloe: Sis I want to know what's going  
on.

Klein: Keep calm okay am coming  
there tomorrow.

Khloe: Am scared and I don't wanna  
die.

Klein: Khloe I know what am doing rn  
am protecting you.

Khloe: What about Nana and Pappa?

Klein: Nana and Pappa are safe.

Khloe: And how sure are you about that?

Klein: I know.

Khloe: I love you sis and I don't wanna lose you too.

Klein: You ain't gonna lose me, and I love you too okay.

Khloe: (sniffs) okay.

Klein: Tell mom and dad that am coming to Johannesburg tomorrow.

Khloe: Okay I'll tell them that, take care sis.

Klein: and take care too.

Later around 14:00 she was still on her study room and Itlhompeng was at the bedroom sleeping. She was on a phone call with Helen.

Cc:

Helen: Nadia she knows everything.

Klein: And where can I find this Nadia girl?

Helen: At the town of Brits.

Klein: Give me her numbers then I'll

track her phone am going there now.

Helen: Okay cool I'll send you her numbers.

Klein: We are left with three days and on those three days I want us to be done with it.

Helen: You don't think it'll take time?

Klein: I'll see.

Helen: Sure.

Klein: and ohh tomorrow am leaving to Johannesburg, am leaving Itlhompeng here there are guards around the yard.



Helen: Drive safe man.

Klein: Sure thanks man.

Call disconnected, Helen sent her Nadia's numbers. She put on all black clothes then she took an overnight bag. She kissed Itlhompeng's forehead then she left for Brits. As she was driving she tracked her phone and it showed her where her brother used to live before and that surprised her. She parked outside then walked inside the yard. She kicked the door and takes out her black steel.

Klein: You must be Nadia?

Nadia: And you can't barge in here this isn't my house.

Klein: What if I told you I used to.

Nadia: Who are you?

Klein: Sit down.

Klein grabbed the chair then sit on it.

Klein: I said sit. (pointing Nadia with a gun)

Nadia: Okay am sitting down.

Klein: I need you to tell me everything you know about Get Poppin' gang.

Nadia: Pshhh why don't you go ask Millicent 'bout that not me.

Klein: Lady am not here to play games okay and am way older than you.

Nadia: (cracks up) You come all the way from where you come from and you come here to ask me about Get Poppin' gang? Why don't you find where they live and ask them that not me am not their kinda system that carries their data and display them.

Klein shot Nadia on her knee.

Klein: That is for disrespecting me lady.

Nadia: I ain't gonna tell you anything about Get Poppin' gang that ain't gonna happen.

Klein: Okay then enjoy your life being here.

Klein went to take a bottle of petrol she poured it on her also around the house. She grabbed out a box of

matches then light the house up.

Nadia: Help! Help! Somebody!

Klein: No one is gonna hear you or save you because you know why? You in the bush. Get hot in there.

She closed the door and lock it. She threw the keys far away then she hopped in her car then drive off to Pretoria.

Khloe: Klein! (she hugged her)

Klein: Hey you okay?

Khloe: Yeah am fine. (she hugged her again)

Klein: Hey Dad.

Kenneth: Hey Klein, how is my boy doing?

Klein: Am just okay Dad am fine.

Kenneth: Your mother is in her room.

Klein: Lemme go check up on her.

Klein walked on the hallway then turn on her left hand side. She found her mother sniffing holding tissue that is

wet on her right hand side. She stood by the door.

Klein: Hey Mom.

Kiara: Klein?

Klein went to her and hug her. Kiara broke down silently on Klein's shoulder. Klein comforted her then she became better.

Kiara: Klein I want you to find who did this to Klaas.

Klein: Mom am gonna try and find them.

Kiara: Don't say you gonna try, I want you to do it.

Klein: Am gonna make sure of that.

Kiara: Why would they do this to my child.

Klein: Mom whoever did this, will pay.

Kiara: I want them dead before Klaas get buried.

Klein: Mom don't worry I got this.

Khloe walked in.



Khloe: Do you know who did this?

Kiara: Khloe.

Khloe: No mom I want to know who did that to Klaas I want to kill them myself.

Klein: Actually I have an idea.

Khloe: What idea?

Kiara: You do?

Klein: Its a surprise, you'll see.

Kiara: Am hungry for blood rn and I want to see is coming out from someone.

Klein: Don't worry y'all they won't end nowhere.

EPISODE 30.

Ithompeng woke up the next day to find out that Klein isn't in bed and she never did. She sat up straight touches her face and yawns, she looked at the time it was 09:00. She got out on the bed and brush her teeth, she also washed her face. She checked if Klein is around the house, but she was nowhere to be found. That started to worry her, she took her phone to call

Klein and it went to voicemail.

Tlhompi: Damn it Klein answer the phone. Whoah who do I know again?....Oh yeah

She went to her contact list and call Tshepang.

Cc:

Tlhompi: Oh hey Tshepang.

Tshepang: Who am I talking to?

Tlhompi: Itlhompeng, Klein's girlfriend.

Tshepang: Ohh Itlhompeng, how are you?

Tlhompi: Am okay hey, hope you are.

Tshepang: Yup I am good, so what's up?

Tlhompi: Have you spoken to Klein?

Tshepang: Well yeah yesterday what's up?

Tlhompi: Did she tell you where she's going?

Tshepang: Whoah she went somewhere?

Tlhompi: Yes she didn't even sleep at

home.

Tshepang: That's deep I really don't know anything. (she lies)

Tlhompi: Ohh uhm okay, do you have any contacts I could call?

Tshepang: I'll send you Helen's numbers.

Tlhompi: Her new girlfriend?

Tshepang: (chuckles) no her other friend.

Tlhompi: Ohhh okay.

She disconnected the call after two

minutes she received a message from Tshepang. She called the numbers.

Cc:

Helen: Uhm who's this?

Tlhompi: Ohh uhm hi, am I talking to Helen?

Helen: Speaking.

Tlhompi: Oh okay its Itlhompeng, Klein's girlfriend.

Helen: O---kay, what's up?

Tlhompi: I got your numbers from Tshepang thought you knew where

Klein could be.

Helen: Ohh Klein, what did she do this time?

Thompi: She didn't sleep here last night and she ain't no where to be found.

Helen: Shish that deep.

Thompi: Do you know maybe where she could be?

Helen: Nope I dont. (lies)

Thompi: Ohhh my thank you.

Helen: Sure.

Itlhompeng placed her phone on her pocket then starting pacing. Shs decided to go to the kitchen and grab a glass of water when she looked out through the window she saw a man pacing holding a gun. She split her water and kneel down places the glass on the kitchen counter slowly. She crawled to the room she closed the door and phone call Mpumi.

Cc:

Mpumi: Hey there Princess.

Tlhompi: Mpumi I just saw a man



holding a gun in our yard.

Mpumi: Whoah whoah what?

Tlhompi: I donno who is it.

Mpumi: Is there someone tryna kill you?

Tlhompi: I don't know am so scared right now I donno what is he doing here.

Mpumi: Who do you suspect that might send people to come kill you.

Tlhompi: Lucy? Cause I once tried to kill her that's why.

Mpumi: Am coming there right now.

Call disconnected as she was sitting behind the door she got a call from Klein.

Cc:

Klein: Hey babe.

Thompi: There is a man in our yard holding a gun. Is there someone who tryna kill me? I suspect Lucy cause I once--- tried to kill her.

Klein: Its not Lucy its me.

Thompi: You sent a man to come kill

me? how could you do that?

Klein: They are guarding you.

Thompi: Guarding me? I don't need a guards.

Klein: Just remain in that house don't go anywhere.

Thompi: What's going on.

Klein: There's nothing going on.

Thompi: No I can't remain in this house with a man outside.

Klein: Men.

Thompi: Gosh am gonna get raped today.

Klein: I trust those guys and they know me very well. I have to go I love you okay.

Tlhompi: O---kay bye.

Call disconnected. She went to the living room she saw Mpumi's car parking outside seemed the men were giving her a problem of getting in. She walked out.

Tlhompi: She's my friend let her in.

They let her in. She walked towards her and hug her.

Mpumi: And now you still alive.

Tlhompi: By Klein's grace.

Mpumi: Iyoo gate by Klein's grace.

Tlhompi: Let's get inside.

They walked inside.

Tlhompi: So--- I told her and she was like they are my guards.

Mpumi: Thought i'd find you dead.

Tlhompi: Like I said by Klein's grace.

Mpumi: Wasn't that suppose to be by God's grace.

Tlhompi: Klein God amen, want something to eat? Drink?

Mpumi: You have a bottle?

Tlhompi: Klein is gonna kill me.

Mpumi: Well she ain't gonna touch you then.

Tlhompi: No no no no.

Mpumi: Am gonna replace it come on.

Tlhompi: No Mpumi have a glass of juice.

Mpumi: I need something bitter.

Tlhompi: Skhambelele kerh.

Mpumi: Have you drank that before?

Tlhompi: Yup.

Mpumi: Am fine thanks.

Tlhompi: A little bit of apple vinegar.

Mpumi: Nope am fine.

Tlhompi: 'kay orage juice.

Mpumi: I want a bottle, where does she keeps them?

Tlhompi: Mpumelelo no.

Mpumi: Don't tell me you afraid of her.

Tlhompi: Yes i am.

Mpumi: Your same gender.

Tlhompi: Now you being disrespectful.

Mpumi stared at her as Tlhompi was staring at her.

Tlhompi: Lemme go make you Skhambelele.

Mpumi: You not gonna do that right?

Tlhompi: Am gonna put on some ices and berries.

Mpumi: Said am fine.



Tlhompi: And a mint.

Mpumi: Nope.

Tlhompi: 'kay am gonna get you a fizzy drink.

Mpumi: Just go to sleep I'll stay here.

Tlhompi: Ohh so that you could sneak around and find a bottle? Nope.

They stared at each other. Tlhompi was playing with her fingers as Mpumi was burying her head on her arms.

Tlhompi: Hey wake up.

Mpumi lifted her head she saw a bottle and a glass of whisky with rocks.

Mpumi: (chuckles) am not gonna say thank you.

Tlhompi: Its a pleasure. (cracks up)

They spent their day together then later Klein came back.

Thompi: Gosh you nearly gave me a heart attack! (she punched her on her upper arm)

Klein: (chuckles) Ouch.

Thompi: You know right now, I hate you.

Klein: I love you too.

Thompi: I made you dinner.

Klein: Great plus am hungry.

Thompi: And am tired, I'm going to sleep.

Klein: Great Good Night babe.

Thompi: Good Night love. (she kissed

her lips then she left.)

## EPISODE 31

Khloe: I can't believe you left those bastards.

Klein: I said leave everything on me.

Khloe: You know what since you don't want to give justice to Klaas am gonna give it to him myself.

Klein: You ain't gonna do that right?

Khloe: I am. You left us burying him, you didn't even care that showed me that.

Klein: Because there's a plan in my mind.

Khloe: What's that plan? tell me I want to hear it.

Klein: After some few years.

Khloe: (chuckles) Few...are you (chuckles) few years?

Klein: Khloe what am planning its big.

Khloe: In a few years? Klein I hate you!

Klein: No you not!

Khloe: You left them to live if our parents die or one of us, am not gonna forgive you.

Klein: Khloe.

Khloe: I hate you!

Khloe walked out from the room that Klein was in.

Kenneth: Klein what happened?

Klein: Dad I know I didn't kill them.

Kenneth: why didn't you?

Klein: Am planning something here dad, am spying on them.

Kenneth: And you here you saying you spying on them!

Klein: We just buried Klaas few days ago please don't raise your voice to me. I don't want that.

Kenneth: Klein!

Klein: Am out of here.

Klein walked out from the room she passed by her mother's room, she heard her sobbing.

Klein: Mom.

Kiara: You left them Klein you left them to live.

Klein: Mom I...

Kiara: Klein I see you not a part of this family!

She pushed her.

Klein: Mom! Am planning something big here.

Kiara: Promise me you'll find them and kill them.

Klein: Mom I promise I'll find them and make sure they pay.



Klein hugged Kiara.

Klein: I love you mom.

Kiara: I love you too.

Klein went back to Mahikeng.

Tlhompi: Gosh you doing ups and  
downs here.

Klein: Hi.

Tlhompi: What a cold hi.

Klein: You know what am tired am  
going to bed.

Tlhompi: Babe.

Klein: Itlhompeng! (she snarled)

Tlhompi: Okay am sorry, you can go rest.

Klein walked to the bedroom.

Itlhompeng went to take a shower then she sat at the edge of the bed.

She looked at her girlfriend sleeping

she tucked in bed too. Klein was

facing the other direction and

Itlhompeng was facing the other way.

Thompi: I donno what's wrong with me to the point where by you don't even touch me. Its been weeks now, what? am i not good enough? or have you found some chick that you can fuck maybe hers its warm and shit. And if its like that, I'll have to give you a break so that you could be with her am tired of this shit! I'm tired really when will we have our time? You busy doing ups and downs here. I see you only at night sleeping next to me every fucken day. I know you can hear me. Klein! Klein?

Itlhompeng sat up straight.

Tlhompi: Yewethu I know you can hear me you not asleep vuka we need to talk.

She looked at Klein who wasn't shaking her body but breathing.

Tlhompi: Klein? Klein?  
AAAARGGGHHHHH!

THE NEXT MORNING:

Klein was taking a shower as Tlhompi was making up her bed. Klein's phone rang Itlhompeng grabbed it and answer it.

Cc:

Tlhompi: Klein's phone hello.

Girly voice: Oh hi can I please speak to Klein?

Tlhompi: Klein is busy can i take a message?

G.V: Who's this?

Tlhompi: Nah bitch who the fuck are you?

G.V: Tell Klein to call me later.

Tlhompi: Later my foot am gonna hunt you and wherever I find you am gonna kill you.

The girl disconnected the call.

Tlhompi placed the phone on top of the dressing table then walks out. She made herself a cup of coffee. After some time Klein came talking with her cell smiling.

Klein: Okay I'll see you later (smiles)  
bye.

Itlhompeng left her cup there, her coffee was cold. She went to take a shower then put on her clothes. She grabbed her hand luggage then went to the living side.

Itlhompeng looked at Klein then calls Mpumi.

Cc:

Tlhompi: Are you going to the campus today?

Mpumi: Sure, should I come pick you?

Tlhompi: Yes please.

Mpumi: Where's Klein?

Tlhompi: She's always busy so yeah.

Mpumi: Busy to not even take you to the campus?

Tlhompi: Ake batle go tshwenya motho. Already having plans.

Klein looked at her.



Mpumi: Am on your street come out.

Tlhompi: Okay sure.

Itlhompeng disconnected the call. She found Klein staring at her, she looked on her sides then at the back. She picked up her hand luggage then walks out.

Mpumi: What's going on?

Tlhompi: Can you imagine she haven't touched me for weeks now? the worst part I only see her when we asleep.

Mpumi: That ain't Klein brah.

Tlhompi: Earlier there was this girl who called her saying that I should tell Klein to call her later. I think she saw who called then she called that girl again she came to the kitchen area smiling and arggggh!

Mpumi: Gosh you need to calm down.

Tlhompi: Am never gonna do that.

Tlhompi touched her chin then smiles.

Mpumi: Nah-uh I know that look. What

are you planning?

Tlhompi: You'll see.

Mpumi: And don't involve me in your plan I don't want to be Klein's enemy.

Tlhompi: Don't worry man its okay.

Mpumi: I hope you not planning something that will hunt you back.

Itlhompeng looked at her.

Mpumi: Are you?

Tlhompi: (flashes a smile) just drive mahn.

Time 23:00

Itlhompeng unlocked Klein's phone who was fast asleep. She saved the numbers on her phone then she texted Mpumi.

Texts:

T: Here are the numbers, trace them.

Typing...

M: I said don't involve me.

T: Mpumi I want to know where this girl lives.

Typing...

M: I ain't doing that.

T: Fine.

Itlhompeng went to sleep. The next day she called this other private investigator. Kendall that's his name. She told him what she wants.

Cc:

Kendall: I'll send them tomorrow.

Tlhompi: Good.

...

Khloe: Mom and you let her leave just like that.

Kiara: She promised she'll find them.

Khloe: Gosh did she tell you about the plan huh? that she'll avenge in this coming years.

Kiara: I say we should maybe let her do it.

Khloe: Huh? Dad?

Kenneth: Your mother is right.

Khloe: Uh (chuckles) I hate you guys.

She walked out from the room. She looked like someone who wanted to cry.

EPISODE 32.

...

Thompi barged in this other house.

Katy: Hey you can't barge in here like it's your house.

Thompi: Ohh so you Katy right?

Katy: Yes I am Katy, how can I help you.

Thompi: Sit down.

Katy: You can't tell me what to do.

Thompi: Ohh is it?

She grabbed out her black steel.

Katy: Okay okay am sitting down shish.

Thompi: Now tell me, who are you to Klein?

Katy: Am just a friend of Klein.



Tlhompi saw hickies on Katy's neck.

Tlhompi: Friends? With hickeys on your neck?

Katy: I didn't sleep with Klein, who are you actually?

Tlhompi: Am her girlfriend.

Katy: That girl who was talking shit with me.

Tlhompi shot at the wall.

Thompi: The next bullet will be on your forehead.

Katy: I'ma be honest.

Thompi: That's what I wanted to know.

Katy: Uhm.

Thompi: And don't you ever try to lie at me cause I'll find out.

Katy: Klein and I we just friends no strings attached.

Thompi: You lying to me I can see through your eyes.

Katy: Am not lying to you, we can call

her now.

Tlhompi: She'll protect you of course by lying too. Stay away from Klein I'll murder you cut you into pieces and feed you to my favorite dogs. Are we clear?

Katy: Yes we clear.

Tlhompi: We better be. Stay away play ver!

Itlhompeng walked out from the house.

Later 18:00

Klein: Katy? Why you not ready?

Katy: Your crazy girlfriend was here.

Klein: She did what?

Katy: Yes.

Klein: Gosh.

Katy: She said i must stay far away from you or else she'll cut me into pieces and feed me to her favourite dogs.

Klein: (chuckles) what?

Katy: Klein I got no funeral cover yoh I

don't wanna die, maybe I should have one tomorrow.

Klein: Katy? we friends nothing big is happeninh between us.

Katy: Am okay with this friendship of us.

Klein: What?

Katy: I got no policies.

Klein: I'll have to talk to her.

Katy: You better be, I don't wanna be fed to her favorite dogs.

...

Klein: Itlhompeng! Itlhompeng!

Tlhompi: Shish you making noise  
wassup?

Klein: Why you being like this?

Tlhompi: What?

Klein: Why you went to Katy's house  
and said whatever you said to her.

Tlhompi: Ohh your little girlfriend  
called you ncawww that's so adorable.

Klein: Itlhompeng you scared her.

Tlhompi: Oops didn't mean to take it  
that far.

Klein: Ohh really now.

Thompi: I should be the one asking you, why you being like this! You come home late I only see you when you asleep, you got no time for me! You got no time for me you got time for her! What, am I not good enough?

Klein: What are you talking about?

Thompi: You don't even care about me anymore. You love her and me am just working around with no wages getting in. Am tired of this...us...

Klein: Is that a recall for breaking up with me?

Itlhompipi: You so busy for me, we got no time to spend together you so...I donno You've changed Klein and I donno why. You haven't touched me for weeks now and I don't know what's wrong with me. And that hurts for my partner who's always busy to make a time for me.

She went back to the bedroom. She had tears streaming down. You could see Itlhompeng was hurt and what she said to Klein, that made her hurt too. She tucked in bed and covers her



head with sheets. Klein walked in that  
sit at the edge of the bed.

Klein: Babe am sorry, I didn't know  
what am doing its gonna affect you to  
this extant. Look i was busy preparing  
myself for this coming Saturday I'll be  
graduating so that's why. But most of  
all I want to apologize for keeping  
myself distant not giving you the love I  
used to give. Am sorry love.

Itlhompeng didn't reply she was  
acting like she's tired.

THE NEXT DAY:

Klein walked in holding a tray that has a warm fried food on it. She placed the tray on the headboard then wakes Itlhompeng up.

Klein: Morning Babe.

Thompi: Morning.

Klein: How did you sleep mommy?  
(kisses her forehead)

Thompi: Slept okay and how did you

sleep?

Klein: I slept well. I made you breakfast by the way.

Thompi: (smiles) thanks.

Klein: Itlhompeng am sorry for being what I've being this passed weeks.

Thompi: It's okay I understand.

Klein: No its not okay, I put you on a state where by you think you not good enough and you shouldn't have felt like that from the start. I love you and I'll always will okay? I won't make you my second option or some dirty shit. Okay?

Tlhompi: Yeah.

Klein: Come here.

Klein hugged Tlhompi.

Klein: No girlfriend of mine will think is a second option or some dirty shit.

You my girl and you'll always be one. I love you mommy.

Tlhompi: I love you too babe.

Klein kissed her forehead. Itlhompeng went to brush her teeth then she went

back to eat her breakfast.

Tlhompi: Let's eat together.

Klein: (smiles) sure.

They shared the breakfast together.  
Itlhompeng placed the tray on the  
headboard.

Tlhompi: That was delicious.

Klein: Really?

Tlhompi: Yup, I enjoyed it hey.

Klein: I'm glad you did.

Tlhompi: Are you okay? Don't you need more food?

Klein: No am okay yoh am full.

Tlhompi: Ohh even for this.

She got on top of her laps. Klein placed her hand like she's grabbing her ass.

Klein: Ohh that.

Tlhompi: Plus its been a long time huh.

Klein whispered something on her ear.

Tlhompi: Tlhogo yago ebollo.

Klein: Bathong Itlhompeng. (chuckles)

Tlhompi: Iyooo (chuckles) okay come here.

Itlhompeng whispered something on her ear too. Klein cracked up.

Klein: Tlhogo yago gaeberেকে ya maketa.

Tlhompi: (cracks up) bathong.

Klein: Bathong are you crazy, you not

serious I'd never do that.

Tlhompi: Ankere wena ware yaka ya mmakete gae bereke, neh?

Klein: Come here and shut up.

Tlhompi: (giggles)

Klein kissed her she took off her pyjama shirt, Klein rubbed her boobs because she wasn't wearing something in. She continued massaging her boobs, Itlhompeng was heavy breathing. Klein turned Itlhompeng she got on top of her, she took off her shirt and takes off



Itlhompeng's shorts. She went to her neck she took out some hickeys on Itlhompeng's neck, her warm breathe was driving Itlhompeng crazy. Went down to her belly button and take off hickeys with a line, she touched the headboard. She took off her panties, pulled her closer to her Itlhompeng giggled when she muffed her she let out a soft moan. "Kle--- uhhhh fuuuc--," she grabbed the sheets. Klein was playing with her tongue and she was enjoying doing that to Itlhompeng. She teased her clit she squirted, her warm breathe she felt on her coochie

Itlhompeng needed more! Klein was hungry for her, she slid her two fingers in and finger fucked her.

Itlhompeng's moans were increasing she wanted. She finger fucked her she pulled her closer more, she fucked her more increasing her pace Itlhompeng her knees were shaking. Itlhompeng was weak, Klein placed Itlhompeng's legs on her shoulders then she fucked her Itlhompeng couldn't moan anymore. She rode Itlhompeng so good Klein was enjoying every moment of it. Then they fell asleep right there.

Klein: Gosh.

Thompi: Haa you awake?

Klein: Yeah I need us to go somewhere.

Thompi: Ohh where?

Klein: To this other shop I want you to choose a suit for me, for this coming Saturday.

Thompi: What day is it today?

Klein: Thursday.

Thompi: Let's go take a shower then hit the road.

They took a shower then put on their clothes, Itlhompeng chose a best suit for Klein. It was so fancy and classy. Klein chose shoes then also a tie after that they went home.

## EPISODE 33

Klein graduated and her family was happy for her. Helen also graduated. Itlhompeng's was so happy for Klein that finally she graduated. They did a little party for them but Klein wasn't there she had a little party with her

bros.

Tshepang: Finally you guys are in the gang for real.

Klein: He.ee whoa what do you mean?

Lucy: She means you guys graduated so yup.

Klein: Oh yeah.

Helen: Tulas! (cracks up)

Jayy: He.ee wena to us, ema pele wena le mang?

Helen: Me and Klein.

Klein: (cracks up) Tulas Helen Tulas

Nfanaq.

Helen: You crossing a line now.

(chuckles)

Jayy: Hee Tshepang?

Tshepang: Keng Jayy? You want me to fuck ya' huh? (cracks up)

Jayy: Obua nnywaan fela.

Klein choked on her drink.

Tshepang: What were you saying?

(smiles)

Jayy: Remember when Klein came

here?

Tshepang: When she first came here, we introduced her to the ghetto life.

Jayy: I think we gave a birth.

Tshepang: Tulas Helen, kare tulas askere?

Helen: Tulas.

They had their party and enjoyed it.

Helen was already tipsy around 23:00.

Tshepang: He.ee ! He.ee isang Helen gae!

Jayy: Who's taking her home?

Lucy: What she's drunk?

Jayy: Yup she is.

Klein: I'll take her home, later guys. My Girlfriend is probably waiting for me.

Jayy: Brah when are you making that one your wife?

Klein: (smiles) soon she be under the name of Block.

Jayy: Brah you go make her that.

Klein: i will brah.

Klein took Helen then she went to



drop her off at her house after that she drove off to her house. She walked inside.

Tlhompi: Hey babe.

Klein: Wow you waited for me till this time?

Tlhompi: Yeah.

Klein: Wow this is beautiful you made this?

Tlhompi: All for you.

Klein: Glenn Jones khawume.  
(chuckles)

Tlhompi: (chuckles) come sit and enjoy babe.

They went to sit down.

Klein: When did you buy that dress?

Tlhompi: Last week. Ta daa!

Klein: Wow you look beautiful babe.

Tlhompi: Thank you, I prepared this for you.

Klein: O---kay (chuckles) My favourite.

Tlhompi: All for you.

Klein: Shish Glenn Jones khawume

ngacinci.

They both cracked up and started digging up.

Thompi: You enjoying the meal?

Klein: Hell to the yes.

Thompi: I'm glad you are hey.

Klein: What's the meaning of this?

Thompi: I just wanna show I value you and also I value your presence in my life.

Klein: Oh my.

Thompi: Hey that's my line.

Klein: I'm glad babe, and am happy.

Thompi: I love you babe.

Klein: And I love you too.

Thompi: It's cool because it's  
reciprocated

Later at the bed.

Thompi: Tomorrow am driving.

Klein: And where are you going?

Thompi: No we going somewhere.

Klein: Somewhere where?

Thompi: Northern Kruger National Park.

Klein: Oh my.

Thompi: That's my line.

Klein: (giggles) what time?

Thompi: 08h00 in the morning.

Klein: Okay then am up for it.

Thompi: I knew you would. I love you okay.

Klein: Yes love and I love you too and you know that right?

Thompi: Yeah.

She wrapped her arms around Klein.  
They went to sleep, the next morning  
around 06:00 they woke up and  
prepare themselves for the trip.  
Itlhompeng packed up baggages for 4  
days and 3 nights.

Klein: I don't know what's going on  
with you but I like it. (chuckles)

Tlhompi: 50/50 babe you don't have  
to spend much on me, if it wasn't  
about you I wouldn't be here or under  
this roof.

Klein: Let me go collect my toiletry bag.

Itlhompeng's phone beeped for a message. She checked it.

Message: Just enjoy it now while it last.

Typing...

T: Yo' fuck you whoever you are.

She placed her phone on the pocket at the back. Klein came then she

packed her baggages too. Around 07:30 they ate their breakfast then they hit the road around 08:15. Day 1 Exploration begins, they met with their guide at Luvuvhu River Bridge. After parking their car at the meeting point, they departed with foot to the trail camp.

Klein: Kruger National Park hey.

Tlhompi: Isn't is awesome.

Klein: It is am over the moon.

Tlhompi: What a pity. (cracks up)



Tlhompi was leaning her head on Klein's upper arm as they were walking, holding her hand. They settled in at the camp for a safety briefing with their guide. They had an afternoon walk.

Tlhompi: How was your party with your bros?

Klein: It was fun totally fun, Helen got tipsy early brah. (cracks up)

Tlhompi: Was she drinking much?  
(chuckles)

Klein: A lot I only had three glasses.

Thompi: Of what?

Klein: Whisky.

Thompi: What a horrible drink.

Klein: Yeah I know right, but I'm used to it now.

Thompi: I'll never drink that ever in my life.

Klein: Awww really?

Thompi: (chuckles) I'm okay.

After their afternoon walk on return to their camp, drinks were served. They

then enjoyed the evening meal that was prepared on an open fire. They relaxed after dinner then retire to bed on their tents.

Tlhompi: Shuu tlabe ra longwa kedi bisexuals. (giggles)

Klein: Bisexu...snakes?

They both cracked up.

Klein: Haa nawe? (cracks up)

Tlhompi: What? Askere y'all be taking

us as Bisexuals. Anyways now I consider myself as a lesbian femme.

Klein: That's my girl.

Thompi got on top of her.

Thompi: Bisexuals will eat you. (they both cracked up)

Day 2 and 3 after they had their early wake-up call and light breakfast snack they explored the Northern Kruger National Park on foot. They returned

to the camp to enjoy a leisurely brunch after brunch they relaxed to prepare for an afternoon walk and drive. Then returned to camp for a relaxing hot shower followed by sundowners and refreshments, dinner was served around the fire.

Day 4 on the morning they said their goodbyes to the adventure experience in the Northern Kruger National Park. After a light snack and a short morning walk, they returned to trail camp to enjoy a hearty brunch. After

morning activities which was a morning walk, they transferred back to their car to depart to the meeting point for onward arrangements.

Next on Itlhompeng's Story...

Mpumi: Is she gonna shoot her or what? (she said to Tlhompi)

Tlhompi: Are you gonna shoot her? or should I do it?

Klein looked at her friends.

Tlhompi: O---kay (she shot two bullets)

Jayy: Damn. (she turned slowly to look at Klein)

Tlhompi: I'll take care of the body.  
(smiles)

EPISODE 34.

Cc:

Mpumi: Heee I got some news for you.

Tlhompi: Okay?

Mpumi: Klein has a brother right?

Tlhompi: Yep used to.

Mpumi: Do you want to know who killed him?

Tlhompi: Yes I want to know who is it.

Mpumi: The person who killed Klaas is KG.

Tlhompi: Huh?

Mpumi: She was the one giving the Get Poppin' gang each and every information.

Tlhompi: What's this Get Poppin' gang?

Mpumi: This other gang that deals with money and they want to take over Klaas' business.



Tlhompi: Well someone needs to step in.

Mpumi: who? Klein isn't a gangster?

Tlhompi: Ohh really?

Mpumi: Yes.

Tlhompi: Really really?

Mpumi: Am telling the truth.

Tlhompi: You lying I know.

Mpumi: Please tell me you won't get mad or angry at her.

Tlhompi: Nope tell me, she's a gangster isn't it?

Mpumi: Yeah she is.

Tlhompi: Ohh my.

Mpumi: And she's having fake friends in her gang.

Tlhompi: Who are they?

Mpumi: Lucy is working with KG.

Tlhompi: What? You know I knew this before.

Mpumi: What's your plan?

Tlhompi: I know what I will do but I'll have to talk to Klein first.

Mpumi: Haii haii you gonna tell her what? and how did you know she's gangster?

Tlhompi: that will remain our secret for now boo.

Mpumi: Klein is dangerous wena.

Tlhompi: And you'll have to come with me.

Mpumi: You want Klein to kill me?

Tlhompi: Not really I'll be there with you.

Mpumi: Okay then you'll tell me when.

Tlhompi: For now I'll have to take a trip to KG's house wait is she still living with Ofentse?

Mpumi: Who's Ofentse?

Tlhompi: Ofentse, KG's cousin I'll contact her...Don't worry I learnt from the best.

Mpumi: Good and whoah I've been going through her phone seems like she's been threatening you.

Tlhompi: Ohhh my that's KG?

Mpumi: No Lucy, plus remember last time you almost killed her right?

Tlhompi: Yeah.

Mpumi: Yes she doesn't like the relationship you have with Klein, she wants to kill Klein and she knows when she kills Klein boom they gonna

make her to step in.

Tlhompi: Ehmygosh. Brah we'll talk.

Itlhompeng disconnected the call. She went to get herself a glass of water then contact Ofentse.

Cc:

Fentse: Itlhompeng.

Tlhompi: Oh hey Fentse, how are you?

Fentse: Okay and you?

Tlhompi: am great, do you still live with KG?

Fentse: No I moved out.

Tlhompi: Ohhh okay.

Fentse: What? you want to visit her?

Tlhompi: Not really.

Fentse: Klein will murder you.

Tlhompi: Argh stop that she wont.

Tlhompi disconnected the call.

THE NEXT DAY:

Klein: I killed Nadia.

Helen: Are you crazy that was supposed to be our source and now you killed it?

Klein: I was...

Lucy: But I think what she did it was good.

Helen: Lucy are you insane? That woman was supposed to give us each and every information about those Get Poppin' gang.

Tshepang: I don't understand, when did you kill her?

Klein: Weeks ago.

Jayy: Why didn't you tell us.

Klein: Because I...

Helen: Our source...gone.

Jayy: Nwa metsi wena.

Helen: you took our source away brah.

Klein: I know but we can still find them.

Helen: Find them how? where? Damn it Klein!

Lucy: Everyone, I think y'all should calm down. We could come up with a plan then attack them.

Helen: What kind of plan?

Lucy: We should share ideas here.



Tshepang: Nare wena wa painelwa?  
Didn't you hear what Helen said? That  
woman that Klein killed was our  
source.

Lucy: I donno kerh.

Fentse: So we not gonna get who  
killed Klaas?

Tlhompi: Not anymore.

They all turned, saw Itlhompeng  
wearing all black holding her black  
steel on her right hand. She glanced at  
Lucy and shoot her on the knee.

Lucy: AAARGGGHHHH! (she touched her knee)

Klein: Itlhompeng what are you doing here?

Tlhompi: I heard you guys needed some help then I decided to come join the meeting and help.

Klein: I...I can explain.

Tlhompi: Don't worry yourself 'bout that, I now know everything. (smiles)

Lucy: Are you crazy? Why did you shoot on my knee? (she groaned)

Tlhompi: That is for threatening me.

Lucy: No that's a lie.

Tlhompi: Ohh really now?

Lucy: Yes! (she groaned)

Mpumi walked in with KG but her head was covered with a black pillow sheet.

Klein: Mpumi?

Tlhompi: She's with me.

Mpumi: Hi...everyone.

Them: Hi.

Tlhompi: Uncover her face.

Mpumi took off the sheet.

Klein: KG?

Tlhompi: She's responsible for killing  
Klaas and her little friend Lucy.

Klein: (turns to look at Lucy) Is it true?

Tlhompi: And don't try to deny it, i'll  
make you to be on a wheel chair.

Lucy: All of this? are you gonna  
believe them Klein?

Tlhompi: Lucy has been working with

KG. This Get Poppin' gang its their gang. Kagiso gave each and every information about Klaas and you guys to their gang.

Helen: Er...so what do we do rn?

Klein looked at Lucy's knee and kick it. Lucy feel on the floor and groans. She took out her steel and point it out to her.

Lucy: I didn't kill your brother brah, I swear.

Tlhompi: Kill her, she's a fake friend and fake friends destroy our lives right?

Klein: After all we've been through? this is what you do to me? Thought you my friend only to find out your a betrayal! My family is in pain because of you, busy telling us its gonna be alright knowing that deep down its you and your little friend Kagiso.

Mpumi: Is she gonna shoot her or what? (she said to Tlhompi)

Tlhompi: Are you gonna shoot her? or should I do it?

Klein looked at her friends.

Tlhompi: O---kay (she shot two bullets)

Jayy: Damn. (she turned slowly to look at Klein)

Tlhompi: I'll take care of the body.  
(smiles)

Mpumi: Boys take her back to the car.

Tlhompi: And you Kagiso, you killed Klaas don't forget I work with the underground gang. I'm gonna make you suffer.

They walked out with Kagiso, Mpumi and Itlhompeng took the body and wrap it with a black plastic. They went outside and it was dark, they dug up a hole then throw the body in it. They walked in all dirty to grab some water bottles.

Jayy: And why didn't you tell me that your girlfriend is a gangster?

Klein: Well i don't want her on this life.

Helen: why?

Klein: The life am living its dangerous, I don't wanna lose her.



Tshepang: I don't like what she's doing but her bad side brah good damn Lord!

Fentse: I say we put her on the gang.

Klein: And her friend Mpumi?

Helen: Isn't bad right?

Klein: Nah she's a cool lesbian.

Jayy: They are in.

Mpumi and Itlhompeng walked in.

Klein: You look...don't tell me you guys went to bury her body.

Thompi: We did it.

Jayy: Man I like your girlfriend.

Thompi: Can we now talk about how  
are we gonna start?

Helen: Well----

They all looked at her.

Helen: Uhm I forgot.

Thompi: Anyone?

She looked at them.

Tlhompi: I have a great idea.

Jayy: Okay?

Tlhompi: How about we explode them?

Helen: explode? really? explode?

Tlhompi: brah its our starter.

Mpumi looked at them and they  
looked confused.

Mpumi: Okay what she's trying to  
mean is that we send a bomb to them  
at their house through Mr Delivery

man.

Tlhompi: We place it on the door step, one will pick it up then walk with it in the house. They gonna open it and it will count.

Mpumi: then boom.

Tlhompi: we keep ourselves anonymous for now.

Helen: Enthusiastic!

Klein: I like the plan.

Tlhompi: Our next plan its big but for now let's just do this one.

Mpumi: So are we in the gang?

Tlhompi: Babe?

They said fornorly with puppy eyes.  
Jayy looked at Klein.

Klein: Yeah you guys are in.

Itlhompeng and Mpumi were psyched.

Tlhompi: Y'all gonna hear the next  
plan to me. Great we done.

Helen: Cool, see you guys tomorrow  
hey.

Klein: Sure man drive safe.

Tlhompi: I'll go home with Klein.

Mpumi: Kagiso?

Tlhompi: Just go drop her off at her house.

Mpumi left. Klein pulled her closer to her.

Klein: Didn't know you can be this bad mommy. Didn't know your bad side and am inlove with it.

Tlhompi: Am doing it for your family

to find justice for Klaas even though I haven't met them yet.

Klein: Have you asked your self why I love you? (bites her lower lip)

Tlhompi: No. (giggles)

Klein whispered in her ear and Tlhompi cracked up. They had a chat there then they went home.

Next on Itlhompeng's Story...

Mpumi: Can we get into business?

Tlhompi: Ohh yeah sure (she takes a sip) we need to send that bomb.

Helen: Did you search the structure?  
On how it must look?

Tlhompi: I know you could do that.  
Right?

EPISODE 35

Itlhompeng stepped out of the car and she was playing "Khumama Orapele" by Ipcc it was on the full blast.



Mpumi: Yerr Ipcc.

Tlhompi: I got a job for you.

Mpumi: Yazz nna wang mmakatsa.

Tlhompi: (chuckles) with what?

Mpumi: You just killed a woman yesterday and now you playing Khumama Orapele.

Tlhompi: (chuckles) that was worth it brah.

Mpumi: So what's up?

Tlhompi: Ko bereka this other house around your hood.

Mpumi: Could you please switch off

that song.

Tlhompi: What's up? (chuckles)

Mpumi: No just do it.

Itlhompeng switched off the music.

Tlhompi: I want you to come with me and help me.

Mpumi: Ohh just because am one of those people who work with the underground gang.

Tlhompi: Yes you know it.

Mpumi: Let me go get my cloth.

She got inside the house then walks out holding her cloth with her left hand.

Tlhompi: You know someone won't know that you a traditional healer.

Mpumi: Same as you, chicken.

Tlhompi: Let's hit the road.

They went to that house. She greeted everyone who was there then she sat down at one of the couches.

Tlhompi: Y'all confused hey. (chuckles)

Lady: Yeah we are. (chuckles)

Tlhompi: How are you?

Lady: Am okay thanks and how are you?

Tlhompi: i'm good thank you hey.

This other girl walked in and greet them.

Tlhompi: Are you going somewhere after this?

Girl: Yeah am going somewhere.

Thompi: You not going anywhere sit down.

The girl sat down.

Thompi: Which grade are you doing?

Girl: Eleven.

Thompi: What's on your mind right now?

Girl: I'm asking myself why you asked me to sit down.

Thompi: You study everyday isn't it?

Girl: Yeah I do.

Tlhompi: Have you written your exams yet?

Girl: Nah.

Tlhompi: You sometimes feel like giving up right?

Girl: Yeah but I will be like maybe if I take day offs i'll be okay.

Tlhompi: You so impatient neh?

Girl: Yeah I want to see myself done and working for myself.

Tlhompi: Mommy she's a praying teen neh?

Lady: Yeah alot.

Thompi: I can see that hey, what are you praying for?

Girl: (tears escape from her eyes) I want God to answer me people are fighting with us and I don't know why. My faith sometime its weak and am trying by all means by having a big faith. My praying for my mother so that she could live long and see me wearing a black gown with two belts or more than two. (smiles)

Lady: And she can't stop saying she wants to see herself being accepted

at the university of South Africa.

Tlhompi: Ohhh UNISA.

Girl: Yeah.

Tlhompi: Could you please tell me bit more 'bout yourself.

Girl: Am just a girl yup i always want to win in every challenge. I can't forgive myself.

Tlhompi: Stop right there, you heard her mommy? she can't forgive herself.

Lady: Yes and sometimes she'll be crying and get angry at everyone she meets.



Itlhompfi: And i see that thought I was reading things wrong (chuckles)  
khopela bata ennyane spirit le metsi neh? Otshela metsi mo bateng on a cup pour warm water and a drop of a spirit.

Lady: Okay.

The lady came with everything they asked her to come with. Itlhompeng told the girl to take off her clothes, she was on her black sports bra and a bikini.

Mpumi: You digging in?

Tlhompi: You know it. (chuckles)

Mpumi: Ahhh okay.

Tlhompi: Lie down here.

The girl lied down on the couch.

Mpumi held the girl hand tight.

Tlhompi: Its gonna be painful okay?

The girl nodded.

Lady: Ska tshowa. (smiles)

Tlhompi drank water that was on the cup then she bites the girl on her stomach but on the left side, the girl closed her eyes as she was feeling the pain. Itlhompeng took out something on her stomach then split it on the little bath tub.

Lady: Aibo what's this?

Tlhompi: Do you see how it looks?

Lady: Yes I can see.

Tlhompi: its the thing she dreams eating.

Mpumi: You want to see it?

The girl nodded. Itlhompeng shower her what she took out from her stomach. The girl turned and cried. Itlhompeng comforted her.

Tlhompi: Don't worry I'll make things alright okay?

The girl nodded.

Tlhompi: I'll call so that she could come and I'll work her. So she could focus in class and put everything

Lady: Ohhh okay.

Mpumi was massaging the girl's stomach where Tlhompi took out the thing that was in her stomach. But there wasn't a hole to show something got out from there.

Tlhompi: Mommy I need to talk to you.

Lady: Ohhh okay.

Tlhompi went to talk private with the lady then later she was done. Found Mpumi packing her user stuffs then she went to load them at the car.

Tlhompi gave her numbers to the girl, if she needs some stuffs she could call her. Itlhompeng drove off.

Mpumi: You know some Ipcc songs I'll never relate with them but this one that is playing brah.

Tlhompi: You should sometimes play

few even if its not for everyday.

Mpumi: And I know you love gospel  
brah.

Tlhompi: You know it hey.

She pulled over.

Mpumi: Brah I'll see you around.

Tlhompi: Sure bruh.

Mpumi: I love you Princess.

Tlhompi: Yeah yeah bye bye bro.  
(chuckles)

Mpumi stepped out of the car then  
Thompi drove off.

Thompi: Hey babe.

Klein: Hey love, you good?

Thompi: (kisses her forehead) yup  
am good and how are you?

Klein: Am good, you realized you still  
on your traditional cloth right?

Thompi: Ohh shit this, am coming  
back right now.

She went to her wardrobe, took it off



then place it where it should be.

Tlhompi: You must be hungry hey.

Klein: Just had a plate 30 minutes ago.

Tlhompi: Did you cook?

Klein: Yeah I cooked.

Tlhompi: Did you dish up for me?

Klein: Nah I didn't cause I thought you were gonna come late.

Tlhompi: Okay still warm?

Klein: Yup.

Itlhompeng went to dish up for herself, then she went to sit next to Klein. She ate her plate while watching tv with Klein.

Klein: You know how dangerous this game you playing is right?

Tlhompi: Which game?

Klein: Being on the gang babe.

Tlhompi: Yes i know.

Klein: And I don't wanna lose you, you know that right?

Tlhompi: Babe you ain't gonna lose

me.

Klein: (sigh) okay then you must always watch over okay? Anyways how did you know am on the gang.

Tlhompi: I got some tip from Mpumi and I was surprised shocked like how?

Klein: Am actually not a gangster.

Tlhompi: Ohh what are you?

Klein: We running a truck business at my home we use it to deliver drugs that were made by Klaas.

Tlhompi: Isn't Klaas your brother?

Klein: Yeah he is, well he had his own

thing on the side.

Thompi: Ohhh okay.

Klein: Yeah so some can come hire trucks to deliver things but we got our own trucks that we use.

Thompi: Ohhh.

Klein: Yeah.

Thompi: Wow uhm okay.

Klein: So that's it we not criminals or something but is something pushes us to be that we obviously gonna be that. (chuckles)

Later 18:30.

Thompi: No one is having a wife here right? or kids?

Jayy: Nope we all single.

Fentse: Don't include us in your "we".

Jayy: Ohhh you already have one?

Fentse: Yes.

Jayy: Fixed things with Lethabo?

Fentse: Yeah man.

Jayy: Congra!

Fentse: Argh whatever man.

Tshepang walked in with Helen. They greeted each other there then they went to grab some drinks and come sit down.

Thompi: How do y'all got used on drinking that horrible drink.

Klein: (chuckles)

Tshepang: Have you tried just to take a sip?

Klein: She once tried to.

Helen: And it tasted horrible isn't it?

Tlhompi: So horrible.

Jayy: Ohh that's why she's having a mango juice.

Tlhompi: Yeah am not used on drinking that horrible drink of yours.

Mpumipi: Can we get into business?

Tlhompi: Ohh yeah sure (she takes a sip) we need to send that bomb.

Helen: Did you search the structure?  
On how it must look?

Tlhompi: I know you could do that.  
Right?

Helen: Well yeah sure.

Tlhompi: Great after you done let us know so that when you send it we there.

Helen: Okay.

Jayy: Helen you should put it on something that will make everyone to open it.

Helen: Got that.

Klein: Ohh also a note in it, somethinh short and scary.

Tshepang: Something like?

Tlhompi: You messed with the wrong people? (chuckles) no am just asking.



Helen: We'll look for something that will leave them with a question mark.

Tlhompi: Like seriously i wasn't gonna write that.

Mpumi: We know, shish.

Tlhompi: Shove off wena.

Helen: So when should I do that?

Tlhompi: Now we not sleeping brah.

Tshepang: Excuse me I have a wife and a new born baby.

Tlhompi: You know we shouldn't call you here for meetings.

Tshepang: Why?

Tlhompi: Duh you have wife and a new baby born so you should be with them not here. Plus brah you a mother right now your wife don't wanna lose you.

Jayy: You know Itlhompeng is right man.

Tlhompi: But because you already here, you'll leave later cool?

Tshepang: Yeah am cool with that.

Tlhompi: But that doesn't mean you out from this gang nah we'll update you each and everyday of what's going on.

Tlhompi and Helen were on a laptop looking for a bomb. Helen was scrolling down.

Tlhompi: Whoa whoa wait.

Helen: Okay?

Tlhompi: Go a little bit up...whoa.

Helen: You want this one?

Tlhompi: Yeah sure.

Helen: I got this at my crib.

Tlhompi: Why didn't you say so?

Helen: Thought you guys...

Tlhompi: Otlogele gonna thoutist neh.

Helen: (chuckles)

Tlhompi: You go work on it I want it to them to explode.

Helen: (chuckles) cool.

Next on Itlhompeng's Story...

Megan: Its a bomb!

EPISODE 36.

...

Maria: Mom? Found something.

Millicent: What is it?

Maria: Its a cute box maybe its for Megan.

Millicent: Come with it.

Maria went to place it at the kitchen counter.

Maria: Mom don't open it you know how Megan can be she won't like it when you opened it before her.

Millicent: Okay then am not gonna touch it sorry.

Maria: Mom am dead serious here.

Millicent: Fine.

Millicent continued making breakfast but she was half done. She dished up then went to place pie dishes at the table. She waited for the whole family to come.

Maria: Really uncle?

William: What?

Maria: Beer? at this time?

William: Do you see the tag that says what time I should drink and at what I shouldn't drink?

Maria: Well uhm...

William: As long there's no such thing am gonna drink it anytime.

Millicent walked in.

Millicent: You know how your uncle can be sometimes.

William: And Millicent you should

teach your kids how to talk to me.

Maria: But I did nothing wrong.

William: She still continues.

Maria: Mom but...

Millicent: Baby its okay just shut up.

Megan walked in looking good as always.

Maria: Oh my where are you going early this morning?

Megan: Nowhere am just gonna be indoors the whole day.



Maria: Wow wearing all like that?

Megan: What's the problem with that?

Maria: Nah am just asking am curious to know...yeah.

Megan: So what are eating? not being greeted with questions.

Maria: Jeez am sorry sis.

Megan: Damn am hungry.

She poured herself a glass of orange juice then takes a sip.

Megan: So I got no mail today?

William: Why you always have mails?  
everyday.

Megan: I order and shit.

William: Ohhh you order and shit.

Megan: Yes is there a problem with  
that?

William: You the one who waste  
money in this house.

Megan: By doing what now?

William: You order and shit. You be  
doing nails each and every month.

Maria: Because she is like that.

William: You should sometimes go to

Thembisa and live there for a month and leave our money just a bit.

Megan: Yoh I won't survive there.

Millicent came holding a nice decorated box and give it to Megan.

Megan: See uncle all the time.

William: Sis, this child of yours is wasting our money.

Millicent: William just shut up.

William: Millicent don't tell me to shut up watching at our money going

down a drain.

Maria: Sis what is it?

Megan: I don't know (giggles).

She opened it the bomb counted from  
5.

Megan: Its a bomb!

They all got off from the dining table  
and hid.

...

Tlhompi was on a phone call with Helen.

Cc:

Tlhompi: You sure it arrived at the house right?

Helen: Yes.

Tlhompi: Helen you didn't make any mistakes right?

Helen: No I didnt.

Tlhompi: Cool I don't want mistakes, update others.

Helen: Sure.

Call disconnected.

Thompi: That was Helen.

Klein: And?

Thompi: She sent the bomb.

Klein: She didn't make any mistakes right?

Thompi: Nah she didn't make any mistakes.

Klein: I need to go out.

Thompi: Oh where are you going?

Klein: Somewhere just to be alone.

Thompi: You want to be alone?

Klein: Yeah.

Thompi: What's wrong?

Klein: Nothing.

Thompi: I got goofy.

Klein: (smiles) its nothing really.

Thompi: Ohh okay then (smiles) is it me?

Klein: Nah its not you.

Thompi: Miss your brother?

Klein: (sigh) yeah.

Thompi: Okay then babe you'll find food then.

Klein: Cool I love you okay?

Thompi: Yeah I love you too love.

Thompi kissed Klein's lips then Klein left. She went the coffee shop.

Klein: Thanks.

She said to the waiter.



As she was sipping her coffee busy on her phone. Yvonne her ex girlfriend saw her and go to her.

Yvonne: Klein. (smiles)

Klein: YV hey.

Yvonne: Are you waiting for someone?

Klein: nah am not waiting for someone.

Yvonne: Can I join you.

Klein: Yeah sure.

She also ordered a cup of coffee too.

Yvonne: so how is life? (placing a cup down then she smiles)

Klein: What do you wanna know 'bout my life?

Yvonne: have you moved on?

Klein: So that's what you wanted to ask hey? (chuckles)

Yvonne: I miss us Klein.

Klein: (chuckles)

Yvonne: I miss us Klein and I can't deal with it I know its been two years

but we could try it again.

Klein: Wtf? (chuckles) Yvonne you are my past I won't go back to a toxic person.

Yvonne: Come on.

Klein: Come on what? I have a girlfriend dude and she's a psycho.

Yvonne: Ohh you have a girlfriend nice but does she know that what you and your family does?

Klein: (chuckles) so you think you gonna go tell her that? Yeah ankere wena hlogo yago ebollo. Trace her and tell her whatever you wanna tell

her about our family secrets and see if she'll approve them.

Yvonne: I don't wanna be a bad girl Klein.

Klein: The one we talking to right now she's way worse than you. And please don't you ever call or text me. We are my past and we over. I've moved on and am at my happiest so please don't try to ruin my life. Cause you know what I do when am angry right? and that's what we all don't want right?

She rose up on the seat. Then she

walked out from the restaurant.

Yvonne: Huh! we'll see about that.

She went to Jayy's house.

Jayy: Yvonne?

Klein: Brah can you imagine that.

Jayy: That girl is so toxic man, I'd never date that bitch.

Klein: She'a trying to threaten me can you imagine that? (chuckles)

Jayy: Drink?

Klein: Just had a cup of coffee few minutes ago.

Jayy: Ohh okay.

Jayy sat down.

Jayy: Well YV is a psycho haii am okay with her.

Klein: And she knows me very well when am angry I do things but don't regret them later.

Jayy: Klein you not a human being.  
(chuckles)

Klein: I am like that and I don't wanna show Itlhompeng that side of mine.

Jayy: Like I wanna know how did she be this bad? Itlhompeng is a sweet girlfriend dawg.

Klein: Yeah I know that but you might know her but not her inner core brah.  
(chuckles)

Jayy: Yeah hey.

Klein: Brah but I don't want her to be in this business.

Jayy: Brah this girl is good.

Klein: You think so?

Jayy: Her plans works fast brah if she wasn't there we would be thinking how to approach them by now.

Klein: Yeah you right hey.

Jayy: so leave Itlhompeng alone and let us enjoy making money. Its not like we using her brah.

Klein: nah man I get what you trying to say.

Next on Itlhompeng's Story...

...



Chris: She's so cute.

Thompi: (giggles) Yeah I know right?

Chris: Why would they leave this baby on this kinda place?

Thompi: Her mother is so cruel.

Chris: Are you taking her?

Thompi: Yes mom I can't leave her all here.

Chris: So what are you gonna name her?

Thompi: Julie.

EPISODE 37.

Itlhompeng was helping her mother to draw water. Then she heard something, she left her mother there and walked where the sound is.

Chris: Itlhompeng?

Tlhompi: Am coming.

Itlhompeng saw a beautiful baby girl, who was 1 month she was wrapped with a white and pink fluffy blanket. She picked the baby up.

Tlhompi: Its a baby mom.

Chris: What a baby?

Tlhompi: Yes mom come see her.

Chris left the buckets there, she went to Tlhompi who was holding a cute little baby girl.

Chris: She's so cute.

Tlhompi: (giggles) Yeah I know right?

Chris: Why would they leave this baby on this kinda place?

Tlhompi: Her mother is so cruel.

Chris: Are you taking her?

Tlhompi: Yes mom I can't leave her all here.

Chris: So what are you gonna name her?

Tlhompi: Julie.

There were ups and downs at the house and Tlhompi was alone in her bedroom reading a novel. Benjamin walked in.

Tlhompi: Dad!

Ben: Hey Princess.

She hugged her father.

Ben: You are pregnant.

Tlhompi: Huh?

Ben: God is gonna give you a baby.

Tlhompi: I don't understand.

Ben: You gonna get pregnant and you'll be given a baby girl. Raise that child and be a good mother to her, all will be okay.

Tlhompi: When will I get pregnant?

Ben just vanished.

Tlhompi: Dad? Dad? Come back.

Itlhompeng woke up.

Tlhompi: My neck. (she touched the back of her neck)

She looked at the time it was 13:00.

Thompi: What the fuck. Wow that was a long sleep.

She looked at the other side of the bed, Klein wasn't in bed. She got up, brush her teeth then washes her face. When she was done she fixed up the bed then changes to her indoor casual clothes then she went to the kitchen side.

Thompi: hey babe.

Klein: thought you'd never wake up.

Tlhompi: Am awake now, did you cook something? am hungry.

Klein: You wake up with hunger.

Tlhompi: Yeah hey.

Klein: Your breakfast is on the oven and your lunch too.

Tlhompi: Thanks hey.

She ate her food and Klein was surprised.

Tlhompi: What?

Klein: Uhm nothing.



Thompi: Nah speak up what's up?

Klein: Am surprised that you ate all of your food.

Thompi: You wanted some?

Klein: No not really.

Thompi: Ohh okay I was hungry.

Klein: (chuckles) in one stomach?

Thompi: What? (chuckles) yes.

Klein: Wow you got alot of appetite hey.

Thompi: Like I said I was hungry.

Klein: Nah its okay.

...

They didn't bomb. Millicent got out from where she was hiding she went to the dining table then picks up the bomb. She walked to William.

William: Am I dead?

Millicent: No you not get up.

William got up, then he saw that Millicent is holding a bomb.

William: Hey!

He ran and hid again.

Millicent: Ohh William stop acting like a woman, this is a fake bomb.

Megan: I fake bomb?

Maria: Mom there is a note.

Megan: Is it for me?

Maria: If course isn't for you.

Megan: Who would want to kill me?  
mean I got no enemies.

Maria: You never know.

Millicent walked to where Maria is.

Millicent: Let me see.

Maria gave Millicent the note.

Millicent: "Next time it will be real,  
always watch your back."

She read the note out loud.

Maria: Huh?

William: Millicent what have you done this time?

Millicent: I haven't done anything.

Megan: Who would want to kill us?

Millicent: I don't know really.

Megan: Mean mom you got alot of enemies.

William: I say we find them and kill them.

Millicent: (smiles) whoever sent this we'll find them and kill them like dogs.

Maria: Can't you guys solve y'all

issues without killing?

William: Millicent are you listening to what she's saying?

Millicent: William please, i need to get to the bottom of this.

Megan: how will you get to the bottom of that? mean you go no information.

Maria: And you don't know who sent this?

Millicent: I will find them.

...

Tlhompi: Which address did you use?

Helen: This address.

Jayy: We dead.

Tlhompi: No we dead, I know they gonna come here and when they come Helen will give us the information about them and we get in our positions.

Jayy: I don't know this will work hey.

Tlhompi: Klein you want them dead isn't it?

Klein: Yeah I want them dead.

Tlhompi: The war is on and in few

days.

Helen: And Tshepang?

Klein: I don't want her near guns.

Thompi: You'll update her.

...

Maria: Mom I think there's an address.

Millicent: Where?

Maria: Here is says...Mahikeng.

Millicent: (chuckles) okay they messed with wrong people.



William: When are we going there?

Millicent: in few days

William: in few days? why can't we go there now?

Millicent: we need to come up with a plan on how to approach them.

Maria: Yeah mom is right.

William: Right? how? while I almost got killed?

Megan: well now you not dead, old man.

William: Millicent do you hear that? am gonna kill your child.

Millicent: Okay you guys stop it.

William: Will feed you your father.

Megan: Huh?

William: You heard me well.

Millicent: excuse me I need to make a call.

Millicent excused herself.

Millicent: Hey...there's a war...bring best of your men...sure see you in few days.

She walked in back after the call.

Millicent: William we gotta prepare ourselves for the war.

Maria: I...

Millicent: Your not coming with us.

Maria: Uhh come on mom.

Millicent: I don't want you to be there.  
You find who sent that and give me the location.

William: That's why I love you so much.

Megan: Maybe you pretending.

William: Sis, please talk to your child.

Next on Itlhompeng's Story...

...

Klein: Hey, what's up with you?

Tlhompi: Am alright. Feel like eating  
toasted bread with avocado.

Klein: That's what am talking about.

Tlhompi: 'bout what?

Klein: You eating too much this days i  
donno why you got alot of appetite.

Tlhompi: Do you have a problem with

me having alot of appetite?

Klein: No i don't mean like that.

Thompi: then what?

Klein: I don't know you like that, you having weird cravings.

Thompi: You the one who is weird not me.

EPISODE 38

Thompi: Did you make eggs?

Klein: Yup I fried them just the way you like them.

Thompi: Those things smell horrible.

Klein: (chuckles) what's up with you?  
these eggs smell just fine to me.

Thompi: Am cool with them I ain't  
gonna eat that.

Klein: Well atleast I made some  
pancakes too.

Thompi: That one i'll eat.

Klein: 'kay then you dish up for  
yourself cause am busy here.

Thompi: No problem with that.

Thompeng dished up for herself she  
had 10 pancakes on her plate, she put

on some chocolate with cream then she went to sit down at the living room. After some few minutes Klein came holding her plate.

Klein: Are you gonna eat all of that?

Tlhompi: Sure why not?

Klein: Like the whole plate?

Tlhompi: and what's wrong with that?

Klein: Just curious.

Tlhompi: Ohhh okay then.

Itlhompeng ate the whole pancakes.

Klein only had a slice of toasted bread with a glass of mango juice.

Thompi: Babe?

Klein: Yeah?

Thompi: Are you gonna eat that slice?

Klein: Nah am stuffed.

Thompi: Can i have it?

Klein: Yeah....sure.

Thompi grabbed it and ate it later she went to wash dishes.



Klein: Hey, what's up with you?

Thompi: Am alright. Feel like eating toasted bread with avocado.

Klein: That's what am talking about.

Thompi: 'bout what?

Klein: You eating too much this days i donno why you got alot of appetite.

Thompi: Do you have a problem with me having alot of appetite?

Klein: No i don't mean like that.

Thompi: then what?

Klein: I don't know you like that, you having weird cravings.

Tlhompi: You the one who is weird not me.

She left the dishes.

Klein: Where are you going?

Tlhompi: Am going to see Mpumi.

She left the house.

Tlhompi: I had this weird dream yesterday night.

Mpumi: okay?

Tlhompi: I was with my mom drawing water then, i heard a sound of a baby crying i left my mother there and go where the sound is.

Mpumi: Was it at the bush or?

Tlhompi: It was at the bushes. That baby was so cute.

Mpumi: a baby boy or girl?

Tlhompi: A girl. All of the sudden am at home reading a book my dad entered and he said to me am gonna be given a child, i must raise it and be with it.

Mpumi: Ain't you pregnant?

Tlhompi: I sleep with Klein only she can't make me to fall pregnant i mean.

Mpumi; Well yeah on that one you right.

Tlhompi: and now i be having weird cravings man.

Mpumi: Itlhompeng you are pregnant.

Tlhompi: Ke imisitswe ke mang?

Mpumi: Maybe your ancestors.

Tlhompi: Huh?

Mpumi: Yes go and explain this to Klein then you guys go to the hospital together and find out.

Tlhompi: Pregnant Kanjani? yewethu please explain.

Mpumi: There's nothing to explain here you the one who got all explanations.

Tlhompi: Njani?

Mpumi: Talk to Mokabane's ancestors.

Tlhompi: You right hey.

Mpumi: they got the explanation also you.

Tlhompi: But i don't know what's going on really.

Mpumi: Do as i said.

Itlhompeng left Mpumi's house. She went to Mega City to buy some few snacks then she went back home. She placed the plastics on top of the kitchen counter.

Tlhompi: Babe? am home.

No one replied. She went to their bedroom she found her asleep.

Tlhompi: O--kay.

She went to her wardrobe took out her traditional cloths. She took out some beads then put them on. Wrapped herself with the other cloth at the bottom then the other one on her upper body. She put on a doek then took mpepo and some other things she'll use to communicate with her ancestors.

Thompi: Good Lord am pregnant.  
(she covered her mouth)

She packed up her things then place them where they were before. She folded up the cloths the beads can't be put the way you like they got their own style to put them. She did that.

Klein: You pregnant?

Tlhompi: No am not pregnant.

Klein: I heard you saying that, who did you sleep with?

Tlhompi: Seriously now?

Klein: Yes Itlhompeng who did you sleep with?



Tlhompi: I sleep with no body but you Klein.

Klein: Are you lying to me.

Tlhompi: Ofcourse am not lying to you.

Klein: Itlhompeng.

Tlhompi: What?

Klein: Who did you sleep with?

Tlhompi: No body look my father...

Klein: Now your father got you pregnant? We going to the hospital right now and we gonna find out.

Tlhompi: Babe...

Klein: Right now.

Itlhompeng and Klein went to the hospital. They examined her and told her to do those stuffs, peeing on that small container.

Dr. Kevin: Ms Block?

Klein: Yeah?

Dr. Kevin: We did all we supposed to do.

Klein: And?

Dr. Kevin: Its a negative.

Klein: Negative? are you sure?

Dr. Kevin: Yes am sure.

Klein: Ain't you not the best doctor I know.

Dr. Kevin: Believe me.

Klein: Again.

Thompi: I got no urine left.

Klein: Am gonna get you a bottle of water.

Thompi: Babe.

Klein rose up on the seat she later came with two bottle of water.

Tlhompi: Klein you not serious.

Klein: Doctor how can a woman have weird cravings and still not pregnant.

Dr. Kevin: Ms Block things like that happens.

Klein: Is it?

She looked at Itlhompeng.

Tlhompi: Yeah.

She nodded.

Klein: But.

Dr. Kevin: Maybe you should have a chat 'bout this.

They left.

Klein: I don't understand.

Thompi: Me neither.

Klein: How?

Thompi: These things are like that when you go to western doctors they come negative.

Klein: Is it like that? I believe in

ancestors but this one...

Tlhompi: You know Mpumi is also a low key Gogo right?

Klein: Mpumi is a low key Gogo?

Tlhompi: Now you know...I went to her when I left here earlier and she told me that I am pregnant she knows these stuffs.

Klein: W---ow you ain't lying to me right?

Tlhompi: I cross my heart and hope to die.

Klein: Yoh but how can we have a

child on this kinda things we going through?

Tlhompi: I don't know too.

Klein: I need to take a drive.

Tlhompi: Can I come with you?

Klein: Uhm sure.

They left for a drive, they were driving on that road that leads to Disaneng.

Tlhompi: Klein stop the car.

Klein: What are you seeing something?

Tlhompi: Yeah.

Klein pulled over. Itlhompeng took out her phone and light the torch she ran into the bushes.

Thompi: Klein come look!

Klein took out her phone too then she ran into the bushes. Itlhompeng was waving holding her phone.

The dream ended, she woke up.



Tlhompi: Klein? Klein? \*waking Klein up\*

Klein: Huh? what is it? \*waking up\*

Tlhompi: I had this weird dream.

Klein: A dream, 'bout what?

\*She switched on the lamp on her side of the bed.\*

Tlhompi: 'bout me being pregnant.

Klein: Pregnant? how?

Tlhompi: i don't know.

Klein: Did we go do the sperm donor?

Tlhompi: I don't know. I woke up feeling sick i think Mpumi told me that am pregnant, I talked to my ancestors the same thing. We went for a drive and i went to the bush i saw a little baby the very same one from my previous dream.

Klein: So you were pregnant holding a baby girl?

Tlhompi: Yeah.

Klein: That's weird, come sleep here it will be okay.

Tlhompi shifted a little bit closer to

Klein then places her head on Klein's  
boobs.

Tlhompi: Do you think am pregnant?

Klein: No I don't think so.

Tlhompi: Why am i having these  
dreams?

Klein: Is it because I want a baby?

Tlhompi: Do you want a baby?

Klein: Yes but after I pay Bride's  
wealth to Mokabane's family then I  
put you on a white dress.

Tlhompi; (giggles) I want that too.

Klein: Yeah (hugs her tight) then after that we be looking foward to have a family together.

Tlhompi: How many do you want?

Klein: I want 6.

Tlhompi: 6? (giggles) that's a lot.

Klein: I love babies with my whole heart.

Tlhompi: Oh my really?

Klein: Yeah I want us to have a big family, Gay Family.

Tlhompi: (giggles) 'kay love if you want 6 kids i'll carry them.

Klein: But you don't have to carry the whole 6 of them.

Thompi: Adoption?

Klein: That might help us.

Thompi: Ohh okay.

Klein: I'll help you to carry too.

Thompi: Huh?

Klein: Am not a dyke pshhh come on.

Thompi: Oh my okay.

Have you seen a stud carrying babies? like ever in your life? Well Klein said it she gonna carry babies too it goes like

that in a relationship right? 50/50?

Mmhkgg. We'll see.

Next on Itlhompeng's Story...

...

They went outside.

Klein: Babe? Babe? Itlhompeng?

Itlhompeng widened up her eyes.

EPISODE 39

The Bloody Notes Family were on their black clothes. Getting themselves ready for the war.

Klein: Tlhompi here.

She gave Itlhompeng the silencer.

Tlhompi: Shit this is hot. (smiles)

Jayy: You like it?

Tlhompi: Wish I had these, like a closet of them.

Jayy: (chuckles) what am I getting

Klein?

Klein gave Jayy USAS-12. Jayy grabbed it she looked at her with a dare stare.

Klein: What? (she frowns)

Jayy: (smiles) I like this man.

She gave Ofentse Type 96 then hand over MK14 to Helen.

Klein: Are we ready guys?



Helen: they are near.

Helen closed her laptop then hid themselves. Get Poppin' gang came on their attire with an army holding their forces. Klein started the first gun fire! They all started to shoot too. Gun fire were everywhere. Klein shot two of the men then hid behind the wall sitting on the floor.

Jayy: Okay they got alot of men, do you think we'll finish them?

Klein: Yeah they got alot of men. You

go that side and I go that side.

Jayy: Okay, should we count to three.

Klein: Yeah.

Jayy: One, two...

Klein: Three.

Klein quickly got up then on the hall way she killed two men. She shot one on his stomach then the other one on his forehead. As she was running looking for the main target she heard someone calling her. She could here they were shooting at the other side.

Tlhompi: Kl...klein.

She turned to look at Tlhompi who was holding where they shot her. She had tears in her eyes crying in silent. When Klein saw blood she ran to her. Itlhompeng was sitting next to the stacked boxes but some were on the floor think they fell.

Klein: Itlhompeng.

Tlhompi: They...they got me.

Klein: Ohh shit!

Itlhompi removed her hand, Klein saw a lot of blood. She picked Itlhompeng up then she went downstairs holding her.

Helen: Klein what's wrong?

Klein: They got her.

Helen: Ohh shit lemme get my car.

Klein: Quickly.

They went outside.

Klein: Babe? Babe? Itlhompeng?

Itlhompeng widened up her eyes.

Klein: Don't close your eyes babe.

Helen! (she called out Helen's name)

Helen came with her car then helped Klein to put Itlhompeng in side the car. Klein checked Itlhompeng's pulse and it was weak. She was slowly closing her eyes with tears streaming down.

Itlhompeng saw Klein wanted to cry  
she smiled and touches her cheek.

Klein: Helen step on it!

Helen: I am stepping on it.

Klein: Babe?... Stay with me okay,  
don't leave me.

Thompi: it was time. (she smiled with  
tears streaming down)

Klein: There's no time for nothing,  
don't close your eyes.

When Helen was near the Hospital  
Itlhompeng closed her eyes.

Klein: No no no no Itlhompeng!

Helen: What she's dead?!

Klein: Babe? Babe? Itlhompeng!

Itlhompeng! wake up man.

They called out Itlhompeng's name  
but she didn't respond back or move.  
She kept on shaking her for her to  
wake up but Itlhompeng didnt.

...

Millicent: Are you stupid!

William: What?

Millicent: Our target was Klein not that girl.

William: Atleast one of them is dead.

Millicent: You ruined our plan William.

William: Then we must set another plan to get rid of Klein.

Millicent: another plan? are you hearing yourself?

William: Yes am hearing myself what



did you expect?

Millicent: Tonight was our chance to get rid of Klein not the member of their gang. Now you've killed the poor soul.

William: Wasn't she one of The Bloody Notes Family?

Millicent: She was but...

William: No buts sis, atleast we got out with something. Now we'll go attend the funeral and support them.

Millicent: Klein is gonna kill you, we left the target to stay alive!

William: Klein? kill who? me? That will never happen.

...

Maria: And?

Millicent: We lost the target.

Megan: Y'all did what?

William: Its your mother, am even going to sleep.

Maria: When I asked to come with you guys you were like "no we don't want you there" now look what happened.

Megan: How so?

Millicent: Your uncle killed the wrong person.

Megan: Who did he kill?

Millicent: Some girl from the gang.

Maria: So y'all failed to kill the target, okay am gonna find the target and kill the target.

Millicent: Maria you ain't gonna do that.

Maria: Why Ma? The person who tried to kill us is still out there and alive!

Millicent: Maria I know my love.

Maria: Don't call me "my love" if i was your love you could've killed that person.

Millicent: We'll draw another plan then the target will get killed.

Maria: AAAARGHHHH! I so much hate you right now!

She stormed off!

Millicent: Baby... (referring to Megan)

Megan: oh please ma.

She walked off.

Millicent: Its not me its your uncle  
\*sigh\* i need a bottle.

EPISODE 40

...

Maria: So I heard that the person that  
Uncle killed is Itlhompeng, Klein's  
girlfriend.

Megan: Okay? so what?

Maria: Turns out she's not dead.

Megan: Huh?

Maria: Yes she's around that private hospital at Mahikeng.

Megan: You got a plan?

Maria: I think I do.

Megan: But before you do what ever you are planning i think you should tell mom and uncle about it.

Maria: I don't wanna include any of them.

Megan: What if your plan won't work?

Maria: That's impossible.

Megan: Ohh okay then please don't

include me in your plan so that when things turn out to be bad, they are all on you.

Maria: Whatever. Am gonna do it alone. (smiles)

...

Klein woke up around 09:00 she looked like someone who was tired and wanna go back to sleep again. She made up the bed then she went to take a shower and brush her teeth. When she got done, she changed to

her casual indoor clothes. She went downstairs and make herself something to eat. Tshepang called her...

Cc:

Tshepang: Hey Bro.

Klein: Sure.

Tshepang: Sup?

Klein: Nothing man, yourself?

Tshepang: Just okay, uhm I heard Helen saying that the plan went all wrong.



Klein: Yeah it went wrong and bad.

Tshepang: So its true she's at the hospital?

Klein: Itlhompeng? Yeah she is at the Hospital. (fornorly)

Tshepang: Am sorry that had to happen to her brah.

Klein: It happened brah what can I say or do. I all give things to the doctors and God.

Tshepang: Brah we have to do something.

Klein: My mind just locked itself.

Tshepang: We'll meet with the family then we write the action plan down, we can't leave them like that.

Klein: Okay man, I'll hear by you guys.

Tshepang: Its gonna be alright man, sure.

Call disconnected... Klein grabbed her car keys then she drove off to the Hospital. When she saw Itlhompeng lying on the bed looking innocent, she broke down silently. She wiped her tears then grabs Itlhompeng's left hand and kiss it. Itlhompeng's hand

was wet. The doctor walked in. Klein quickly wiped her tears.

Dr. Messi: Ms Block.

Klein: Hey Doc.

Dr. Messi: How are you?

Klein: I donno how I am right now.

Dr. Messi: Don't worry hey she'll be alright.

Klein: So you got something to tell me apart from that one?

Dr. Messi: We tried to remove the bullet from her stomach, and it went

successfully.

Klein: Those are great news, am happy.

Dr. Messi: But...

Klein: I knew there's but.

Dr. Messi: Ms Block?

Klein: Yeah?

Dr. Messi: Ms Mokabane is in coma.

Klein: (chuckles) whoah what?

Dr. Messi: Yeah.

Klein: How tf did that lead to that?

Dr. Messi: We can show you the reports.

Klein: Ohh okay.

Dr. Messi: But she will wake up. I know. She can hear you when you speak but she'll never move her body or her mouth.

Klein: Yeah I know that.

Dr. Messi: Bye Ms Block.

Klein: Thank You Doc.

Dr. Messi left the room.

Klein: Am sorry I couldn't save you or got an alert that you got shot. I failed

as your girlfriend to save you, if we were together maybe you wouldn't be here rn. I know you strong and you a fighter, please fight and get back to me. I can't sleep, when you lying here its like you dead to me. Itlhompeng I...I miss you and I need you rn. Please forgive me.

She said that holding Itlhompeng's hand. She kissed her forehead then she left room. Ofentse went to visit Klein.

Fentse: Coma?

Klein: Yup Coma.

Fentse: Htf did it lead to that?

Klein: Well they said they gonna show me the reports.

Fentse: What's your plan Klein?

Klein: My mind is locked rn, if i set a plan here am not gonna think straight.

Fentse: But we could add too.

Klein: No plan for now i wanna focus on how Itlhompeng will heal.

Fentse: Atleast they tried to remove the bullet and it went successful.

Klein: Yeah...

Fentse: We should visit her.

Klein: You always free to go see her.

Fentse: Thanks man, i'll see you around.

Klein: Sure travel safe man.

Fentse: Sure.

Fentse left the house. Klein decided to wear her black nike tracksuit then she went to sleep. Later she woke up around 19:00 then she decided to take a night long drive. She pulled over



next to road then she lightened up a blunt. As she was smoking she heard a baby crying. She ignored the sound then continued smoking.

Klein: Is it weed or not? I need to get out of here.

Her mind told her to get in her car and drive off but her heart told her to go in the bush and look for the baby. Klein took out the torch on her car then she walked in the bush when she was near the dam she saw a white cloth

its like it covered something.

Klein walked closer to it, she saw a baby because it was dark she just picked up the baby then she rushed to the car. Placed the baby at the back seat then she drove off back home. She was on a phone call with Tshepang.

Cc:

Tshepang: Uhm sure we coming there rn.

Klein: Please bruh cause the baby is cold and i know none about babies and you know that too.

Tshepang: Can you tell how old the baby is?

Klein: I donno man please come.

Tshepang: Sure am coming with her.

Call disconnected... Klein looked at the child she was smiling and giggling. Klein smiled back.

Klein: Why would they leave such a

cutie like you near the dam?

The baby giggled.

Klein: You know you so cute and i  
donno what to name you.

Klein looked at the child then smiled.

Klein: Because I found you I'll name  
you Remofiloe Remo. (smiles)

The baby smiled. Tshepang came

with her wife Faith.

Faith: Hey wow she's so cute.

Klein: Its a she?

Faith: What did you name her?

Klein: Remofiloe Remo.

Faith: Would you name a baby boy that name?

Tshepang: Go palang Faith?

Faith: Argh bring my bag, its at the boot camp.

Tshepang left to go fetch Faith's bag.

Faith: Where did you find her?

Klein: Uhm at the bush.

Faith: Aibo, today?

Klein: Yeah today.

Faith: Haike is it because she's an albino the pretty baby girl with gold skin. Soooo cute! (giggles)

Klein: Huh?

Faith: Huh? huh? yes.

Klein: Huh?

Faith: Remo is a pretty baby girl with gold skin.

Klein: Albino?

Faith: Yes.

Klein: Ohh uhm okay.

Tshepang came back.

Faith: Don't you think that's why they left her in the bushes.

Klein: Because she's a pretty baby girl with gold skin?

Faith: Yeah, plus those kinda people aren't safe this days. Their skin costs alot if money.

Klein: Don't say that.

Faith: Am telling you like they take their parts and sell them.

Klein: (frowns) give me my baby.

Faith placed Remo on Klein's arms then she started working on her, giving her meds.

Faith: She's two months.

Klein: Ohhh okay.

Faith: Yes.

Tshepang: Whatchu gonna say when



Itlhompeng comes back.

Klein: I'll just tell her the truth.

Faith: Done.

She packed her things.

Klein: Faith thank you.

Faith: Don't mention it, now i brought some baby cereal with milk for now.

Klein: Okay...

Faith: For today, tomorrow you go buy her some few stuffs. Baby stuffs.

Klein: 'kay i'll do that.

Tshepang: I'll see you around.

Klein: Sure.

Faith: Bye Remo.

Faith & Tshepang left.

Klein: Now its me and you. You hungry? let me go make you something to eat okay.

She went to place Remo at her bed, places two pillows on the sides. Then she went to the kitchen side to make

Remo, something to eat. Of course she was making that baby soft porridge.

## EPISODE 41

Klaas: So you found her.

Klein: Found who?

Klaas: The baby girl.

Klein: Ohh Remo yeah I did.

Klaas: Do you think that name suits her?

Klein: Well yeah cause I think God and Ancestors gave me her.

Klaas: She's going to be your light.

Klein: My light?

Klaas: Lesedi.

Klaas disappeared.

Klein: Whoa! Klaas? Klaas?

Klein woke up. She looked on the other side of the bed, Remo was sleeping peacefully. She smiled at her then kisses her forehead. Klein got up from the bed and checks the time, it

was 09:00. She went to take a shower then, she wore black drawstring sweat pants, white long sleeved tee, put on a black nike tracksuit top. Then she wore black&white nike jordan kicks.

She took Remo then went to drop her off at Tshepang's house. As she was busy taking baby things and put them on the trolley she received a call from the Hospital.

Cc:

Voice: Hello? Am I talking to Klein Block?

Klein: Ms Block.

...

Fentse; Babe you gonna be late.

Lethabo: Five minutes.

Fentse: Five minutes, are you kidding me ?

Lethabo: Am not yet done shish.

Fentse: You gonna get fired to work.

Lethabo: Ohh please they won't do

that shit to me.

Lethabo came from the bedroom side.

Lethabo: Am done.

Fentse: Can't you like go to work without your make up on?

Lethabo: Babe you don't know anything, i need to look this pretty everyday.

Fentse: I know you always look pretty even without your make up you still look pretty.

Lethabo: Can we go now?

Fentse: You sure you did all the stuffs?

Lethabo: What stuffs?

Fentse: Make-up?

Lethabo: Gosh am done.

Fentse: Okay let's leave then.

(chuckles)

They left for work.

Fentse: Am gonna pick you up later  
okay.

Lethabo: Okay boo.



They shared a baby kiss then Lethabo left for work. Fentse drove off to Tshepang's house because they got a project to do.

...

Klein: Huh?

Dr. Messi: Yeah am glad I came when she was about to switch off the machines.

Klein: I need you to go tell the security

that I need to see the CCTV footage.

Dr. Messi: Okay Ma'am i'll do that.

Dr. Messi left. Klein brushed Itlhompeng's hair then kisses her cheek. She left to meet with the "family".

Jayy: Wtf.

Klein: Yeah.

Helen: So who do you suspect?

Klein: KG.

Fentse: Kagiso?

Klein: Yes Kagiso.

Fentse: Okay I know that her and Itlhompeng are exes but she won't try to kill Itlhompeng.

Jayy: Brah remember Itlhompeng once tried to kill Kagiso right? so its clear that Kagiso could do that.

Fentse: Nerh not Kagiso.

Klein: I have to leave my baby needs me, we'll meet after i get the suspect.

Helen: Your baby?

Klein: Yeah I got blessed by a baby girl.

Jayy: Are you kidding me? (chuckles)

Helen: When did you get pregnant?  
(touches Klein's tummy)

Klein: (slaps Helen's hand) didn't get pregnant dummy.

Jayy: Then what?

Helen: You went to adopt?

Klein: Its a long story, see you guys later.

Klein left she drove off to Tshepang's house.

Faith: Mommy is here. (playing with

Remo.)

Klein: Hey Faith.

Faith: How did it go?

Klein: Great until I got a phone call from the Hospital.

Faith: Uh-huh?

Klein: Someone tried to kill Itlhompeng.

Faith: Kanjani? \*how\*

Klein: Dr. Messi said when he entered to check how Itlhompeng is doing, he found someone trying to switch off the machines.

Faith: Oh my Klein ong mopotsang?

\*what are you saying\*

Klein: Yeah.

Faith: So who do you suspect?

Klein: I donno.

Faith: Haike people are so evil.

She placed Remo on Klein's arms.

Then Faith went to pack some stuffs of Remo then they left.

Klein: You smell so nice, did Aunty

Faith bath you? (smiles) You look

beautiful and smell nice too. And guess what? Papa went to buy you sweet things for a baby girl like you.

Remo: (giggles)

Klein: Yeah I know right. (smiles)

She spent her whole day with Baby Remo. When she was Looking at Remo she reminded her of Itlhompeng. I don't know how it goes but it was like that and she kept on saying that.

After three months Remo was now 5 months learning how to walk like her mother Klein. Klein went to visit Itlhompeng then placed Remo on top of Itlhompeng's laps. Remo was clapping hands playing with her fingers.

Klein: Remo this is your other mom, her name is Itlhompeng.

Remo: (Ooing)

Klein: (chuckles) yeah.



Dr. Messi walked in.

Dr. Messi: Ms Block.

Klein: Doctor.

She said taking Remo off from  
Itlhompeng's laps.

Dr. Messi: We got bad news for you.

Klein: Okay?

Dr. Messi: Its been long now we've  
been keeping her.

Klein: So?

Dr. Messi: We need to switch off the machines.

Klein: What? no you guys can't do that.

Dr. Messi: We have to.

Klein: She's breathing with machines and now you guys wants to take her away?

Dr. Messi: Am sorry but before the end of this week if there's no change we want you to come here and switch off the machines, or Ms Mokabane's parent.

Klein thought of calling Chris and tell her what happened. Oh well she did and explained everything to Chris even though she sounded sad and angry.

Chris: I thought you different.

Klein: Ma my mind was all over.

Chris: Now you decided to call me, ngwana waka ashwa?

Klein: We need your prayers mom please.

Chris: Am not happy about what you

did.

Klein: Apologies.

Chris: Am not happy at all, so much disappointed.

Chris rose up on the couch then she went to the guest room. Klein called some men to go to Itlhompeng's ward and guard her since there was someone tried to kill her. One was at the door then the other one inside the room. Later around 16:00 shs went to talk to Chris.

Klein: Mrs Mokabane, I am sorry that i didn't tell you what was going on this side.

Chris: Its okay my child I understand.

Klein: I was going to visit Itlhompeng, you wanna tag along?

Chris: I want to rest a bit, i'll catch a cab tomorrow to go see her.

Klein: Okay Ma no problem.

Chris: Has Remo eaten something?

Klein: I don't know she'll eat more cause she had a bottle of milk not so long ago.

Chris: Okay you go check how  
Itlhompeng is holding up then I stay  
with Remo. Where is she by the way?

Klein: I think she's...

Remo came crawling, on her black  
nike drawstring sweat pants with  
white long sleeved tee.

Remo: (cooing)

Klein: (chuckles) there she is.

Chris: Ohh (giggles) come here you.

Remo crawled to Chris. Chris picked her up then she kept on looking around the room.

Klein: Hey Remo...Remo...Mommy is going out okay? am leaving you with Granny Chris. I love you okay? (she kissed her forehead)

Chris: Say bye bye to mommy.

Klein: (chuckles)

Chris grabbed her hand then she made Remo to wave at Klein, as she

was walking out from the room.

## EPISODE 42

Remo: Papa?

Klein: Remo?

Remo: Its me Papa.

Klein: But you young and you haven't learnt to walk, how can you?...

Remo: (giggles) Papa, Momma is gonna be okay.

Klein: How do you know that.

Remo: I live with her.

Klein: Where is she?



Remo: Don't worry about that.

Klein: Remo I don't understand, you still a baby.

Remo: Yes you might think like that but am not.

Klein: Are you a ghost?

Remo: (giggles) No Papa.

Klein: Aren't you not with me at the house?

Remo: Didn't you know that when you asleep, you are dead?

Klein: What?

Remo: That's why you don't swallow

salvia , when you asleep.

Klein: Ohh so what's the meaning of this?

Remo: Come let me show you something.

Remo held Klein with her hand they walked to this other room. Klein saw Millicent with William arguing about why William shot Itlhompeng instead of Klein.

Remo: Fight Papa, they want to see

you dead.

Klein: How am I gonna fight?

Remo: You smart Papa and that one I know, fight and you gonna win this war.

Remo left Klein there. Klein kept on calling Remo, looking around the room she found herself alone in the room. Millicent and William weren't there either. Klein woke up, she thought it was a nightmare or something. Klein checked the time it was 03:30.

Klein: What a nightmare, Remo can talk... but Remo is still so young to say a word like Papa.

She got up from her bed then went to the kitchen side and pour water on the glass, she drank the whole glass then sat on top of the kitchen counter.  
Chris walked in the kitchen area.

Chris: My gosh you startled me.

Klein: (smiles) apologies Ma'am, i

didn't mean to.

Chris took out the glass from the cupboard and rinse it.

Chris: (chuckles) thought you a ghost.

Klein: A ghost? (chuckles) that's hilarious.

Chris poured water on the glass then she drank the half of the glass, then places it on top of the table.

Chris: Why you up this time?

Klein: Had a weird dream, no that was a nightmare.

Chris: What happened?

Klein: Remo was talking with me like saying out words.

Chris: You sure that was her?

Klein: Ma i know my child, she was busy telling me that there are some people who wants to see me dead.

Chris: (chokes) huh?

Klein: (climbs off the kitchen counter) and she showed me those people,

and they are the very same people who killed my brother.

Chris: Yoh! that's bad, so whatchu gonna do?

Klein: Am gonna fight to win this war.

Chris: Wait for Itlhompeng to wake up she can help you to fight this battle.

Klein: I just wanna face it alone.

Chris: Are you sure you gonna win this?

Klein: With Remo? the baby who told me to fight? definitely am gonna win this battle.

She walked out from the kitchen area then went to check if Remo is sleeping. And yes she was sleeping peacefully. Klein left her room then she went to hers. She tucked in then went to sleep again. Later she woke up she took Chris to the Hospital and they prayed for her. Remo was also there oeing clapping hands, crawling around the room.

Later around the week Klein was called at the Hospital. Dr. Messi & Kevin told Klein that Itlhompeng woke



up she went to fetch her well, she was walking just fine no pains but she had to walk carefully. They gave her some medication. Chris was also there she helped Itlhompeng to bath and dress her up on her white nike tracksuit.

When Remo saw Itlhompeng she cried, Klein tried to calm her down but she didnt.

Tlhompi: (smiles) let me hold her.

Chris: Itlhompeng you just got out from the hospital you don't have to carry things.

Tlhompi: Ma am gonna be fine okay,  
don't worry.

Klein placed Remo on Itlhompeng's  
arms. Remofiloe calmed down.

Tlhompi: Its her.

Klein: Its her? who?

Tlhompi: How did you find her?

Klein: At the bushes near the dam.

Tlhompi: Oh my gosh , what did you  
nams her ?

Klein: Remofiloe... because I think God

and Ancestors gave us her. (smiles)

Tlhompi: (smiles) That's a nice name you gave her, but I was gonna name her Julie.. (chuckles) oh my she's cute.

Chris: I was thinking of Lesedi. (smiles)

Klein: Okay how about Remofiloe Julie Lesedi Block? (smiles)

Tlhompi: (smiles) I like that.. (giggles)  
hey Julie.. (kisses her forehead)

Tlhompi and Remo were bonding there. She even fed her and bath her but she got a help from Chris. Klein

walked in.

Klein: I made food who's hungry?

Chris: We coming.

Thompi: Go mom , I'll come and join you guys.. i just wanna put her to sleep. (smiles)

Chris: Okay then.

Chris & Klein left Itlhompeng remained, putting Remofiloe to sleep. She kissed her forehead then she left. Klein was on a phone call with Helen.

Cc:

Helen: Brah how is Itlhompeng , I last saw her weeks ago , but there was no change in her.

Klein: Ohhh Tlhompi got discharged from the hospital today , now as we speak she's here with me.

Helen: You lying.

Klein: (smiles) no , am not.

Helen: God is great man , i'll update others brah. Those are great news.

Klein could hear her from the other side of the phone that she was smiling and happy that Itlhompeng got discharged from the hospital.

Helen: So uhm... (clears throat) when can we come see her?

Klein: Tomorrow yeah.

Helen: Okay cool see you soon man.

Klein: Sure.

Call disconnected. Klein placed her phone next to her plate.

Tlhompi: (smiles) and who was that?

Klein: It was Helen.

Tlhompi: Ohhh.

Klein: Yeah she asked when she can come and see you.

Tlhompi: They can come see me tomorrow, i mean i just arrived from the hospital today.

Chris: Well I thank God that he gave you another life to live, he saved you for me. Phela I still need you a lot.

Tlhompi: Argh don't worry mommy

am now here , I ain't gonna leave now.

(smiles)

Chris: Your siblings will be happy when they hear you awake. (smiles)

Tlhompi: Yeah. (smiles)

Chris: Let's pray. Father...

EPISODE 43

Helen , Jayy , Fentse & Tshepang were going to see Tlhompi today after such a long time. Tshepang and Helen bought chocolates , fruits & flowers for her.



They rang the door bell and Klein opened for em.

Klein: heyy guys. (smiles)

Them: hey where's she at.

Klein: let me take you to her.

They followed Klein . They found Tlhompi sitting on the bed reading her novel.

Tlhompi: Oh my gosh (smiles) did you

guys had to do that? For me?

(Chuckles)

Helen: Yes girl (chuckles) mean you are a part of us this is the least we could do.

Fentse: But then guys i dont think this is enough.. why couldn't we make a welcome home party!

Jayy: Brah we just happy that you back , we thought you'd leave us.

Alone (makes puppy eyes)

Thompi: (chuckles) argh you Jayy .

But i appreciate of what you guys did , this is beautiful.

Tshepang: Yeah i also think its a small thing for a beautiful lady like you , we should make a welcome back party.

(Smiles)

Tlhompi: Argh guys its okay , i like this plus i don't want enemies to know am out. They gonna come back for me.

Fentse : okay no party , but lunch or something , with booze nyana .

( chuckles)

Klein: Lunch?? That is doable... and i think we can do it right now... well if the lady of the hour agrees with me?

Tlhompi: Ong ntsaya yang marr

(cracks up) okay cool... that's cool but I'll only have salads don't wanna eat hard things for now... you know what happened right ??? The state am in right now.

Helen & Klein went to buy booze as the other studs were busy at the backyard.

Chris: So many lesbians , huh ??

Thompi: (smiles) they are just Klein's friends.

Chris: They are surely great friends.

Tlhompi: A family ma.

Chris: Ohh okay , so i guess i'll have to excuse myself.

Tlhompi: No ma , you can join us .

Chris: Nah I'll go see Lucky , okay?

Tlhompi: Ohh okay ma if you say so , please be safe.

Chris: Don't worry my child stay safe okay , I love you and ohh Remo is asleep.

Tlhompi: I'll go check up on her later , now i just wanna take a bath then go

join the famalia.

Chris: (flashes a smile) bye nana.

Chris kissed Itlhompeng's forehead then she left. Tlhompi picked up her phone then calls Tshepi.

Cc:

Tshepi: Oh my gosh Itlhompeng!

Tlhompi: (chuckles) hey friend.

Tshepi: Oh my gosh thought you dead , i couldn't get in touch with you. I never see Klein around the Campus

anymore... yoh !!

Tlhompi: Yeah she graduated  
remember??

Tshepi: Ohh yeah , where have you  
been friend?

Tlhompi: Its a long story for another  
day , but I'd like you to come to my  
welcome home party.

Tshepi: Now??

Tlhompi: Yeah you can bring few of  
your other friends.

Tshepi: Minimum of??

Tlhompi: 3 friends.. (smiles)

Tshepi: Okay am coming with my girls.

Tlhompi: Sure tell them booze is available... (smiles)

Tshepi: Let's me get myself ready boo... see you later. My gosh am so happy that you alive!

Tlhompi: See you later boo.

Itlhompeng disconnected the call. She heard the speakers playing Little boy by Abdullah Ibrahim its a soft jazz brah so relaxing. She went to take a shower then wore black tights , black off shoulder lettuce Trim crop. She



put her feet on black fluffy nike push-ins. She went to check up on Remo she found her playing with her toys.

Thompi: Thought mommy said you asleep , come here. (smiles)

As she picked her up she realized that Remo's nappy is full. She went to change her at their bedroom , took that nappy and wrap it nice after that she went to throw it at the bin. She changed her to something nice then she went to sit with her at the living

room. She picked up her phone and call Mpumi.

Cc:

Tlhompi: Hey Mpumi.

Mpumi: Itlhompeng? is that you?

Tlhompi: Yeah.

Mpumi: My gosh , are you okay?

Tlhompi: Yeah am okay hey.

Mpumi: My gosh I thought I was gonna lose you brah.

Tlhompi: Nah am okay hey , you ain't gonna lose me man.

Mpumi: (chuckles) you don't know how happy I am right now .

Tlhompi: I know hey , i know (smiles)

Mpumi: So wassup?

Tlhompi: Uhm the gang decided to throw a welcome home party so I wanted you to be there. I donno , if you got no plans , maybe.

Mpumi: No ! I'll be there what time?

Tlhompi: The gang is still busy and am in side the house with Remo , we waiting for them.

Mpumi: Remo? who's that?

Tlhompi: My Baby.

Mpumi: You have a baby?

Tlhompi: I'll tell you when you arrive here.

Mpumi: hehehe there's still alot to catch up hey. (chuckles)

Tlhompi: Get your ass here man.  
(giggles)

Mpumi: I'll be there !

Tlhompi disconnected the call.

Tlhompi played with Remo there , she was kissing her then Remo would kiss

her back. With those soft lips with baby saliva. They played hide & seek. Thompi would chase her around, Remo be giggling crawling fast and laughing.

Thompi: I got you ! (giggles)

Remo giggled as Thompi picked her up, she turned around with her kissing her cheeks. She placed her on the map and kiss her stomach know how it goes right?? doing that farting sound and the baby would laugh &

giggles yeah Itlhompeng was doing like that to her. She went to make her a warm bottle of milk. But baby Remo refused to drink it. Someone walked in the door closed.

Tshepi: Chomi !!

Tlhompi: Friend. (smiles)

Tshepi: Mgani... you look different hey.

Tlhompi: Ehmygosh really?

Tshepi: (chuckles) kidding... who's this little cutie?

Tlhompi: Julie but its Remo.

Tshepi: Oh my gosh she's so cute hey.

Tlhompi: Yeah I know hey , thanks my love.

Tshepi picked Remo up and play with her.

Tshepi: Sorry hey , forgot to introduce you to my girls. This is Angel.

Angel: Hey.

Tlhompi: Hey girl.

Angel: Its a pleasure to meet you.

(smiles)

Tlhompi: Like Wise.

Tshepi: Basetsana , meet Itlhompeng  
the girl I always tell you guys about.

Basetsana: Hey nice to meet you  
Tlhompi , you can call me Basie.

Tlhompi: Like Wise Basie , nice name  
hey.

Basie: Thank You. (smiles)

Tshepi: Seletso , but you can call her  
Letso.

Letso: Pleasure to meet you Tlhompi.

Tlhompi: Like Wise , your name its  
rare hey.



Letso: Yeah hey , I know.

Tlhompi: Uhm okay ladies y'all can go at the Backyard you'll meet some few peeps there. Whoa wait let me go introduce you to them , don't be like "so she's leaving us not introducing us". (chuckles)

Angel: We'll introduce ourselves.

Tlhompi: Ohh ohh okay then , cool then we'll meet you guys that side.

Later everyone was enjoying themselves , with jazz playing at the back soft jazz plus Remo was around.

They didn't wanna play loud music. Itlhompeng became a bit emotional , she placed Remo on top of Klein's laps she went inside the house. Klein saw that Itlhompeng looked like someone who wants to cry. Later she came back and join them around 18:00 Remo was feeling sleepy crying so that her mother could go put her to sleep.

Tlhompi: Excuse me guys , baby Julie need some rest.

Angel: She's tired I can see that.

(chuckles)

Klein: So you know guys that we now not living alone right ??

Helen: Ohh Tlhompi's mother is here ??

Klein: Yeah so around 19:00 we all going home.

Jayy: No problem bro , as long we saw Itlhompeng we happy man.

Itlhompeng went to put Baby Julie to sleep. She then went to say her goodbyes to the family because she was also feeling sleepy.

Klein: Ohh come on babe , this time??

Tlhompi: Yeah am tired.

Klein: Have some Powerade.

Tlhompi: Nah am going to sleep.

Tshepi: Come on girl you'll leave around 18:50 then.

Tlhompi: Okay then.

They were sitting on their camp chairs , having a conversation full of laughter. That was a good therapy for Tlhompi. Around 18:40 they started

packing up , cleaning up then they all went back to their home.

## EPISODE 44

Chris woke up around 05:00 to clean the house and when she was done , she made a breakfast of sour porridge (mabele). Around 08:00 she was sitting at the balcony having a bowl of sour porridge. Klein and Itlhompeng were still sleeping , she got done then she went to check up on Remo and she was fast asleep. Later around 10:00 Itlhompeng woke up but , she

was still feeling sleepy feeling like going back to sleep. She got out on the bed , went to take a shower at the bathroom then wore her red velvet tracksuit . She went to the kitchen area , found her mother having a cup of tea .

Tlhompi: Ohh Morning Mom.

Chris: Morning Tlhompi , how did you sleep ??

Tlhompi: I slept well and so peacefully , how about you ??

Chris: I also slept well .

Tlhompi: Am hungry hey .

Chris: I cooked motogo wa mabele .

Tlhompi: Ohh my favourite , thank you .

Itlhompeng dished up for herself , she mixed it with peanut butter , with a little bit of cremora and sugar , she went to sit down at one of the kitchen stools . She started eating .

Chris: So when are you doing the ceremony for Lesedi ?

Tlhompi: Uhm I was thinking next year when she's six months .

Chris: When Is Klein marrying you kante ? (chuckles)

Tlhompi : Hahh mama , when time is right yeah... she will marry me . But i don't wanna get married now .

Chris: Why ?

Tlhompi : Ma I still want to enjoy myself first , then I'll get married .

Chris : Whuuu Baša .

Tlhompi : Yeah , yoh this porridge taste so good ! Whoa is Julie still



sleeping ?

Chris : Yep still asleep , poor Lesedi is tired . (chuckles) and Klein ?

Tlhompi : Fast asleep that one .  
(chuckles)

They had their chat there then later Klein woke up .

Chris : So uhm Itlhompeng ??

Tlhompi : Ma ?

Chris : Am soon gonna leave you guys

.

Tlhompi : What about Julie ?

Chris : Lesedi will be fine , just find her a nanny .

Tlhompi : No mom I don't wanna leave Julie with strangers , i don't trust those guys !

Chris : So you want me to stay ?

Tlhompi : Yeah mom , please stay with us until i graduate .

Chris: Next year ?

Tlhompi : Yeah I'll always give you money .

Chris : No how can you give me

money , while I have everything here ?  
(smiles)

Tlhompi : I just want you to have  
something on your bank , I'll give you  
some and Klein will give you some too  
.

Chris: Do you think she'll do that ?

Tlhompi: Haa Mother in law ka Klein,  
relax . (cracks up)

Chris : Okay fine am staying , but I'll  
have to tell your siblings .

Tlhompi : No problem .

Klein came from the bedroom side holding Remo , she was busy giggling and smiling.

Klein : Morning Family.

Them : Morning.

Klein : Say morning to Mommy and Granny.

Remo waved at them.

Klein : (chuckles) yes morning to them hey .

Tlhompi : Morning Baby , come to  
momma .

Klein placed Remo on Tlhompi's arms.

Tlhompi: How are you ? (being goofy)

Remo : (ooing)

Tlhompi : Am also good thanks baby ,  
and how did you sleep ?

Remo : (ooing)

Tlhompi : (giggles) I love you too !

She kissed her cheek !

Thompi : Uhm babe ?

Klein : Yeah ?

Thompi : Uhm Mom is gonna live with us until I graduate .

Klein : Okay ?

Thompi : The reason being is that , i don't want a baby sitter here... i want mom to be the baby sitter and after am done graduating i'll take care of her myself .

Klein : Well that's good , i got no complains .

Tlhompi : Thank You !

Chris : What time is it ?

Klein : 11:15 .

Chris : Lemme go buy groceries for today's lunch .

Tlhompi : Mma waikutlwa hle !  
(chuckles)

Chris : Yes hauu , see you guys later .

Chris went to her bedroom , changed to her clothes then she left the house .

Klein : She gonna stay here , and we

all gotta make sure that she doesn't know anything about our under carpet life .

Thompi : And I was thinking I should quit .

Klein : What ? Why ?

Thompi : Babe am now a mother to this precious soul and I don't wanna hurt her .

Klein : But babe you can't just quit atleast take a break .

Thompi : Okay fine I'll remain at home when you guys are on a mission .



Klein : And am cool with that .

Later as they were sitting on the mat eating popcorns watching a movie , Remo was playing on her blankie with her toys .

Thompi : Babe check what Julie is doing ?

Klein : (looks at the blanket) Remo ?

Thompi : (looks at the blanket too )  
oh my Gosh Julie ?

They all jumped when they rose up on the mat to look for her , Tlhompi saw her trying to stand up on her own .

Tlhompi : Klein get the camera , i found her . (smiling)

Klein took out her phone out on the pocket and start taking her a video . Remo was trying to stand up on her own but she fell , she played with her fingers and start singing .

Tlhompi : Get up Julie I know you can do this , come on . (clapping hands)

Klein : Come to mommy !

Remo rose up on the floor , she didn't have a balance but she stood up then starting walking towards Tlhompi and Klein .

Tlhompi : Yes yes yes yes come to mommy , come . (being goofy)

She ran to Klein and hug her legs .

Klein : my baby girl did it !

Thompi : Yay !

Klein picked her up and spin her around.

Klein: Say Papa .

Remo : (ooing)

Thompi : She'll get there (smiles)

Klein : You know mom and papa are so proud of you ?

Remo : (giggles)

Klein : Yes we are , yes we are !

Klein pulled Itlhompeng closer to her .

Klein : We holding our love . (smiles)

Tlhompi : Thandolwethu ! (giggles)

Klein : I love you mommy .

Tlhompi : (smiles) and I love you too  
babe .

Klein : I promise I'll save both of you  
okay ?

Tlhompi : Yeah .

Klein : Come here .

Their lips met and they shared a long kiss that Remo broke it up by kissing Tlhompi on her cheek .

Tlhompi: I think someone is jealous .  
(giggles)

Klein : Argh she wants kisses too.  
(giggles)

Klein kissed Remofiloe all over her face and she was busy giggling.  
Around 15:00 Tlhompi went to visit

Mpumelelo . Well she told her how Klein found Julie and all that. But Mpumi was still tired from yesterday's party. Around 17:00 she went back home.

Tlhompi: Ohhh Remo you now with Granny .

Chris : Yeah she missed me I guess .

Tlhompi : He.ee Remo otletse ka metlholo .

Chris : How was your day when I was away ?

Tlhompi : Great , the lady you holding  
learnt how to walk .

Chris : What ?

Tlhompi : Yup (chuckles)

Chris : Did you take a video ?

Tlhompi : Yeah i'll show you later ,  
where's Klein ?

Chris : Ohh she's around the house .

Tlhompi : Let me go see her .

She went to look for Klein & she found  
her at her study room .



Tlhompi : There you are .

Klein : (smiles) what's up ?

Tlhompi : We need to talk about something boo .

Klein : Okay ? (closing her laptop)

Tlhompi : About Julie .

Klein : Okay ? what about her ?

Tlhompi : Uhm I had a chat with momma earlier about a welcoming ceremony for Remo .

Klein : Ohh introducing her to our ancestors .

Tlhompi : Yeah , so I want to know

uhm when should we do it cause nna ,  
I was thinking after she's six months  
maybe .

Klein : Well that's cool with me , like i  
mean. Plus uhm Faith just told me  
something .

Thompi : Okay ?

Klein : The baby was born in May.

Thompi : Did she tell you the date ?

Klein : Yeah on the 8th of May .

Thompi: And how did she know that ?

Klein : Babe Faith is a doctor she  
knows this stuffs .

Tlhompi : Okay I need to save that date . (smiles)

Klein : (chuckles) so we done talking ?

Tlhompi : Oh yeah (smiles) let me go eat my lunch , did you eat ?

Klein : Yeah I had a plate few hours ago .

Tlhompi : Damn am hungry .

Tlhompi rose up on the seat then she walked towards the door , opens it then closes it as she walked out from the room.

## EPISODE 45

Klein proposed to Itlhompeng and she agreed ! Now Klein went to ask her uncles to go to Mokabane's house and ask for a wife , so she could be hers forever . Remo is doing well , she haven't gave Itlhompeng and Klein some problems . Its the best thing that God and Ancestors gave to them , that's why they always call her Thandolwethu . Remo is their love and she always makes them happy as she grows each and everyday . And now

Klein is going to pay Bride's wealth to Mokabane's family !! It was at 05:00 when they were negotiating .

Itlhompeng was at her old room where she used to sleep with her bestfriend Itu and Remo her baby who's now 1 year old .

Itu : Gosh is this you ??

Tlhompi : Babe this is me .

Itu : You so lucky to have someone like Klein boo .

Tlhompi : Nah I'd say am blessed to have someone like Klein .

Itu : And now you guys soon are gonna get married .

Tlhompi: Yeah .

Itu : How are you feeling ?

Tlhompi : Its scary but am good .

Itu : You should be awesome great happy ! Like I mean ! (giggles)

Tlhompi : Mixed emotions babe .

Itu : I know that low face , miss your dad ?

Tlhompi : Wish he was here , seeing his last born getting married .

Itu : Argh love he's looking down at

you guys (rubbing her back) he's looking down on each and everything you are doing. And now soon you'll be graduating , don't you think wherever he is , o happy ?

Tlhompi : i think so .

Itu : And now you soon going to get married brah !

Tlhompi : (smiles) I know hey , I have to Thank God and My ancestors !

Itu : See they are always with you , and am happy for you boo .

Tlhompi : Thank You Love .

Itu : Come here !

Itu hugged Tlhompi , they shared a long warm tight hug . Around 05:30 Itlhompeng went back to sleep and Itu went to help outside cause there will be a Lobola Celebration . Helen , Jayy , Fentse and Klein went to visit Millicent's warehouse. They were wearing all black with mask on so that no body can recognise them. They got on the passages to check their move . Klein walked on the back of this other guard . She put her hand on the



guard's mouth , dragged him to this other room near the passage , she twisted his neck then take all his forces . Well girls on that warehouse , were wearing black shorts with black sports bra packing money . They all did their moves and they tied them up . Helen made them to kneel on the floor .

Klein : what am about to do , its awesome and a pay back for what your boss did to my fiancee . She thought I'd forget ? Nah !!

1st man : And where do we get involved there ??

Jayy hit him with a gun he fell with his forehead on the ground .

Jayy : Shut up .

They all took off their masks.

Klein : You see me , you go tell your boss who did this . She asked for a war and we ready for it !

She took the petrol and pour it on the stacked money , that was wrapped with plastic. She took out a lighter .

2nd man : No no please don't do that , you gonna get us killed .

Klein : I almost lost my fiancée , I don't care what she gonna do with you . Am not gonna rest until , she's dead .

She threw the lighter on the stacked money .

Klein : Go tell her that more is coming .  
And tell her that its The Bloody Notes  
who did this , we ready for the war .

Klein drove to Rusternburg at this  
other guest house , she was with her  
friends also her family .

Kiara : Where have you been ?

Klein : Around fixing things .

Kiara : The negotiations went well .

Klein : Am happy hey , am glad that it

went well .

Kiara : Your sister is busy dressing up ,  
go join her .

Klein : Yeah but I'll have to take a  
quick shower first then put on my  
attire .

At Itlhompeng's house people of  
catering were busy catering there with  
all white and gold !! It was so beautiful  
!! Speakers were playing Onketsang  
by Rex Rabanye .

Chris : Itlhompeng my Child , look how beautiful you look .

Tlhompi : (smiles) thank you ma .

Chris : all I wish is that (a tear escaped from her eye) wish your dad was here .  
To come see how his last born look on her lobola day .

Tlhompi : Now you gonna make me cry . (smiles , she looked like someone who wanted to cry)

Chris : Don't cry baby , you gonna ruin your make up . (smiles & sniffs)

Tlhompi : (chuckles) you right .

Chris : Am so happy for you my love .

Thompi : Thank You Momma .

Chris : Come here .

Chris gave her daughter a warm hug.

Thompi : Thank You momma .

Chris : I love you ! (kisses her cheek)

She left . Baby Remo was playing with her toy leaning on the bed , she was on her traditional Cinderella dress that it blue and white . Itu made cute little

bunnies with yellow ribbons that has bowties , she looked so cute . Like a princess going to meet her prince . They played Ndihamba nawe by Mafikizolo , Tshepi walked in aluluating\*.

Tlhompi : My gosh (smiles) gape wena !

Tshepi : Ehmygosh friend you look so stunning love like i donno what to say on how you look baby .

Tlhompi : Thank You love and whoah you look beautiful ! (chuckles)



Tshepi : Haii Don't lie wena !! (giggles)

Tlhompi : Like for the reals boo , you look mooi !

Tshepi : Argh thank you love ! (giggles)  
Ehmygosh look at Baby Julie oh my she's so cute.

Tlhompi : Say thank you .

Remo : Thank You. (flashes a smile)

Tshepi : Her voice is so cute ! Yoh I want to make up like this . Next year dinako tse tlabe ele nna .

Itu : (cracks up) ora gore ?

Tshepi : Wena just sit down and

watch !! (cracks up)

Tlhompi : Has anyone seen Klein ?

Tshepi : Klein is at the living room with her parents .

Tlhompi : Why am I having jitters ?

Itu : Because you happy ! (giggles)

Dineo walked in.

Dineo : Yoh people are alot outside .

Itu : They should be . (smiles)

Tlhompi rose up on the seat , she was wearing blue and white mermaid dress with something like a lace on her left shoulder . She looked so mooii !

Dineo : Wish Dad was here .

Tlhompi : Been saying that .

Dineo : You look so beautiful lil sis .

Tlhompi : Thank You sis .

Dineo : Come here .

Dineo hugged Tlhompi.

Dineo : You know I love you right ?

Tlhompi : Yeah I know you do .

Dineo : And I'll always will .

Tlhompi : I love you too sis .

Tshepi : Okay break the hug , you guys are gonna make me emotional and wena you gonna ruin your make up .

Tlhompi : (chuckles) am ready !

Dineo walked out aluluating\* When they played Khawuleza by Bra Hugh Tlhompi walked out from the room , Tshepi was holding Remo dancing

with her on the passage . When Klein saw Itlhompeng she flashed a smile people started to aluluat\* you know that noise people were all smiling happy for Itlhompeng . Klein rose up she held Itlhompeng with her hand , they asked for Dj to start the song . He started playing it when the drums rolled they walked out dancing holding hands . She couldn't face Klein because she was shy , she gave alot of people her cute smile . When they saw them they took out their phones and start recording . They danced on the street for some

minutes , Itlhompeng was dancing get  
downs ! They looked happy and they  
could see that people were happy for  
them !

Chris : Mogolokwane ! Mogolokwane  
Bagolo ! Waka ngwana !

Tshepi : Cheza ! Cheza ! Ililili !!!

Dineo : Ngwana Benjamin !! Gatela ko  
pele !!

Itu : Areyeng ! Areyeng !

Remo was stepping back and fourth

holding Tshepi's hand . You could see she was also happy , she was smiling facing on the ground dancing for the song . The song came to an end .

Tshepi : Aowa reotleng ka engwe foo !

Tlhompi : Argh Tshepi ! (she cracked up)

Dj hit them with Lilizela Mlilizeli by Mahlathini & The Mahotella Queens . She danced for it on the street , ulililation\* was all over !

Lucky : Areyeng koo ! Gatela Ko pele  
ngwanyana !

Dineo : Last born ya Benjamin ! Bina  
ngwana !

Thompi was all smiling dancing for  
the song . They stood by the gate ,  
Malome came and start praising and  
all that after they took a turn in the  
yard then went to sit at their seats at  
the decorated tent . The programme  
director came which her name is Lolo ,  
she's a lesbian .



Lolo : Keng gaokare le boregile yana !

Tshepi : Aowa ! Renyako bina gape !

(cracks up)

Lolo : Wena ekare oma jaivane !

(chuckles) Khopela mogolokwane

bagolo !

They did their mogokolwane thing .

Lolo : Alright (chuckles) Are you all  
happy for this day ?

Them : Yebo !

Lolo : I didn't hear well ??

Them : Yebo !

Lolo : (chuckles) before we start with the service I'd like to call out Pastor Joseph to come and open this service up with a prayer . But before he could rise up on his seat I'd like Dj to play a gospel song .

Dj played U Khetheloe by Amadodana Ase Wesele , they started to sing along with it Ong nthuse go mamela lentswe la bophelo ong nthute le go rapela , kantlung ya thapelo kantlung

ya thapelo . Ong mpale Morena Jeso  
lebaokgathisang reneiwe le bana  
beso , dijo tse phidising dijo tse  
phidising . Taba tsa hao di gatiswe  
dipelong tsa rona , rato la hao le  
hudiswe le tuke ho tsone di tuke  
hotsone. Modimo re bana ba gago re  
rutwe ke wena... tabeng tsotlhe tsa  
mohau ... tseleng ya Morena, tseleng  
ya Morena. Amen. With Amadodana  
Ase Wesele playing .

Pastor. J : In the name of the Father  
and the Holy Spirit , Father we call

upon your name for you to get closer to us ! Father we can't do things without including you because if it wasn't about you we wouldn't have been here ! Father as we about to start with this service we'd like to invite you and be with us . Father protect us from all evil things that planned to come and ruin this beautiful day ! Father I close them and ask you to surround us with your fire and let us be protected under your wings , we thank you Father for bringing us here and we thank you for making this beautiful couple of us to

be here together on this day ! I ain't gonna say much Father , you knew what I was gonna say before I opened my mouth ! I ask all in the name of the Father , the Son and the Holy Spirit Amen .

Crowd : Amen .

Spirit of Praise 5 feat . Zaza Ngena was played .

Tshepi : Hallelujah !!

EPISODE 46

Lolo : Now we calling the big head ,  
Malome ! Mogolokwane bagolo !

They did they mogolokwane , Malome called Lolo . Well he asked Lolo to ask Dj to play Woza Mtwana that was his brother favorite jazz . Lolo went to tell as Malome told her , & their dj played it . Malome rose up on his seat . He went to hug Itlhompeng then went to give a handshake to Klein .

Malome : Ee Bagolo ! Motho oleng

mmonang mo , ke setlogolo saba  
rolong ! Barwa phorolwana !  
Tshipanna ya bagosi ! Ke tshwene  
nna !

Lady from the crowd : Malome ! Hililili !

Malome : Ee (smiles) before nka tsena  
I'd like to praise setlogolo saba rolong .

Tshepi : Tsena Malome ! (chuckles)

Malome praised Itlhompeng and also  
he praised her beauty .

Ladies from the crowd : He.ee

Malome ! Hahhhhgaa !

The crowd was cheering up , as Malone praised his niece ! When he was done they played Don Laka Wedding Song . The crowd cheered up ! Chris rose up on her seat as well as the rest of the fam they danced around the table were they were sitting . Everyone was happy there , then Dj paused the song .

Lolo : I'd like to call up Chris ,  
Thompi's mother to come sat few



words to her child . Dj hit us with a song daar !

Dj played Little Boy by Abdullah Ibrahim . Lolo gave Chris the microphone . Chris walked to the front , holding the microphone . Dj paused the song .

Chris : I'd like to greet all of you and am glad that you guys made it here for this day . To celebrate with us Itlhompeng's lobola . Itlhompeng my child.. (looks at her ) you look mooi

my child and that one I won't lie . And I wish your dad was here , seeing on how his daughter looks . And if it wasn't from the Block Family , we wouldn't have been here . Klein took my child and tell her gore wabona wena (chuckles) am gonna make you my wife and here we are . And Am glad my child made it to this day , phela people die . Baby see the woman next to you , please treat her well and you Klein if I hear that you abusing here am gonna hit you with a flying kick (chuckles) aka afelela foo Bagolo kea leboga !

They all came to say their speeches then there was this traditional dancers who waited for people to sit down . Dj played Khudu , they all came in with their styles that they practiced during the week . Klein smiled as the girls were dancing next to them , with their attire on . Crowd cheered up for them , all phones were on the air . No body didn't want to miss out the fun everyone was enjoying .

Thompi : Haibo !! (cracks up)

Klein : Wow this is beautiful ! (smiles)

They got done dancing now it was time for Klein & Tlhompi to dance for their song ! Dj played Woza my love by Blaq Diamond , Klein rose up on her seat she went to help Itlhompeng to get up . Crowd cheered up for them , they danced for the song. Angel was with Jayy , she picked up her glass of wine and take a sip smiling at them .

Helen : Am so proud for my bro , guys are you seeing that ? (smiles)

Jayy : When she said , am gonna  
make her Mrs Block she meant it .

Basie : This is beautiful ! Look at how  
they are smiling at each other .

Seletso : one day it will be me . (smiles)

Fentse : (smiles) if you stay committed  
to one person you will .

The song came to an end , they went  
to change to something .

Lolo : While our couple is away to  
change , dj just hit us with music and

my people enjoy the food ! Tsena gadi  
berekisi mala !

They all cracked up .

Lolo : Enjoy my elders !

Klein : I never got a chance to say ,  
babe today you look gorgeous !

Tlhompi : (smiles) You look  
handsome (chuckles) thank you love .

Klein : I love you okay .

Tlhompi : (blushes) and I love you too

baby !

Klein kissed her , one thing led to the other they had a quickie there then they changed to their second dresses . They found everyone eating , they went to sit down . Dj played Vula Mlomo he got people in a mood of dancing holding bottles .

Tshepi : Yeah ! Ke bua ka nthwe wa !  
Azishs ! (standing up)

Remo ran to Klein . She picked her up ,  
places her on her laps .

Tlhompi : You hungry baby ?

Remo nodded . Tlhompi fed her .

Remo : (pushes the tsp)

Tlhompi : Ohh you full ?

Remo : (nods)

Klein : Go to Granny .

Tlhompi : Mom ? Remo .



Chris came to take Remo . People were gyrating on the other side drinking their drinks .

Thompi : Look at how those gays .

Klein : (cracks up) Dj got them in a mood of dancing !

Thompi : Nnyaa ka bona shem !  
(chuckles)

They got done eating now people were enjoying themselves . Dj played

Nobani as they were taking pictures ,  
with the family , friends and others .  
Klein called Tlhompi to come and  
dance . She was now chilling with her  
friends . Basie and Letso rose up on  
their seat to dance for the song .

Angel : Gale lape narr ? (cracks up)

Basie : We here to celebrate not to sit  
down kweo utlwa !

Basie danced for the song with Letso .  
Jayy was surprised cause she never  
saw girls dancing like that . Tlhompi

went to speak with the dj to play old school music because she got old people who like those kinda songs not Amapiano . Dj played Umuntu ngumuntu , this other man when he heard dj playing the song .

Man : Yeah ! Teng koo !

He was dancing mcanga\* ! Klein was smiling looking at the man dancing for the song holding a bottle of black label . Itlhompeng's cheek were hurting of how she was smiling

looking at the man dancing for the song .

Tlhompi : Eitada !

They all looked at her.

Tlhompi : What ? my dad used to say that when he hears this song . (smiles)

Basie : Monnnnaamogolo !

All eyes were on him . People were cheering up for him .

Chris : Halalala !

Lolo : Mogolokwane bagolo !

They did their mogolokwane ! Haii mahn he was dancing mcanga\* nice , people were even enjoying seeing him dancing for Umuntu Ngumuntu by Mahlathini & The Mahotella Queens !

Tlhompi : I know if he was here , he was going to join him . (cracks up)

Angel : Who your dad ? (smiles)

Itlhompeng : (chuckles & smiles) Yeah .

Dj hit him with SixMabone Lulu

Masilela , monnamogolo one a thella !

For real No body haven't seen an old man dancing for the song like that !

The other one came to challenge him , they were making it fun . People were surrounding them . Everyone wanted to see how the old men are

challenging each other . Because

Itlhompeng knew how to dance for the kinda songs she went to join them

.

Klein : Yes ! (cracks up) I got myself a crazy fiancée .

Dineo : Ke go itse ole yalo ! Lebella sa gata mogatla !

Tlhompi was enjoying every moment of it . When the Song came to an end , she gave them hugs . Then she went to sit down .

Tlhompi : Where am going to sleep , am gone ! (chuckles)

Letso : you've been dancing mosadi .  
(chuckles)

Klein : Are you guys okay ? with booze  
?

Jayy : I need six man .

Klein : Follow me .

Jayy : Babe you okay ?

Angel : I need six of Brutal Fruit .

Jayy : Okay am coming with them .

Klein : And you guys ? y'all fine ?

Tshepang : Do you have a bottle ?

Klein : Jameson ?

Tshepang : You know it .



Klein and Jayy left .

Faith : Oh my gosh where's Abigail ?

Thompi : Uhm.. there she's with Remo at the Varena .

Faith : Are they alone ?

Thompi : Nah they with my mom .

Faith : Thanks God .

Thompi : Don't worry when they are with my mom , they are safe .

Angel : I might just say , girl you blessed to be with someone like Klein .

Tlhompi : Oh my thank you . (smiles)

On The Next day. They all packed their things then went back to Mahikeng .

Chris was at the back with Remo .

They arrived at Mahikeng around

18:30 , Chris went to put Remo to

sleep then she went to her room to

unpack her stuffs but she was tired .

Itlhompeng walked in .

Tlhompi : Hey Mom .

Chris : Hey Baby . (smiles)

Tlhompi : Can I help you ?

Chris : Please plus am tired .

Tlhompi chuckled then helped her mother to pack her clothes on the wardrobe .

Tlhompi : Ma ?

Chris : Yeah ? (closing the wardrobe)

Tlhompi : Just wanna thank you .

Chris : For what baby ?

Tlhompi : For being there for me and helping me with some stuffs .

Chris : Argh don't mention it baby .

Thompi : No mom like for the reals  
ma , thank you .

Chris : Come here baby .

Thompi went to her and Chris have  
her a hug .

Chris : Mommy is here always okay ?

Thompi : Yeah .

Chris : And Mommy loves you .

Thompi : I love you too Ma .

Itlhompeng hugged her back .

Chris : Good Night Baby .

Tlhompi : Good Night Ma .

Itlhompeng left the room , she went to their bedroom well she found Klein asleep .

Tlhompi : Argh my baby is tired , work tomorrow .

She changed to her pyjamas , then

she tucked in bed . Klein turned and  
place her arm around Tlhompi .  
Tlhompi switched off her side lamp .

## EPISODE 47

Klein's phone rang for an alarm ,  
Itlhompeng heard it... she got on top  
of her and switch it off .

Tlhompi : Babe ? Babe ?

Klein : Mmhm ?

Tlhompi : Its time for work love .

Klein : More five minutes .

Tlhompi: And you gonna be late with that style .

Itlhompeng switched on her lamp , she got out on the bed she was still feeling sleepy . She went to brush her teeth and take a shower when she was done she went to wake Klein .

Klein : Am up... shish .

Tlhompi : I runned a bath for you . Get up you gonna be late boo .

Klein : Gosh my head hurts .

Tlhompi : Never instructed you to drink .

Klein : I need painkillers .

Tlhompi : no you need a strong coffee and you gonna get that when you done bathing . Klein get up man I want to fix up this bed .

Klein : My gosh...

Klein got out on the bed , she went to the bathroo side . Itlhompeng fixed up the bed and lotion her body when she was done , she took out her outfits .



Thompi : Its Monday , what should I wear ??

She asked herself .

Thompi : Uh-huh !! Black and white will do .

She wore black suede suit with a white shirt . She made a neat but with her braids . She wore black glossy pencil heel .

Itlhompeng took her black leather DH hand luggage bag .

Tlhompi : Ohh Morning Ma .

Chris : Morning Baby , how did you sleep ?

Tlhompi : I slept well but when I woke up I thought of going back to my sleep but hey I gotta go to work .

Chris : Trust me when I tell you I know the pain , (chuckles) I made breakfast .

Tlhompi : Thanks Ma .

Chris placed a cup of coffee Infront of Tlhompi , Tlhompi picked it up and takes a sip .

Tlhompi : Good .

Chris smiled at Tlhompi . Klein came holding her briefcase .

Chris : Morning .

Klein : Morning Ma .

Chris : How did you sleep ?

Klein : Not good .

Thompi : (whispered) Babalaz .  
(holding her cup)

Chris : This will help you . (smiles)

She gave Klein a strong cup of coffee .

Chris : Thought you'd need it cause  
the way you were drinking .

Klein : But atleast am not a drunkard .

Chris : (smiles) and that's what I like  
from you .

Klein : Gosh am tired .

Thompi : So Ma after this are you

going to sleep ?

Chris : Yeah am going back to my sleep with baby Lesedi .

Tlhompi : Wakgona hle .

She had two muffins then she grabbed some fruits . Klein got done eating her breakfast .

Tlhompi : Bye bye ma .

Chris : Travel safe .

Klein : Stay safe ma .

Chris : Bye . (smiles)

They left for work , Klein went to drop  
Thompi at her work .

Klein : I'ma pick you up later okay ?

Thompi : Sure (smiles) bye .

She kissed her lips .

Klein : Again .

Thompi : (chuckles)

She kissed her lips again .

Klein : I love you , have a nice day okay  
?

Thompi : Have a nice day too , I love  
you too . Bye .

Thompi stepped out from the car ,  
she walked inside the school yard .  
They went to the assembly kids sang  
the songs , they prayed then they sat  
down . The Principal stated out some  
reports then later they rose up sang  
the school song also the National

Anthem . They walked out from the hall with their lines , educators went to attend a meeting .

Phiwokuhle : Ma'am Mokabane is coming !

Phiwokuhle got inside the class .

Phiwokuhle : You guys shut up !  
Ma'am is coming .

Lindokuhle : Which ma'am ?

Phiwokuhle : Mokabane !



Lindokuhle : Ohh shit !

They all settled down , the class became quiet . Thompi walked in .

Thompi : Y'all look innocent , I know you guys were climbing up the chairs and tables . Morning .

Learners : Morning Ma'am .

Thompi : How was your weekend guys ?

Thandolwethu : Ma'am this weekend of two minutes ase yone .

The class cracked up .

Tlhompi : Haa what do you mean now ? (chuckles)

Thandolwethu : 1 minute its Friday jikijiki its Monday .

Bongile : And how was yours Ma'am ?

Tlhompi : Well mine was just okay .  
Okay uhm welcome back we in term two now .

Bongile : So much work to do .

Tlhompi : Yea so much work to do ,

now get out your books .

Later that day , all learners were outside and Liyabona was sitting alone at the corner eating her lunchbox .

Tlhompi : Liya ??

Liya : Ma'am ?

Tlhompi : Why don't you go join your friends ?

Liya : I got no friends .

Tlhompi : Ohh ?

Liya : Yeah .

Tlhompi : Why ?

Liya : Because of my background .

Tlhompi : Liya come here , i've been meaning to ask you something .

Liya walked towards Tlhompi's table .

Tlhompi : Nana , what's wrong ?

Liya : i told you , i got no friends .

Tlhompi : You always alone , care to tell me ?

Liya : I live with my drunkard uncle , he

drinks everyday . Everyday afterschool when am trying to study or write my homeworks , he'll come and start fights with me . Because am little and don't know anything , he'll choke me and rape me . I get raped each and everyday . I sometimes sleep with him not for him to get mad and angry at me .

Thompi : (covers her mouth) Oh my gosh Liya..

Liya : When i try to explain it to the police , they say am just making an excuse because I don't like him . I got

raped when I was 9 years old in grade 4 by his friend , he's the one who broke my virginity . Now its okay to me anyone can come rape me cause am used to it , i can no longer scream for help .

Tlhompi found herself crying . She wiped her tears .

Tlhompi : Some men are cruel , its okay Liya we gonna fix this .

Liya : He's gonna beat me up .

Thompi : No he's not , not when am around .

Thompi was at the living room preparing some work for the 9th graders .

Thompi : Babe ?

Klein : Yeah ?

Thompi : What do you think about adopting a teenager ??

Klein : Teenagers , gives a headache .

Thompi : But the one I know , she's

polite with good manners .

Klein : Babe you never know a person when they live with you under the same roof , coming from the outside .

Thompi : I know babe , her name is Liya and I want to help her .

Klein : Help her ? by adopting her ?

Thompi : The girl gets raped each and everyday , by her uncle .

Klein : (chuckles) see that , that's an excuse .

Thompi : Liya would never lie to me .

Klein : Why you acting like you know



people Itlhompeng .

Tlhompi : Am not acting like i know them , i do know them i live with them everyday .

Klein : Stop assuming people before you know them .

Tlhompi : Babe , she needs our help .

Klein : Then go to Charity or something .

Tlhompi : Really ? You don't want me to help the poor child ?

Klein : I don't trust teenagers at all .

Tlhompi : Really Klein , are you saying

that .

Klein : We ain't bringing a stranger in our house , you know your under carpet life what if she was sent to you ?? she knows that you'll believe her then she be spying on us giving enemies our data about us .

Thompi : Sometimes , I don't know you !!

Thompi packed her things then she went to the bedroom .

...

Scott : But you have Angel .

Jayy : Angel is not yet my girlfriend .

Scott : So watchu gonna do ?

Jayy : She's in relationship with someone , and am gonna make them to break up . She's all gonna be mine .

Scott : Always taking things by force .

Jayy : What Jayy wants , will always get .

Paul walked in .

Paul : Jayy ?

Jayy : Yeah ?

Paul : Your dad needs to see you .

Jayy : So i gotta fly from here to Victoria ??

Paul : Yes you need to pack your baggages right now .

Jayy : Is he sick ?

Paul : No he's not sick , he just wants to see you that's it and don't call him !!

Jayy : Scott call one of my maids to come pack the bag for me .

Scott went to call one of the maids to come pack the bag for Jayy . As the maid was packing , Jayy got on behind her . She lifted her dress , the maid was confused on what's going on ?? what is she doing to me !! She took off her pants she was wearing a strap . She slided the strap in the maid's coochie and she fucked her using the strap only . She threw her on the bed and told her to take off her clothes , she did then she placed her left leg on her shoulder the other one was pressed on the bed , Jayy 's room was full with maid's moans . Jayy

took off her clothes the maid muffed her soo good to the point where by she found herself groaning . Later they both dressed up .

Jayy : Pack my clothes that would be enough for 5 days .

Letso : Okay sir .

Jayy took her blazer she walked out of her room .

EPISODE 48

Lethabo knocked at her bestfriend's house Omphile .

Omphile : Gosh am coming...

Omphile went to open up the door .

Omphile : Lethabo ??

Lethabo : (sniffs) hey love .

Omphile : Get in love , get in .

Lethabo walked in , Omphile closed the door . They both went to sit at the

living room .

Omphile : Babe what would you like to have for a drink ?

Lethabo : A glass of water only .

Omphile : Okay love .

Omphile came with a glass of water for Lethabo and a glass of mango juice for herself .

Lethabo : Uhm... Where's Kabi ?

Omphile : Karabelo just got out now .



Lethabo : Ohh how is she ?

Omphile : Good hey , she wants to pay  
bride's wealth for me !! (chuckles)

Lethabo : Oh my gosh love am happy  
for you hey ! (smiles)

Omphile : Thank You , and how is  
Ofentse ?

Lethabo : She's fine , Studs deserve  
girls like you hun .

Omphile : What no , they deserve girls  
like you . (takes a sip)

Lethabo : I donno how will she reacts  
if I tell her am pregnant .

Omphile : (Chokes) what ?

Lethabo : That's the reason why am here .

Omphile : Lethabo who did you sleep with ?

Lethabo : My boss...

Omphile : Whoa whoa whoa Lethabo... out of all you slept with your boss ?

Lethabo : It was a mistake I swear , I didn't mean to open my legs and let his dick slide in .

Omphile : But you did .

Lethabo : (starts to cry) Ofentse is

gonna kill me .

Omphile : How far are you ?

Lethabo : 4 months .

Omphile : Lethabo...

Lethabo : I know am a bad partner .

Omphile : So you've been keeping that secret for 4 months now ?

Lethabo : I didn't know how to approach her .

Omphile : So whatchu gonnna do Lethabo ?

Lethabo : (sniffs) I donno , maybe terminate .

Omphile : No no you can't do that .

Lethabo : What ? you want Ofentse to murder me ?

Omphile : Nah you should sit down with her maybe she'll understand .

Lethabo : Studs ? do you think they just accept each and every shit ? Those guys are toxic ! Am dead .

Omphile : Communication babe...

Lethabo : I think i should break up with her and...

Omphile : Lethabo no no no dont..

Lethabo : Am scared of Ofentse , you

should see her when she's angry am even afraid to say her name or touch her .

Her tears were streaming down .

Omphile : Argh love come here .

Omphile hugged Lethabo , she broke down loudly .

Omphile : You got my support love , like i promised when we were still at

Primary doing grade 5 that i'll always support you in each and every situation you going through . You gonna give birth and i'll support you if Ofentse breaks up with you , you can come live with me . I love you and I know Ofentse , will forgive you .

...

Fentse : Wake up . Coco ?

Coco : Mmhm ?

Fentse : Get up girl .

Coco : Nah am okay here .

Fentse : Hey , i said get up .

Coco got up , she kissed her lips then she went to take a shower .

Coco : I need a towel !!

Fentse threw it on the floor at the bathroom .

Coco : Mxm , thanks !

Ofentse got busy on her phone . The girl got done taking a shower . She dried up her body and lotion it . She wore her clothes .

Coco : Aren't you not gonna take me back home ?

Fentse : What you came with , go back with it .

Coco : I so hate you .

Fentse : I love you too hunny , next weekend .

Coco : I ain't gonna come .



Ofentse quickly got out on her bed ,  
she grabbed her hand .

Fentse : Excuse me ??

Coco : Ofentse leave me !

Fentse : Are you forgetting i saved you  
? huh ? I can make you go back to  
those bastards .

Coco : (taking off Fentse's hand)

Fentse : And I pay alot of money for  
you , don't even dare !!

...

Jayy and her family were at the sunroof deck , she was busy making phone calls .

Philip : Son .

Jayy : Father , how is the meeting going ?

Philip : Just fine as you can see , we took a break .

Jayy : That's great .

Philip : Tell me here .

Jayy : What ?

Philip : When are you getting married ?

Jayy : (chuckles)

Philip : Are you seeing someone ?

(smiles)

Jayy : Not really (chuckles) well  
there's this girl I want .

Philip : Then why don't you approach ?

Jayy : She's cuffed dad .

Philip : So whatchu gonna do ?

Jayy : I know what am gonna do .

Philip turned he touched Jayy's

shoulder .

Philip : You know in whatever you do ,  
you got my support right ?

Jayy : (smiles) Yes father .

Philip : And am giving you all my  
blessings and I know you gonna win  
her heart .

Jayy : Thank You father .

When Philip was about to Jayy , they  
shot Philip also Jayy . They both fell  
on the floor , Jayy couldn't see clear .

This other man went to Jayy , she passed out .

...

Tlhompi : Remo he.ee man dula stele !

Klein : leave the child alone . (chuckles)

Tlhompi : Look how she made her bed wet .

Klein : We'll clean that babe .

Tlhompi : Gosh Klein am tired .

Klein : Okay you go rest then i'll continue where you left .

Thompi went to the bedroom , she placed her head on the pillow the girl dozed off . Klein continue bathing Remo then she dried her after that she lotioned her .

Remo : Papa !

Klein : Yes baby ? (smiles)

Remo : Papa !

Klein : Yes love ? (chuckles)

Remo : (claps her hands) Papa !  
(chuckles)

Klein : That's me baby .

Remo : Kemo !

Klein : Not Kemo Remo .

Remo : Kemo ! (snaps)

Klein : (chuckles) okay calm down

Remo : Mama !

Klein : She's sleeping . (chuckles)

Klein dressed Remo to her clothes ,  
she fed her then later Remo was  
feeling sleepy she went to put her to  
bed then she went to hers !!

Klein : Babe ? Babe ? Are you asleep ?

Tlhompi : No .

Klein : Uhm can we talk ?

Tlhompi : Talk .

Klein : Nah i want you to get up .

Tlhompi : Fine .

Itlhompeng sat up straight .

Tlhompi : Make it snappy I want to sleep , tomorrow am going to work .

Klein : Uhm is Liya still around .



Thompi : Yes the poor child is still  
alive breathing , why ?

Klein : Uhm I was thinking how about  
we adopt her .

Thompi : (smiles) are you serious ?

Klein : (smiles) yeah .

Thompi : Oh my gosh , you not  
playing with me right ?

Klein : Nah am not , I mean Remo  
needs a sister to play with .

Thompi : My gosh am so...

Klein : I mean she needs our help , i  
think the best way is to adopt her and

she'll be on a safe environment .

Thompi : Thank you !

She hugged her .

EPISODE 49

Lethabo : Uhm Morning Babe .

Fentse : (smiles) hey .

Lethabo : (kisses her cheek) how did you sleep ?

Fentse : With you besides me , of course I slept well .

Lethabo : (giggles) I made you

breakfast .

Fentse : I can see , thank you hey .

Lethabo : Ofentse ?

Fentse : Yeah ?

Lethabo : I love you .

Fentse : You know that I love you big  
right ?

Lethabo : Yeah . (smiles)

Lethabo rose up on the seat she went  
to the bedroom . She called Omphile .

Cc:

Omphile : Hey , did you sit down and talk to her ?

Lethabo : Gaka kgona . \*I couldnt\*

Omphile : So you gonna wait until you six months ?

Lethabo : No uhm... uhm... I donno .

Omphile : Nna kare , tell her now .

Lethabo : Uhm okay I'll tell her later .

Omphile : And Good Luck .

Call disconnected .

...

Tlhompi : Liya would you like to come and live in with me ?

Liya : Live with you ?

Tlhompi : Yeah with my family .

Liya : Are you kidding me ? Yes .

Tlhompi : Really ? (smiles)

Liya : Yeah i want peace .

Tlhompi : We'll go have to see Social Workers first okay ?

Liya : Is it gonna take long ?

Tlhompi : Nah it wont love .

Liya : So am gonna be your daughter ?

Tlhompi : And big sis .

Liya : You have a baby ?

Tlhompi : Yeah .

Liya : My gosh am so excited !

(giggles)

...

Later around 18:30 .

Lethabo : Hey babe , you back from work .

Fentse : Hey , yeah .

Lethabo : How was your day at work ?

Fentse : Just fine thanks .

Lethabo : Am glad hey . Uhm can we talk .

Fentse sat besides her .

Fentse : (smiles) okay what is it ?

Lethabo : Uhm I donno how to say this .

Fentse : Is it serious ?

Lethabo : Yeah and I donno if you'll like what am gonna tell you now .

Fentse : What is it ?

Lethabo started to cry , Ofentse  
grabbed her hands and kiss them .

Fentse : What's wrong ?

Lethabo wiped her tears .

Fentse : What is it ?

Lethabo : You gonna hate me .

Fentse : Huh ?



Lethabo : You going to hate me for the rest of your life .

Fentse : Are you gonna tell me or what ?

Lethabo : Ofentse am...

Fentse : You what ?

Lethabo : Am pregnant Ofentse .

Ofentse let go of her hands .

Fentse : What ,

Lethabo : It was mistake I swear .

Fentse : Who did you sleep with ?

(frowns)

Lethabo : Uhm.. I... I...

Fentse : Bua !! (snarled)

Lethabo : I slept with my boss .

Fentse : James !

Lethabo : Babe (tries to touch  
Fentse's hand)

Fentse : Don't touch me ! dont .

Lethabo : It was a mistake babe , I  
swear .

Fentse : A mistake ? that wasn't a  
mistake . You opened your legs for  
him to slide his fucken.... you know

what...

Ofentse rose up on the couch she grabbed her car keys . Lethabo runned behind her .

Lethabo : (cries) where are you going ?

Fentse : Doesn't matter .

Lethabo : Babe wait... (crying)

Fentse : Hey !

Lethabo : Please don't leave . (crying)

Ofentse closed the door . Lethabo sat

on the floor crying . Wiping her tears & sobbing .

2 months later .

Tlhompi : Why y'all don't go enjoy your break ?

Liya : Ma'am they gave us an assignment to do and they want it afterschool .

Tlhompi: Which subject ?

Phiwokuhle : Maths .

Noxolo : Ma'am its tough we don't

understand the questions .

Tlhompi : Who's teaching you guys  
Maths ?

Thandolwethu : Mr.Q

Tlhompi : uhm lemme see the  
question paper .

Vusimuzi gave Tlhompi the question  
paper . Tlhompi took the white board  
marker , she started helping them .

She even used her period to help them

.

Vuyiswa : Ma'am thank you so much .

Vusimuzi : Ma'am I was thinking how about you make extra classes for us ??

Tlhompi : (chuckles)

Learners : Yes yes yes ma'am Please .

Tlhompi : Uhm...

Liya : Please .

Tlhompi : Okay uhm I'll talk with my partner .

Learners : Thank You Ma'am .

Tlhompi : I got triple periods right ?

Liya : Yes Ma'am .

Tlhompi : Use my remaining ones to

eat your lunch , don't make noise .

Phiwokuhle : Thank You Ma'am.

Vuyiswa : Ma'am you the best .

(smiles)

Tlhompi went to sit down at her table ,  
she opened up her laptop .

Njabulo : Ma'am can I please go to the  
ladies room ?

Tlhompi : Sure .

Njabulo left .

Thompi : Is there anyone who wants to use the bathroom ?

Learners : Yeah .

Thompi : 2 people only after they come back two people must go outside too okay ??

Learners : Yes ma'am .

Afterschool came and Ayanda collected the assignments .



Tlhompi : Great see you next week guys .

Nkanyezi : We love you ma'am .

Tlhompi : I love you too Guys .

Lelethu : whoa when should we meet for extra classes ?

Vusimuzi : How about tomorrow ??

Tlhompi : Uhm Guys I said I'll have to talk to my fiancée first .

Vusimuzi : And if she agrees ?

Tlhompi : I'll send you guys a text we have a group chat right ?

Lelethu : Yes , coolies we'll hear by

you ma'am .

...

Angel was walking then this black Audi pulled over . Some two men got out on the car they picked Angel up , this other one injected her then they placed her on the boot . They drove off to Jayy's house .

Paul : Did you have to do that ?

Jayy : What ?

Scott : Kidnapping her ?

Jayy : I said before , that I want Angel to be all mine . What Jayy wants , get !

Paul : But I think you had to do it the better way .

Scott : Paul i think you should drop it , you know how Jayy can be .

Paul walked out from the room .

...

Liya was taking a shower , she dried

her body then wrapp her body with a towel . She sat at the edge of the bed . She sighed then lotion her body after that she wore her night dress . Itlhompeng knocked at the door .

Liya : You may enter .

Tlhompi walked in .

Tlhompi : So vroeg ?

Liya : Yeah I don't go anywhere .

Tlhompi : Uhm Okay , Klein is going to

buy some take aways . Wanna come with her ?

Liya : Am on my night dress .

Thompi : Uhm you can remain in the car as she's going to order .

Liya : Fine by me .

Liya wore her slippers , she went to the living room found Remo playing there . She went outside and hopped at the backseat , put on her seat belt then Klein drove off to Steers ! Ke nna ya le fang tshwarelo , ke nna ya lefodisang with Oleseng &

Atteridgeville Happy Boys playing on the speakers . The bass was cool , Liya could see Klein was enjoying the song with her hand moving up and down on the steering wheel . She pulled over to Steers .

Klein : what would you like to eat ?

Liya : Uhm (swallows saliva) anything its fine .

Klein : Okay then .

Klein stepped out on the car , she

went to order . Liya was listening to Oleseng & Atteridgeville Happy Boys singing she found herself singing along . Klein got back she found Ke fodile playing , she sang along with it "Ke dumetse ke thabile , ha kena pelaelo . " As she drove off . Klein is that person who loves God and know what God wants and believes in him . They pulled over at the house . Liya grabbed the doggie bags she walked inside the house . Klein opened up the full blast opening the driver's door . You could see \*omo moweng .\*

Thompi : And then where's Klein ?

Liya : I left her outside , listening to music .

Thompi : (chuckles) Ohh she's like that .

Liya : Is Granny Chris asleep ?

Thompi : Nah she went to take a bath .

Liya : Uhm okay , she ain't gonna get in ?

Thompi : Nah she gonna come when the song its over .

Liya : Its that her favourite song ?



Tlhompi : Tbh i donno ! (chuckles)  
what I know is that she likes sione  
songs , and her voice !

Liya : I heard her singing , its nice .  
(smiles) she always does that ?

Tlhompi : Yup .

Liya : She goes to church isn't it ?

Tlhompi : Yup every Sunday .

Remo walked in with one shoe .

Tlhompi : Remo ?

Remo : Mama ?

Tlhompi : Setlhako se sengwe se kae ?

Remo : Kako ?

Tlhompi : Eya kako ya nana ekae ?

Remo : Nana ?

Liya : (cracks up) Kako Remo Kako ya nana .

Remo : Ile !

Tlhompi : Ile kae ?

Remo : A itse nna .

Liya : (chuckles) I'll go look for it .

...

Angela woke up found herself on the bed , she looked around with confusion in her eyes . She rose up on the bed , she walked towards the door and it was locked . She called out for help but no one heard her even if they did they wouldn't go and help her .

Later around 02:00 AM someone unlocked the door , she walked towards it and open the door . She made her way to the living room , as she was walking around she saw something that caught her attention . She looked closer to it , then she

heard like someone is behind her . As she turned she saw Jayy .

Jayy : Lost ?

Angela : You .

Jayy : Sit down and let's have a drink .

Angela : Why you kidnapped me ?

Jayy : Does this look like I kidnapped you ??

Angela : Why am I here and who tf you are ? And why are you keeping me here .

Jayy ; For your safety baby girl .

Angela : (walks towards her) I donno who you are , and i don't need your protection . I have a boyfriend who loves me , am not your property doing whatever you wanna do with me .

Jayy : Do you wanna know why you here ?? huh ??

Angela looked at her she was fuming .

Angela : Am gonna report you to the police .

Jayy : (chuckles) here have a drink

just to calm you a bit .

Angela : I don't want your drink !!

Jayy walked and faced to the door with her hand on the pocket and the other one holding a glass of whisky .

Jayy : Am about to tell you something painful , 2 months back I lost my dad . My whole life changed even now I donno how am feeling . I thought i'd die too cause they shot us both , unfortunately he couldn't make it but with the Grace of God I made it

through .

Angela : And you think I can fall inlove with you just because you sad and shit . Brah you can't have me just like that !! plus am taken why you doing this to me !!

Jayy : I know .

Angela : Then why am I here ? Let me out !!

Jayy : I can't do that , I want you to give yourself a chance not our yourself a chance to fall inlove with me .

Paul and Scott walked in .

Paul : Jayy you got a meeting to attend in few hours .

Jayy : Scott you take care of her for me .

Scott : I'll do that Jayy .

Jayy : Behave well . (referring to Angela)

Jayy walked away with Paul .

Scott : Right , come on girl you gotta



get a beauty sleep .

Angela : Scott you gotta take me out of here , i don't need to be here . I need to get home .

Scott : You sure you wanna leave this classy fancy life then go back to the poor life ??

Angela : Atleast am happy there .

Scott : Here is something i wanna show you .

Scott picked up the brown envelop and handover to Angela . Angela

opened it up .

Scott : For some reasons why Jayy wants you , she always wanted you . You don't deserve to be with James . Okay we know James runs a big company but do you meet your needs with him ?

She saw pictures of James sleeping with different girls . Angela threw the envelope on the floor .

Angela : this is nonsense !

Scott : Welcome to the real world .

Angela : Take me back home !

Scott : Boys !

The boys came and pick Angela up .

Angela : No no no Scott !! Please , no  
leave me alone ! Leave me alone !

Scott please . (crying)

The boys took her back to the room  
and lock the door .

Angela : No no no no no please ! Let  
me out ! Jayy !! Scott !!  
AAAAARGHHHHH !

...

Fentse : Lethabo ?

Lethabo : Yeah ?

Fentse : I want to apo...

Lethabo : Don't apologize am the one  
who's suppose to apologize to you  
not you to me . I donno what was

gotten into me , i don't know what happend and now am 6 months the baby is growing , if you want us to break up its okay i understand .

Fentse : Babe...

Lethabo : Could you please shut up and let me talk ? You don't deserve someone like me being pregnant by somebody's child ? No its not okay...

Fentse : we'll raise the child together .

Lethabo : What ?

Fentse : You such a best thing that has ever happened in my life and I love you and yes I forgive you it was a

mistake .

Lethabo : Is this kind of joke or something ?

Fentse : No Lethabo am inlove with you .

Lethabo : What ? This is just a favour you doing for me , because am pregnant .

Fentse ; No no no Lethabo it's not like that . You'll see by my actions love to show that I forgave you and I still love you .

Lathabo : Thank you love .

Lethabo hugged her and Fentse hugged her back .

Lethabo : I love you . (sniffs)

Fentse : I love you more .

They broke the hug and Fentse kissed Lethabo's lips . Lethabo smiled .

EPISODE 50

Liya woke up around 06:00 , she brushed her teeth and wash her face

after that she wore her casual indoor clothes . She met with Chris on the hall way .

Chris : Good Morning .

Liya : Morning Ma , where can i help ?

Chris : Ohh i need you to mop this hallway as am sweeping behind you .

Liya : Ohh okay .

Chris : Yeah but now , i wanna go make up my bed cause am done sweeping this area .

Liya : Okay ma i'll do that .



Chris : The bucket is outside , also the mop .

Liya went outside to fetch the using stuffs . She poured water on the bucket and add some cleaning soap . She mopped the hallway , she sat down next to the bucket at Chris was sweeping the living area , the kitchen and Dining . Chris got done then Liya mopped the areas .

Chris : Let's relax for now later you going to cook soft porridge .

Liya : (smiles) Okay .

Klein came from the bedroom sides .

Klein : Ohhh Good morning .

Liya : Morning . (smiles)

Chris : Morning my Child , where are you off to , looking so handsome ?

Klein : (chuckles) I got a meeting to attend .

Chris : Ohhh okay , nana ?

Liya : Ma ? (smiles)

Chris : Start with cooking soft

porridge .

Liya rose up on the couch , she went to the kitchen .

Klein : See you later ma .

Chris : Travel safe .

Klein : And stay safe , bye Liya .

Liya : Bye . (smiles)

...

Helen : Where's Jayy ?

Fentse : You know Jayy is busy this days donno what's up ?

Helen : she's too busy for us this days , maybe we should replace her .

Klein walked in .

Klein : Replace who ?

Helen : Jayy... i was just saying.. you know .

Klein : There's no one getting replaced here , we gonna just update her but if

she wants to leave she can cut us off .

Fentse : And now we only three .

Klein : Nah I got some people that  
might help us .

Sam , Diane and Agi walked in .

Helen : Where did you ??

Klein : (chuckles) behold .

Helen : But how ?

Klein : You know I got some  
connections , Helen Sam . Sam ,  
Helen .

Sam : Nice to meet you .

Helen : Am so pleased to meet you .

Klein : Fentse Diane , Diane Ofentse .

Fentse : Nice to meet you .

Diane : Like Wise .

Klein : And Agisanang .

They did their handshake there .

Agi : Where's Royal ?

Fentse : Royal ?

Agi : Yeah Royal .

Klein : That motherfucker , i donno where she at .

Sam : And Jayy ?

Helen : She's always busy this days , we donno what's going on .

Sam : and if its like that , why can't you guys replace her ?

Klein : Nah no one is getting replaced here . Can we get into business ?

Agi : Yeah sure .

Klein : We got a heist to do and here is the map .

She took out the map .

Agi : is this not a police station .

Klein : It is a police station .

Helen : Around Jozi right ?

Klein : yeah here is what we do .

Helen and Ofentse dressed up as those people who clean the toilets when they are blocked . They took their using stuffs then went to the pipes . Ofentse placed some bomb on



the pipes and Helen set it up . They waited for it to explode then they walked in . They walked in but they were disturbed by this police man , they made it through .

Helen : Ohh shit .

Fentse : Feel like am gonna vomit .

Helen : Let's put on our masks .

They did that . They called Tshepang to get herself ready cause she's at home watching what's going on . Sam

came and break the wall , Klein and Agi came with black audis . They plugged the chains on the vault then started to pull it . Some police men heard that they are taking Millicent's vault . She told them to get in their cars and start driving . Klein & Agi pulled it out then they started driving .

...

Jayy walked in Angela's room she found her sleeping so peacefully . Jayy lied next to her but she didn't

touch her . When she woke up she found herself next to Jayy . Angela rose up and look at her , Jayy looked so cute with her sick packs outside .

Letso walked in .

Letso : Hey Ma... Angela ??

Angela : Seletso ? What are you doing here ? Are you being kidnapped too ?

Letso : Kidnapped ? What are you talking about ?

Angela : Letso please man , i need to get home .

Letso : Jayy got money , stay with her .

Angela : But I don't want her .

Letso : Then learn how to , brought you some changing clothes and toiletry .

Angela : Seletso ? Seletso ?

Letso closed the door . Angela looked at Jayy sleeping , well Jayy wasn't really sleeping she was resting her eyes . Angela took off her white dress ,

she went to the shower . She got in and start taking a shower , Jayy also came and stand behind her . Angela could feel Jayy's coochie with her buttoms .

Agela : Why can't you use another shower ?

Jayy : Can't leave a shower here following another shower , what a waste of water and energy .

Angela : Well I don't feel comfortable .

Jayy : You gonna be .

Jayy made Angela horny by breathing behind her neck , \*chuckles\* she's so weak . Jayy got done showering then wrapp her lower body with a towel , she got small boobs !! She walked out from Angela's room .

Angela : What a bitch . (clicks her tongue)

Angela continued showering when she was done , she dried up her body and lotion it . She found her bed all

fixed up . She just took the clothes that Letso gave her and wore them .

Paul and Scott were having a chat but Scott went quiet when he saw Angela coming from the house . Paul looked at Angela then at Scott , he took his sunglasses then he left .

Scott : Good Morning Ms Angela .

Angela : You can just call me Angela .

Scott : Have a seat please .

Angela sat down .

Scott : Your breakfast .

Angela : Thanks .

Scott was about to leave and Angela stopped him .

Angela : Join me (smiles) there are some questions I want to ask you .

Scott : (chuckles & turns) okay .

Scott went to sit down .



Angela : That old man , hates me isn't it ?

Scott : Paul ?

Angela : Yeah Paul .

Scott : (chuckles) why you asking that ?

Angela : He's always leaving when i come and look at me with abhorrence.

Scott : (chuckles) Paul is like that , you'll get used to it .

Angela : Where's Jayy ?

Scott : Went to see her gang why ?

Angela : I want to know why am here .

Scott : To fall inlove with her .

Angela : This isn't a good way to fall inlove .

Scott : Jayy can't stop talking about you , she genuinely loves you ! And she wants you to love her back . She's loaded got alot of money , don't take her low because she lives here . She could buy a house at Florida .

Angela : (smiles)

Scott : And tomorrow you guys are boarding to Germany .

Angela : To do what at Germany ?

Scott : It's a surprise .

...

Helen : Are we gonna bomb this or what ?

Klein : We need girls , yes we need girls .

Sam : Girls how ?

Klein : William like girls right ? So I was thinking to use them . So we could use his hand print to open this

shit .

Agi : You sure it has money in it ?

Klein : Am not sure I know .

Diane : I know a prostitute queen ,  
who can lend us some few girls .

Fentse : Are you talking about  
Onkgomoditse ?

Diane : Yup and her daughter  
Kardashian .

Klein : Nah they will also want some  
shares here nope am fine .

Agi : Let's use our girls then .

Fentse : Mine is not on a good state

brah .

Klein : Same as mine , but i know she'll  
make a plan .

Agi : Okay we done ?

Klein : Yeah .

Tshepang : Whoa wait a min am  
taking out a tracker .

She took it out .

Tshepang : It got me all working .

Klein : Helen , you take it and see  
where you throw it .

Helen : Am gonna throw it at  
Disaneng Dam .

Klein : Don't do that , my fiancée do  
her work there .

Helen : At the bushes then .

Fentse : So you guys are going back ?

Agi : Nah we going to our guest house  
.

Fentse : Travel safe man .

...

Klein : Family .

Remo ran to her and hug her legs .

Klein : (picking her up) hey baby , how are you ??

Remo : Good .

Klein : Am also good baby

Klein kissed her cheek .

Klein : Ohh Ma you cooking ?

Chris : Yeah I don't want my children to have hunger they must eat .

Klein : And where's Itlhompeng ?

Chris : At the bedroom .

Klein : Okay , hey Liya .

Liya : (smiles) Hey .

As she placed Remo on the floor , she ran to the kitchen . Klein walked to the bedroom , found Tlhompi on the dressing table .

Klein : Hey babe . (kissing her cheek)

Tlhompi : (giggles) hey love .

Klein : Smell nice . (smiles)



Thompi : Thank you hey .

Klein : Uhm I need us to talk .

Thompi : Okay about what ? (she angled her chair)

Klein : So uhm we did a heist .

Thompi : And ?

Klein : It went successful but ..

Thompi : I knew there's a but .

Klein : We need something .

Thompi : Something like what ?

Klein : Girls .

Thompi : To do what ?

Klein : To help us get the hand print of William , I was thinking to send one but i don't have I need one .

Thompi : Uhm lemme think ...

Klein : I don't want you to go there .

Thompi : Of course I wasn't gonna go there . I'll organise a meeting with the girls later .

Klein : Please we need that money by tomorrow .

Thompi : Is Millicent dead ?

Klein : Not yet .

Thompi : (sigh) how long will it take

you to remove her ?

Klein : Don't worry she'll soon die .

Tlhompi : Or should i remove her with what i have ?

Klein : That might work but no I'll handle her .

Tlhompi : Don't forget you got my support okay ? And am gonna help you .

Klein : Thanks Love .

Klein kissed her lips then she went to take a shower . Tlhompi told the girls

where to meet her . Later around 19:00 they went to meet at the private location .

Tlhompi : Am happy y'all are here .

Basie : So what's up ?

Tlhompi : I got a mission for one of you .

Letso : Which is ?

Tlhompi : We need a sexy girl .

Angela : Okay ?

Tlhompi : The mission is , one of you gotta go meet with William .

Letso : William ? the wealthy one ?

Tlhompi : Yeah the one we've been trying to kill them .

Basie : Okay ?

Tlhompi : Make sure he touches your clothes . We need his hand print/scan to open the vault remember , everyone is gonna get her shares here . Angela won't be there tomorrow , Jayy told me . So girls what do you say ?

Basie : Am going .

Tlhompi : You sure ?

Basie : Yeah am sure .

Thompi : Great , the meeting is over .

Thank you ladies . Basie meet me tomorrow at 09:00 to get your clothes .

Basie : Okay .

...

Thompi : I met with the girls .

Klein : And ?

Thompi : Basie volunteered .

Klein : Great .

Thompi : We gonna get rich .

Klein : Yeah (smiles) so when are you starting with your extra classes for your learners ?

Tlhompi : Next weekend .

Klein : Okay then .

Tlhompi : Klein , make sure after this we kill Millicent okay ?

Klein : Babe i told you to relax .

Tlhompi : And am getting impatient .

Klein : Relax okay , we'll get rid of her .

Tlhompi : Also her family .

EPISODE 51

...

Klein : Did you check where he'll be today ?

Helen : At SunCity yeah , he's at Sun City .

Klein : Is Basie ready ?

Helen : Whoa wait is my girlfriend doing this ?

Klein : Yes she volunteered , its not like they gonna smash her nah .

Basie came wearing a pink swimming



wear .

Basie : am ready .

Helen : Are you sure about this .

Basie : Yeah am sure , don't worry boo  
I got this .

Helen : Okay then .

Baise kissed Helen's cheek .

Klein : Mpumi you'll take her there  
right ?

Mpumi : Yeah sure .

Klein : And get in with her , we want that . Surely y'all know how to act right ?

Mpumi : Acting ? Pshhh easy .

Klein : Great and we'll wait for you guys here .

Mpumi & Basie left .

...

Angela woke up did her morning routine , Jayy did the same thing .

They got in their car and Angela was starrng outside the window . They arrived at the spot , they got on their private jet then they boarded . When they arrived at Germany , they did alot of shopping .

Jayy : You not taking that right ?

Angela : why not , am looking sexy in this .

Jayy looked at her boys they hid their faces .

Jayy : I ain't gonna pay for that .

Angela : Mood spoiler !

Angela picked some clothes at GUCCI , LOUIS V . The car was full of boxes and paper bags , they boarded back to South Africa .

...

Chris was baking scones . Liya woke up few minutes ago then she went to

the kitchen area found Chris taking some out from the pan .

Liya : They smell nice . (smiles)

Chris : You must try one .

Liya : I don't wanna eat them hot they might make me have a runny stomach . (chuckle)

Chris : (chuckles) have a cool one .

Liya : Thank You Ma . (smiles)

Chris gave Liya one scones , they were golden brown and shiny like a

stoep that just got polished . They were so golden brown on top , Liya took a bite and smile . Chris smiled at her with a "how do they taste" smile .

Liya : Wow Ma , soooo good .

Chris : Wait when I do a ginger beer .

Liya : My Gosh you know how to make a ginger beer ? (smiles)

Chris : Yeah .

Liya : My favorite drink .

Chris : Soon you'll be having a glass .

Liya : Reminds me of my mom , she

used to bake these and make a ginger beer . I'd go with a container at school and all my friends would want to taste . (giggles)

Chris : Ohh really ?

Liya : Yeah I'd go with them everyday at school . She wanted to open her bake shop but life happened . (fornorly)

Chris : Argh come here baby .

Liya went to her , Chris gave her a hug .

Chris : You now my daughter okay ,  
and am gonna take care of you and  
love you until my last breath . Okay ?

Liya : I love you big . (giggles)

As she hugged her back .

Chris : Maybe you could help me to  
bake .

Liya : (smiles) sure i'd like to .

Chris : First wash your hands .



Liya went to wash her hands then she helped Chris to bake scones as Baby Remo was busy at the living room dancing with cartoons .

...

Thompi : Finally , we were starting to get worried .

Basie gave Helen her bikini .

Helen : Did she smack or grab it ?

Basie : (chuckles) babe come on do it .

Helen : I just wanna make sure man .

Helen looked at it she made the copy then she went to the vault holding her laptop .

Helen : God please .

Klein was holding Thompi's hand .

Helen took it then places it on the scanner .

Helen : (sigh) please .

Everyone was focused on the vault . It opened , she sighed a sign of relief . She held that wheel and open it , she slowly opened it and money came out falling down .

Agi : Ohhh shit !! (smiles)

Thompi looked at Klein , Klein picked her up and kiss her . Everyone was happy .

Fentse : Momma !! Wtf !!

They helped each other to take the money out from the vault . It was alot of money , Klein gave each and every one of them the shares she promised them . The rest was hers , she placed it on the vault again then the other one she took it with her .

...

Tlhompi : Babe that's alot of money .

Klein : Can you stop worrying ? Look am gonna take each of it and invest it every month .

Tlhompi : Well that's good .

Klein : And I want Liya to change schools .

Tlhompi : Babe ? What ? Why ?

Klein : I want her away from harm .

Tlhompi : And I can't talk to her , are you gonna tell her ?

Klein : Yes am gonna tell her that , i got application forms for a Boarding

School at Boshof .

Tlhompi : Kimberley ?

Klein : Yeah .

Tlhompi : Babe , I donno .

Klein : Come on babe , we want her to be safe right ?

Tlhompi : Yeah .

Klein : Please let me do this .

Tlhompi : I donno .

Klein : Babe ?

Tlhompi : Okay but I donno if she's gonna agree cause we on a middle of the year .

Klein : Don't worry okay , she'll start next week Monday hope she agrees .

Thompi : I need to take a shower .

Thompi went to take a shower . Klein went to Liyabona's room , she knocked then she came to open the door for her .

Liya : Ohh . (smiles)

Klein : (smiles) may i get in ?

Liya : Yeah sure .

Klein walked in , Liya closed the door .

Klein sat at the edge of the bed and

Liya sat besides her .

Klein : Hey , you good ?

Liya : Yeah am good and how are you ?

Klein : Am also good hey .

Liya : That's great .

Klein : Uhm I need to talk about something with you .

Liya : Okay ?

Klein : Do you want to change schools ?



Liya : Change schools ?

Klein : Yeah .

Liya : Well I always wanted to but not now .

Klein : Why ?

Liya ; I got a favourite teacher and she's the best .

Klein : (chuckles) Itlhompeng ?

Liya : Yeah she's my friend and now am living under her room . (smiles)

Klein : I know love , but we want you to get the better education .

Liya : She gives me good education .

Klein : Not this dear .

Liya : Fancy school ?

Klein : Well yeah kinda like that .

Liya : Will Ms Mokabane be there ?

Klein : No Ms Mokabane is going back to Varsity to study .

Liya : Ohh . (fornorly)

Klein : Yeah .

Liya : If i'll get friends where am going then its okay , only if they gonna treat me right .

Klein : Come here .

Klein gave Liya a hug , " this is for you to be safe and get better education okay "? Liya nodded .

...

Angela asked to go to her house , but guards were outside and Jayy was waiting in the car .

Angela walked in James took out his steel and pull a trigger . Angela shifted .

Angela : Wtf James !

James : Angela did i hurt you ?

Angela : Nah you missed me .

James went to Angela and hug her tight .

Angela : That's so tight , i need to breathe .

James : Ohh yeah am sorry .

Angela : (chuckles) its okay .

James : I missed you , I was even

looking for you around .

Angela : Ohhh really ?

James : Yes Angela . You just came in a perfect time .

Angela : Am not here to stay for long .

James : Okay ?

Angela : I came to take my things .

James : Your things ? where are you going ?

Angela : Am moving out .

James : But i thought this is our home .

Angela : Was James... was .

James : Babe ?

Angela went upstairs she took the trolley bag and start packing her clothes . James stopped her .

James : whatever it is we can fix it .

Angela : Fix what ? You a snake  
James .

James : Is it because I slept with  
Lethabo ?

Angela : Ohhh now its your colleague ,  
James you sleep with each and every

girl you meet . Have you heard that I slept with someone ? Not because I want to be perfect because I adored you and respected you .

James : Now you taking things on a past is that ...

Angela : Am breaking up with you James . Its over i don't nothing to do with you !

Angela continued packing her clothes . She placed the bag with its wheels on the floor .

Angela : Wish you a happy life James .

James : Angela we can talk about this

.

Angela : Talk ? Sleeping with every girl behind my back and you telling me we can talk about this ? Pshh nigga please .

James tried to stop Angela and Angela was fighting to let go of James . Jayy walked in holding her steel .



Jayy : I knew this was gonna happen .

James : And who tf are you ?

Jayy : She's with me now .

Angela : Let go of me !

Angela runned to Jayy .

Jayy : You stay ver or else i'll make you to meet with your ancestors .

Jayy and Angela walked out from the room . They hopped in the car then it drove off . James received a call from

Lethabo .

Cc:

James : Lethabo what do you want ?

Lethabo : Can we meet , later ?

James : We can't meet , not now .

Lethabo : Well you'll have to make a plan , 16:00 The Eat .

Lethabo disconnected the call .

James looked like someone who wanted to break something . Angela arrived by taking a shower then she

went to eat dinner but Jayy wasn't around .

Angela : Is Jayy not coming to join us ?

Scott : Nah she rushed somewhere .

Angela : Is she always like this ?

Scott : Yeah always .

Angela : And you say i must fall inlove with her , i want someone who could give her all time and attention to me .  
Not work always .

Scott : Jayy is a business woman she owns a Club here in Mahikeng also a

Club at Victoria .

Angela : Ohhh .

Scott : Yeah we even used to it .

Angela : Do you also work for her ?

Scott : Not really .

Angela : Ohh okay .

## EPISODE 52

Days passed . Today it was the day for Liyabona , she was psyched but sad too . She woke up around 07:00 she made up her bed then she went to

brush her teeth & also take a shower .  
She got done , dried her body ,  
lotioned it then wore her clothes . She  
took out the large trolley bag , when  
she was about to pack Itlhompeng  
walked in .

Tlhompi : Morning Baby .

Liya : Morning . (smiles)

Tlhompi : Thought I'd find you deep  
asleep .

Liya : (chuckles) nah .

Tlhompi : Feeling psyched ?

Liya : Yeah alot . (chuckles)

Tlhompi : Surely you didn't sleep neh ?  
(chuckles)

Liya : How could I ? (cracks up)

Tlhompi : Let me help you pack , its  
cold that side around this month .

Liya : I should pack warm clothes then  
.

Tlhompi : Yeah , can I help you ?

Liya : yeah sure . (smiles)

Tlhompi helped Liya to pack up her  
clothes . Liya placed the trolley bag

with its wheels , she went to the kitchen area . She ate her breakfast then she played a little with Remo cause Klein was busy with something at her office . Later Klein came ate her breakfast then Liya went to take her bag and some stuffs like blankets and a pillow . Klein helped her to load them on the bootcamp , Liya said her goodbyes to Chris , Itlhompeng and Remo after that she took her school bag , headphones and her brand new phone . She opened the door at the back seat and places them there but she was holding her phone with her

left hand . She hooped at the front seat , put on the safety belt then Klein made the headlights . Itlhompeng took Remo's hand and wave at Klein and Liya . Klein drove out slowly off the yard , with Amadodana Ase Wesele hlala nami playing from the speakers . She drove off to Kimberley , on the way they stopped by at this other garage and buy some snacks also food cause they were hungry then they continued with their trip . Around 14:00 they arrived at Kimberley , Boshof its a Boarding School .



Klein : Are you scared or something ?

Liya : Jitters are starting to kick in .

Klein : You gonna be alright okay ? its just for now .

Liya : Yeah you right hey .

Klein : Remember , you here to study no running after boys .

Liya : (chuckles) I ain't gonna do that .

Klein : Great , make me proud okay ?  
(smiles)

Liya : (smiles) sure .

Klein : Okay let's hoop off .

Klein and Liya hooped off .

Liya : Do you think we came early ?

Klein : Early meaning ?

Liya : I don't see anybody here but you and me .

Klein : Ohh .

Liya : Yeah where are other kids ?

Klein : I donno maybe they'll be coming tomorrow .

Liya : Yeah maybe you right .

Klein : Now come and help me here .

As they were unloading Liya's things this other lady came out from this other building .

Lady : Morning , you must be Liyabona ?

Liya : Yes ma'am that's me .

Lady : How are you ?

Liya : Am good ma'am and how are you ?

Lady : Am good too hey , Ms Block ?

Klein : Morning Ma'am .

Lady : My apologies , am Mrs W .

Liya : Nice to meet you Mrs W .

Lady : Welcome to Boshof High .

Liya : Thank You . (smiles)

Lady : (smiles)

Liya : But can I ask ?

Lady : Yeah sure .

Liya : Where are other kids ?

Lady : Ohh some will be coming tomorrow .

Liya turned and looked at Klein .

Klein : Told ya' .

Liya : O-kay .

Lady : Now come and I'll show you ,  
your room .

Liya : I'll be having my own room ?

Lady : Yup .

Liya : Great , is she allowed to get in  
with me ? \*referring to Klein\*

Lady : No she's not .

Liya : Ohhh but then who will help me  
with these ?

Lady : Someone will .

This boy came .

Liya : (smiles) please be gentle .

Him : Don't worry ma'am i got them .

Lady : Come .

Lady walked away . Liya picked her school bag she looked at Klein and give her the warm long hug , Klein kissed her forehead .

Klein : I love you kid .

Liya : I love you too .

She gave her another hug again .

Klein : Now go .

Liya : Okay bye .

Klein : I'll call you when i arrive okay ?

Liya : Okay sure .

As she walked away from Klein , she looked at her as she was walking .

She wanted to cry but she told herself she won't do it . She got inside the

building . Klein hopped in , then she started to drive off . Liya opened the door a little and saw the car driving off . She was sad . Mrs W showed Liya her bedroom .

Liya : Its so...

Mrs W : Its what ?

Liya : (fakes a smile) Its cool .

Mrs W : Great . Lunch will be served soon . I'll send someone to come fetch you .

Liya : Okay ma'am .



Mrs W left . Liya closed the door behind her . She took out her phone and calls Thompi .

Cc:

Thompi : Hey baby .

Liya : Hey mom , how are you ?

Thompi : am a bit emotional but i'll be alright .

Liya : Well am good mommy .

Thompi : Tell me how do you think about the school ?

Liya : We in a bush and its so dull  
mommy .

Thompi : Argh love you'll get used to  
it .

Liya : Someone is coming we'll chat .

Thompi : Okay love byeee . Mommy  
loves you .

Liya : I love you too .

Liya disconnected the call . This other  
lady came to fetch Liya .

Her : Lunch is served .

Liya : (smiles) okay am coming .

Liya placed her phone under the pillow . She followed the lady . When she got there she saw a guy who's her age . He smiled at her and she smiled back .

Mrs W : Sit down . (smiles)

Liya : Thank You . (smiles)

Liya sat down . They held hands and blessed their food . They started

digging in , it was wors with pap & gravy . It was a bit salty , Liya's eyes couldn't view things clear its like she was feeling dizzy . She looked around .

Mrs W : Are you okay ?

Liya : No I think...

Liya passed out , by falling off her chair . They picked her up , some man went to place her at her bed & tuck her in .

EPISODE 53

She woke up around 05:00 and it was still dark . Her door was opened , she opened her eyes she couldn't see clear but she saw something like a shadow standing in front of her . She closed her eyes again and open them again , she couldn't see that shadow again . Those movie nights and you chilling with your brother , wanting to watch a movie with him and he makes you watch horror with him .

He be enjoying the movie and you be

forcing yourself to enjoy it . He's watching because he's having fun and wanna see what's gonna happen next , and you watching for the movie to end cause you scared . The movie came to an end and you guys suppose to go to bed , that time you sleeping alone . He'll switch off the tv and you guys head to bed , while sleeping you'd feel like that person or those traumatizing things are in your room .

You'd switch off the lights and quickly

run to your bed and cover your face with the sheets . When someone falls in your room or moves , "who's that?" asking yourself and want to scream someone's name to come and be with you . Liya was feeling like screaming someone's name . She rose up on the bed then walks towards the door all in her mind was \*Is there anyone watching me ? Is someone spying on me ? what's going on ?\*

Her heart was beating fast and if anyone was near she could obviously

see that . She closed the door , when she turned she saw herself maybe someone looking like her lying on the bed sleeping on the spot that Liya was sleeping on . She was woken up by voices outside , when she opened her eyes she saw a light in her room . She checked the time it was 08:00 .

Liya rose up on the bed she went to look outside , through the window . She saw some few learners stepping out from their parents' cars and others were saying their goodbyes to



their parents . You know that time when you going to the school camp you saying goodbyes to your parents and telling them you love them ? that moment your mind is running Wild ! You want to see that adventure camp ! You want to know what's gonna happen when you arrive ! Now its time , atleast she got somebody to talk to right ? Liya took her toiletry bag then made her way to the showers .

...

Sam : So Agi what are your plans with this money ?

Agi : I want to make my own Coffee Shop .

Sam : Coffee Shop ?

Agi : Yeah .

Sam : so when are you gonna plan it ?

Agi : already got a plan .

Sam : (smiles) let me see .

Agi took out the plan and place it on top of the table .

Sam : Damn man .

Agi : (chuckles) see .

Sam : am gonna support you .

Agi : thanks man .

Sam : that's what friends are for right ?

Agi : (smiles broadly) sure . And what are your plans with the money you got ?

Sam : I was thinking of investing some of it in my account then to the other big companies at Gauteng .

Agi : Always about money .

Sam : You know it . (chuckles)

Agi collected the plan and put it on the drawer again .

Agi : should i pour you something to drink ?

Sam : sure man .

Agi poured her a glass of whisky .  
Then she gave it to her .

Sam : thanks man . (takes a sip)

Agi : Yoh have you seen Basie ?

Sam : Basie ? Helen's girlfriend ?

Agi : Yeah sure .

Sam : what's up with her ?

Agi : we are kinda flirting .

Sam : Agi man you dead .

Agi : Am not that .

Sam : When did this begin ?

Agi : Few days ago .

Sam : Where did you a get time to do that ?

Agi : You know social media ? We not online grooming .

Sam : Agi you a dead stud walking .

Agi : I never asked God to make me this hot cupid ! Blah ! (chuckles)

Sam : (chuckles) Heee gareitse .

Agi : And today evening we going on a date .

Sam : (takes a sip) you'll tell me how did it go .

Agi : No man , its not our first date . So yeah .

Sam : (chuckles) o stout yazz .

Agi : Ska worra ke tshotswe yalo . Am naturally like that . Plus blah Basie deserve studs like me .

Sam : you know Helen is a butch right ?

Agi : And you know they are of a same thing right ?

Sam : Nevermind about that . But blah what you doing...

Agi : What ?

Sam : nah nevermind its okay man .

...

They were lining up and Mrs W was talking to them . Giving them rules and all that they needed to know

about school . Well for Liya's surprise boys were also there . She caught an eye of this other handsome young man , she liked him but she didn't wanna make an aware of that . As they departed , Clinty came to her .

Clinty : Hey .

Liya : Oh hey Clinty .

Clinty : When did you arrive here ?

Liya : Yesterday .

Clinty : This school looks so dull and scary .



Liya : Believe me , i noticed that .

As they were walking , they made their way to their rooms .

Clinty : I see we neighbours .

Liya : Yeah hey . (smiles)

Clinty : See you later .

Liya : Sure .

Liya walked in her room and close the door behind her gently . She went to her pillow when she slided her hand

under the pillow she couldn't find her phone . Liya picked the pillow .

Liya : Wtf ? Who took my phone ?

She placed the pillow where it was , this other lady called Rebecca walked in .

Becca : There you are . I came to give you your pills .

Liya : what for ?

Becca : Remember when you fainted .

Liya : Ohhh 'bout that , thanks .

Becca gave her her pills . Liya drank them .

Liya : Can i ask ?

Becca : Yeah sure ?

Liya : Who took my phone ?

Becca : Ohh Mrs W took it .

Liya : What for ?

Becca : I donno .

Liya : Where is she ?

Becca : At her office .

Liya : Where its her office ?

Becca directed her . Liya was having goosebumps as she was walking down the hall way . She felt like someone is watching her and that someone is behind her . The walls looked so dull with old pictures , pictures of those people who died long time ago . What kind of boarding school is this ? looking like a hunted place ? It got no bright colours , no green grass so old ! She walked in

found her on her laptop .

Mrs W : Your mother didn't teach you to knock ?

Liya : Where's my phone ? I want to call my mom .

Mrs W : Phones are not allowed .

Liya : What ?

Mrs W : That's why I took yours .

Liya : Then what about...

Clinty walked in .

Clinty : what kind of school is this ?

Why you took my phone ?

Mrs W : Ms Clinty phones aren't allowed .

Clinty : and how am i suppose to live without my phone ?

Mrs W : You'll get over it .

Clinty : I hate this school !

She walked out and slammed the door behind her .

Liya : Can I get my phone i need to call

my mom .

Mrs W turned around , opened her  
save then takes out Liya's phone . She  
gave it to Liya .

Liya : Thanks . Can i get my own  
privacy ?

Mrs W looked at her . Liya dialed  
Klein's numbers .

Cc:

Klein : Liya hey .

Liya : Hey Mom , how are you ?

Klein : Good , and how are you ? how are the things going ? Have you started with your classes ?

Liya : Not yet , and am good .

Klein : you need something ?

Liya : I just wanted to hear your voice .

Klein : (chuckles) oh really ?

Liya : Yeah , are you driving ?

Klein : Yeah am from work .

Liya : Ohh okay , uhm please greet Granny Chris , Remo and Tlhompi for



me .

Klein : Great , i'll do that .

Liya : I love you .

Klein : I love you too .

Liya : Gotta go bye .

Call disconnected . Liya gave back the phone , Mrs W took it gently from her hand . Liya rose up on the chair , she walked out from the room and closes the door . She bumped into Quinton .

Liya : Uhm so sorry .

Q : (smiles) its okay .

Liya : Did I hurt you ?

Q : No no , not really .

Liya : Great .

She was about to leave . Q turned and grab her hand .

Q : Don't you wanna chill ?

Liya : We going to school tomorrow , so i gotta prepare my things .

Q : We in boarding school , what are you preparing ?

Liya : My school stuffs .

Q : You really don't wanna chill ? With me .

Q gave Liya a cute smile , that showed side dimple on his left cheek .

Liya : sure .

Q & Liya went outside then chill at one of the benches a bit far from the school building .

Q : So where are you from ?

Liya : Mahikeng .

Q : Ahh , North West hey ?

Liya : Yeah , and you ?

Q : Am from Cape Town .

Liya : I can tell .

Q : Why ? (smiles)

Liya : Your name is Quinton so what did i expect ? (chuckles)

Q : Ohhh yeah (chuckles) you cute when you smile .

Liya : Ohh stop with flattering remarks

.

Q : My Gosh but am telling you the truth .

Liya : Yeah yeah whatever .

Q : I think i like you .

Liya : Dude we just met few minutes ago .

Q : You don't believe in love at first sight ?

Liya : Nah what if that person will go kill me and throw me to the bushes ?

Q : (chuckles) have you seen that ?

Liya : Well yeah a lot of girls are dead now because of their boyfriends and i

don't want that .

Q : Look at my hands , i got no blood dripping .

Liya : Q , you too hot for me... i mean like i don't deserve boys like you .

Q : Argh what makes you say that ?

Liya : You cute and i can tell you classy and am not .

Q : And i want a girl who isn't like me .

Liya : People will start saying things .

Q : I don't care what will people say , they won't erase the fact that i love you and i like you . I do alot .

Liya : You promise you won't make me feel small , you not gonna abuse me ?

Q : My aim is to make you happy everyday .

Liya : (smiles)

Q : Okay ?

Liya : Yeah Okay .

Q : Come here .

Liya sat on Q's laps . Liya could feel Q's dick on her coochie , when they were kissing . The kiss was

passionate , with giggles and smiles .

## EPISODE 54

AGI's HOUSE :

Agi walked to the kitchen to find out Basie is making breakfast . Agi smiled as she approached her , she hugged her from behind and start kissing her neck .

Basie : Mor... (giggles) argh babe stop that .



Agi : (smiles) slept great ?

Basie : With you besides me , i can get used to that .

Agi : (chuckles) ohh really ?

Basie : Yeah really , you warm .

Agi : So Helen is cold ?

Basie : Really now Agisanang ?

Agi : I want to know .

Basie : I said when we together can we not talk about her .

Agi : I want to you to myself .

Basie : Babe we talked about this .

Agi : Ohh okay (frowns) open

relationship ?

Basie : Agi i don't want that .

Agi : Then break up with her , do you know how many girls wish to be with me outside ? Girl you better make that fast okay ?

Basie : (turns & looks her in her eyes)  
Babe i love you...

Agi : And ?

Basie : I really don't wanna lose you .

Agi : then do as i say .

Basie turned off the stove . She took

off her gown .

Basie : Maybe this will calm you down .  
(seductively)

FENTSE's HOUSE :

Fentse was busy feeding Abigail . And  
Lethabo woke up .

Fentse : Morning Love .

Lethabo : Ohh Morning Babe , you  
with Abi .

Fentse : Yeah i decided to make her a warm bottle of milk cause i couldn't sleep anymore .

Lethabo : Ohh babe , what's wrong ?

Fentse : Oh nothing really you shouldn't worry about it .

Lethabo : Okay , am hungry .

Fentse : I'll go make some breakfast for you okay ?

Lethabo : I was thinking i should go make it myself .

Fentse : Nah its cool .

Lethabo : And I gotta go meet with

James .

Fentse : For what now ?

Lethabo : Remember he's the father of the Abigail , he has to support and he haven't payed the damages .

Fentse : Am i not enough for Abi ?

Lethabo : Ofentse , its not like that .

Fentse : But it is like that .

Lethabo : You know what , i ain't gonna argue with you .

Ofentse placed Abi on her baby bed .

Fentse : But you said he gotta support & shit .

Lethabo : James is the father of the baby and that's it .

Fentse : and who am i ?

Lethabo : You her mother & my girlfriend .

Fentse : You wanna go live with him ?

Lethabo : tf , no .

Fentse : am i not providing enough ?

Lethabo : You are but he needs to do things too , support Abi as her father .

Fentse : Mmhm , okay .

Lethabo rose up on the bed , went to take a shower and brush her teeth .

When she was done , she went to make her breakfast then eats .

Lethabo called James for them to meet , then she left .

KLEIN's HOUSE :

Tlhompi woke up did her morning routine then went downstairs . Chris was dishing up , Tlhompi greeted her :

Thompi : Morning Mommy .

Chris : Morning babe , how are you ?

Thompi : Am good mom and how are you ?

Chris : Am not feeling well .

Thompi : What's wrong ?

Chris : I donno i need to see a doctor .

Thompi : Is it bad ?

Chris : No not really .

Thompi : Mom please go lie down , i'll call you .

Chris : Okay babe , let me go lie down .



Tlhompi : Please drink your medication .

Chris left the kitchen area . Klein came talking to her cell .

Tlhompi : Mor... sorry . (whispers)

Klein just looked at Itlhompeng grabbed than apple and a pear then she walked out .

Tlhompi : O-kay . I'll take a cab to

school .

Itlhompeng ate her breakfast after that she went to check if her mother is really taking a nap after that she kissed Remo's forehead & leave for school .

JAYY's HOUSE :

They were on a Yacht and Angel was reading a novel chilling on a sun . Jayy came and massage her shoulders .

Angel : (giggles) you disturbing me .

Jayy : I like it when i diturb you .

Angel : (closes a novel) have you eaten ?

Jayy : (kiss her neck) not really .

Angel : Oh my , you want something to eat ?

Jayy : Your coochie will do .

Angel : (chuckles) come i'll cook for you .

Angel & Jayy went inside . Angel

started cooking for her after that she dished up & started to eat together .

Angel : (chuckles) stuffed ?

Jayy : Yeah & now i just wanna lie down a bit .

Angel : It's 09:00 .

Jayy : And am tired .

Angel : You weird .

Jayy : I love you too . (chuckles)

Angel : Bye . (smiles)

Angela cleaned up where she was

cooking . Washed the dishes then she decided to watch tv .

SCHOOL :

Q : Have you eaten ?

Liya : Nah i havent .

Q : But its lunchtime .

Liya : I know but am not feeling like eating something .

Q : Babe what's wrong ?

Liya : Nothing really .

Q : Babe tell me .

Liya : its nothing , am telling the truth .

Q : Here take my food , am not gonna eat .

Liya : Nah eat babe .

Q : Nah take my food , i'll get a glass of water .

Liya : like i said , i don't feel like eating at all .

Q : You sick ?

Liya : Nah i donno what's wrong with me .

Q : Okay , but eat okay .

Liya : No .

Q took a spoon and start feeding her .

Q : there you go .

Liya : (blushes)

Q : You must eat .

Liya : But i told you .

Q : nah here take another spoon .

Q feed her until the plate was empty .

Q : how you feeling ? (smiles)

Liya : Better .

Q : (kisses her lips) am here to make things better okay ?

Liya : Yeah .

Q : After this where are you going ?

Liya : Art .

Q : Art hey , i was there .

Liya : How is it ?

Q : Cool , we were painting a bird .

Liya : Is it tough ?

Q : Nah its not difficult , you'll see .

Liya : Okay .



The bell rang .

Q : see you later okay .

Liya : (smiles) okay .

Q : Gimme a kiss .

Liya smiled First then she gave Quinton a kiss , then Q hugged her then he left . Liya took her school bag then head to the Art Class . She dressed up they gave her paints and all the using stuffs . Mrs W was telling

them the rules and all that as they were given a structure to paint it was a blue bird . Liya couldn't get it , when she turned she saw Esther painting without looking at where she was painting , her eyes were focused on the structure . If you were there you wouldn't want to disturb her . She was moving her fingers fast like a machine printing things , Liya was shocked . All of the students stopped to paint they were focusing on Esther . When she got down , she turned her painting . Exactly like the structure .

Liya : Wow . (whispers)

Clinty : How did she do that ?

They were looking at her painting .

Mrs W : Now that its classic , good work .

They turned to look at Mrs W .

Clinty : Cool . (smiles)

Liya wasn't happy about her painting .  
She left for another class .

## EPISODE 55

Restaurant :

Mpumi : How are you ?

Tlhompi : Good .

Mpumi : O-kay , what's wrong ?

Tlhompi : I think Klein has started  
cheating .

Mpumi : (chuckles) cheating ? Klein ?

Itlhompeng calm down .

Tlhompi : She didn't greet me this morning , she was busy on her cell .

Mpumi : Well let me tell you , Klein isn't cheating . She's busy .

Tlhompi : Yeah here we go again .

Mpumi : Maybe she's busy with her work .

Tlhompi : I go with my guts .

Mpumi : sometimes they are giving you a wrong information . Stop stressing yourself .

School :

Q : how was your Art class ?

Liya : Bad .

Q : (chuckles) what happened ?

Liya : My painting was bad , but Esther's was good babe like she was painting without looking at where she was working .

Q : That's what we call focus .

Liya : focus ?

Q : well yeah .

Liya : do you believe that ?

Q : Well yeah i do .

Liya : I think there's something controlling her babe .

Q : She's putting all in her work .

Liya : But not like the way i saw she was doing her things .

Q : Come here .

Liya went a lil closer to Q , he wrapped her arms around her and kiss her forehead .

Liya : I think God didn't give us the same talents , we different .

Q : Exactly .

Liya : Maybe if i try on another subjects , i might be good on one of them .

Q : Yeah so keep on trying , you might be good on something .

Liya : I love you .

Q : I love you too .

Liya : More .

Q : Wholeheartedly .

Jayy's House :



Angela was sleeping on one of the couches in the house with a novel across her tummy . Jayy sat on one of the couches , Angela woke up she saw Jayy staring at her .

Angela : You know staring is rude .  
How long have you been there ? Felt like am having a nightmare .

Jayy : I got some business to go to ,  
wanna company me ?

Angela : Nah am okay .

Jayy : You coming with me .

Jayy grabbed Angela's hand .

Angela : Am not going anywhere ,  
leave me alone .

Jayy : You gotta go look for an outfit .

Angela rolled her eyes then went to  
take a shower .

Sam's house :

Sam : And ?

Agi : I want her to myself .

Sam : Basie is taken what did you expect ? (takes a sip of whiskey)

Agi : I know but she loves me .

Sam : Says who ?

Agi : Her .

Sam : And you believe her ?

Agi : Yes i do .

Sam : How could you believe someone who doesn't wanna break up with her current partner . Dude come on . (chuckles)

Agi : Basie allowed me to smash her

which means she wants me if she didn't i couldn't smash her .

Sam : (chuckles) well yeah you can say that , she's lying to you . Find someone single blah .

Agi : Nah i want Basie .

Sam : (takes a sip) okay then , arrows , are coming your way .

Klein's house :

Thompi : hey mom .

Chris : Hey baby .

Tlhompi : how are you feeling ?

Chris : Better .

Remo : Mommy !

Remo runned to her & Tlhompi picked her up and place her on top of her laps .

Tlhompi : you took your medication ?

Chris : Yeah i did .

Tlhompi : Good , am glad you are hey .

Chris : And how was school ?

Tlhompi : Good .

Chris : You winning ?

Thompi : Yup am winning .

Chris : That's my baby .

Thompi went to run a bath for Herself cause she was exhausted . She did that , took a bath then places her head on the pillow . She dozed off right there , she was woken up by Remo with her tiny cute hands on her cheeks .

Thompi : My Gosh , Remo .

Remo : Mommy .

Tlhompi : am awake .

She rose up , placed Remo on top of the bed . She dressed up on her pyjamas . Tlhompi went to close the windows and curtains .

Tlhompi : What time is it baby ?  
(picking her phone up) Gosh 18:30  
must have dozed off . Did you eat ?

Remo : Yes ! (snaps)

Tlhompi : Gosh babe there was no

need for that .

She chuckled , picked Remo up then they went to the dining area . She placed her gently on the seat .

Chris : Aowa look how small she looks . (chuckles)

Tlhompi : Where is her chair ?

Chris : I forgot where I placed it .

Tlhompi : Lemme go look for it .

Tlhompi went to look for and she



found it . She came holding it and Remo was happy . She placed her on her seat , Chris came with pie dishes .

Chris : Is she at the meeting ?

Thompi : I donno let me try to call her...

Pearl's house :

Klein's phone ringing .

Pearl : Are you not gonna take that ?

Klein : We busy here aren't we ?

Pearl : Maybe its an emergency babe .

Klein : Nah let's leave it , where were we ?

Pearl : (giggles)

Klein's House :

Thompi : Voicemail .

Chris : Maybe she's on the meeting  
hey .

Thompi : Nah she's with a girl i know .

Chris : o dlala ka neo yago neh ?

Tlhompi : (chuckles) no am not .

Chris : Itlhompeng .

Tlhompi : No mom jeez .

Chris : Let's pray .

Fentse's house :

Lethabo : Hey babe .

Fentse : did you go sleep with him  
again ?

Lethabo : Onale di anger issues neh ?

Fentse : Huh ? do you know what time  
is it ?

Lethabo : 19:00 . Is there a problem there ?

Fentse : Where have you been ?

Lethabo : I was with James . We set the date of another meeting , with elders .

Fentse : You lying ! (slaps her)

Lethabo touched her cheek .

Lethabo : Did you just slap me ?

Lethabo looked at her and slap her

back . She took her bag and her car keys she went to the bedroom .

Locked herself on the bathroom and cried her lungs out , not because Ofentse slapped her . Is she going to be on an abusive marriage ?

EPISODE 56

Pearl's House :

Pearl : Babe ? Babe ?

Klein : Mmhm ?

Pearl : Wake up , you gonna be late for

work .

Klein : Am not going to work babe .

Pearl : So we gonna be together again

.

Klein : Mmhm . \*yes\*

Fentse's House :

Lethabo slept at the bathroom when she woke up , she dialed Diane's numbers .

Cc :

Diane : (yawns) Lethabo .

Lethabo : Diane I can't do this anymore .

Diane : What ?

Lethabo : Can i come over to your place ?

Diane : Sure .

Call disconnected .

When Lethabo opened the door she received a hot slap .

Fentse : Whom were you talking to over the cell ?

Lethabo : Ofentse why you being like this ?

Fentse : Answer my damn question .

Lethabo : I was talking to my friend .

Fentse : to come over her place , this early ?

Lethabo : Is it a crime now to meet my friends this early ? (tears escaped from her eyes)

Fentse : You not going anywhere .



Ofentse walked out from the bedroom . She took her briefcase and her car keys , she took all the keys & lock the door . Lethabo was so pissed & sad at the same time . Lethabo went to take a shower , make herself something to eat when she was done she went to check up on Abigail . She was awake , she bathed her dress her up on her clean clothes . Diane called her .

Cc :

Diane : Thought you coming over .

Lethabo : (sigh) Ofentse locked me up

.

Diane : What's up with her ?

Lethabo : I donno , and am tired of this now . (tears streaming down)

Diane : What did she do now ?

Lethabo : She gave me a hot slap before she depature . (wipes her tears)

Diane : Why can't you report her to the Police ?

Lethabo disconnected the call . She went to get a glass of water & sit down at Abi's room .

Mpumi's House :

Tlhompi : She didn't sleep at home .

Mpumi : So she went back to her old ways huh ?

Tlhompi : Seems like it .

Mpumi : So watchu gonna do ?

Tlhompi : Don't wanna play with my gift , i just wanna act okay and if i find out am leaving her .

Mpumi : No you can't do that , you guys have a child together she needs

y'all warm love to raise her .

Tlhompi : Mpumi how can we raise Remo together while her other mom is not sleeping at home huh ?

Mpumi : I think you should talk to her , ask her what's up ? is it work , or have she found someone better .

Tlhompi : You right Mpumi .

Mpumi : Leaving her isn't a solution .

Tlhompi : But am hurting .

Mpumi : It will pass .

SCHOOL .

Q : Morning babe .

Liya : (smiles) Morning .

Q : Come here and give me a hug .  
(smiles)

Liya walked towards him , she placed her head on his chest cause Q was a bit taller than her and Liya is kinda short on Q . Q wrapped her arms around her , Liya placed her hands around his waist .

Liya : (giggles)

Q : What's up ? (giggles)

Liya : I don't know why am having this feeling , when am with you . (smiles)

Q : Care to tell me how you feeling ?

Liya lifted her head up , she looked deep in his eyes and smiles . Q smiled and showed his side dimple , a cute boy .

Liya : You fill my stomach with butterflies , i can feel them when am

with you . They be tickling me inside my tummy , the feeling i get when am with you . Babe you give good love to me .

Q : That's what i have to do , to make you happy and safe when you around me not to feel depressed or something negative .I love you .

Liya : I love you too Quinton .

Liya leaned for a kiss , Q held her waist tight as they were kissing .

"Triiiiiing" , the school bell rang . Liya gave Q a hug then she went to her

Music class .

MILLICENT'S HOUSE .

Megan : They took uncle's money  
what's the next step ?

Millicent : I don't know really .

William : They took all of my money .

Maria : Atleast you not dead , nice .

William : Nice ? are you saying nice ?

Maria : (chuckles) since you guys  
don't know what's your next move , i  
was thinking how about we kill their



daughter .

Millicent : Ohh no please , not again .

Maria : And leave a note for them .

Millicent : I'll think about it , Maria  
make sure the products reach to their  
clients okay ?

Maria : Am on that .

Maria left to the office where they  
work all of the things about  
transporting products to their clients ,  
internationally .

Megan : Mom i was thinking we should make a big move .

Millicent : Yeah but not killing the daughter , okay ?

Megan : (heavy sigh) lemme go help Maria .

Megan left .

William : Am going to the Kraal .

They left Millicent there .

EPISODE 57

AGI's HOUSE :

Sam : Did you win ?

Agi : Yeah i did , now i have to buy a furniture and find workers later i'll be opening it .

Sam : Whatchu gonna call it ?

Agi : I was thinking of The Coffee .

Sam : The Coffee ?

Agi : Are you having something better in your mind ?

Sam : Yeah , The Hot Mug .

Agi : The Coffee , The Hot Mug . Uhm  
come with another name .

Sam : 'kay i'll sleep on it .

Agi : I also want a great baker , do you  
know anyone ?

Sam : Nah i don't , but ask the crew  
surely they know someone .

Agi : yeah you right .

KLEIN's HOUSE .

Klein arrived at 07:00 in the morning  
and the family was still asleep . She

just arrived by tucking in then goes to sleep . Around 09:00 Itlhompeng was up , for her surprise she found Klein fast asleep .

Tlhompi : wonder where she have been .

Itlhompeng got out from the bed , she went to take a shower then opens up the curtains and windows . She lotioned her body and wore her clothes . Chris was already up making breakfast and having a cup of tea on

the side . You know how Grannies are , they'll want to have a cup of tea when she works they say it gives them strength to work . Itlhompeng went to wake Remo up , she was all bubbly . She bathed her after that dress her up on her clothes .

Tlhompi : Morning Mom .

Chris : Morning , off to somewhere ?

Tlhompi : yeah , me and Remo are going out .

Chris : Oh mother and daughter thingy ?

Tlhompi : Yeah next time it will be you and me .

Chris : Have fun guys .

Tlhompi : Say bye bye to Granny Chris .

Remo : Bye bye Glanny Klis .

Tlhompi : (chuckles) bye mom .

Chris : Bye love .

Tlhompi and Remo left .

HELEN's HOUSE .

Helen : Now we must plan on how we gonna kill those bastards .

Tshepang : We gotta wait for Klein though .

Helen : I know but we should come up with something too .

Tshepang : what kind of a plan ?

Helen : To kill them . (said softly)

Tshepang : You got anything in mind ?

Helen : Nah .

Tshepang : we waisting with ourlives .  
(takes a gulp of whisky)

Helen : You right , we should wait for



Klein . She's distant these days .

Tshepang : Maybe busy who knows .

Helen : with work ? she's on her leave  
blah .

Tshepang : Okay , I don't know .

Helen : Know what ? (sigh) its okay  
we'll see .

EPISODE 58

KLEIN's HOUSE .

Klein : Morning Family .

Tlhompi : Morning .

Chris : Morning my child .

Klein : I heard um.. that Liya is coming back home .

Chris : The term is already over ?

Klein : They are done .

Thompi : Oh my , that's great .

Klein : yeah I organized a car for her .

Thompi : Mom you should cook something for her .

Chris : Yeah sure i will .

Thompi : Remo is going to be happy hey .

Chris : I know right .

Klein's phone rang , she excused herself . She went outside and answer the phone .

Cc :

Pearl : Morning Love .

Klein : \*smiles\* Morning .

Pearl : How was your night ?

Klein : Great and yours ?

Pearl : Just fine , i miss you .

Klein : \*chuckles\* Ncaww really ?

Pearl : Yeah alot boo .

Klein : \*chuckles\* you got plans for today ?

Pearl : Not really and you ?

Klein : Well my daughter is coming back from school today . I'ma come there now but later just know that i gotta be here for my daughter okay ?

Pearl : \*chuckles\* no problem hunny .

Klein : Sure , see you later .

Pearl : Bye .

Call disconnected . She turned her head seeing Itlhompeng and her

mother laughing , she smiled too then went to their room . Took a shower then wore her clothes .

Tlhompi : Going somewhere ?

Klein : Yeah .

Tlhompi : Ohh okay , bye .

Klein : Sure bye .

Klein left the room . Itlhompeng noticed that she didn't take her briefcase and she let her be .

Tlhompi : Whatever it is , it will come out .

She went to the kitchen side to have her breakfast .

Chris : No duty calls today ?

Tlhompi : Well i do have but i have to make sure when my baby arrives am here .

Chris : Good , is Remo still sleeping ?

Tlhompi : Yeah she must be , she's exhausted shem .

SCHOOL :

Learners were eating their breakfast at the cafeteria . Q went to Liya cause she was there alone . When he says Liya its like he's saying Lia cause he's a coloured yeah .

Q : Morning Love .

Liya : Morning babe .

Q : You good ?

Liya : Yeah am good and you ?

Q : Just fine , how are you feeling about today .

Liya : Going back to my family ?

Q : Yeah ?

Liya : Am happy and the other part of me... am sad .

Q : And why you sad ?

Liya : Am gonna miss you Q .

Q : Argh man , I'll call okay ?

Liya : That isn't enough .

Q : I know love , i'll call everyday okay ?

Liya : yeah .

Q : Come let's spend a time together .



Liya smiled as Q helped her to rise up on the seat .

MPUMI's HOUSE .

Tlhompi : She came this morning .

Mpumi : You saw her walking in ?

Tlhompi : Nah i found her besides me ,

Mpumi there's something wrong okay .

Klein is cheating on me .

Mpumi : I really don't know what to say now .

Tlhompi : i don't wanna play with my gift really but she's pushing me . I can feel she's with another girl wherever she is .

Mpumi : I think you should relax .

Tlhompi : (sigh) anyways , my baby is coming back .

Mpumi : For the holidays ?

Tlhompi : Yeah .

Mpumi : are you planning to do something for her ?

Tlhompi : a lunch tomorrow we heading out .

Mpumi : you a great mother , did you know that .

Itlhompeng : am trying hey . (smiles)

Liya was busy on her cell listening to music with her headsets on .The car was reaching Mahikeng Entrance , when she was about to text Itlhompeng that she's about to arrive the car exploded .

EPISODE 59

Itlhompeng received a call from

unknown numbers .

Cc :

Tlhompi : Evah's phone hello .

Voice : Am I talking to Itlhompeng ?

Tlhompi : Speaking .

Voice : Ohhh Ma'am just wanted to call you that your daughter Liya is injured the car bombed .

Tlhompi : What where ?

Voice : Near the bridge Mahikeng Entrance .

Tlhompi : Ohh shit !! did you call an

ambulance ? .

Voice : Yes ma'am its on its way .

Tlhompi : My gosh thank you for calling me .

Call disconnected . Itlhompeng rushed out from the room .

Chris : And then ?

Tlhompi : Liya's car exploded .

Chris : Heee ?!!!

Tlhompi : Mom please request bolt for me am coming to fetch my jersey .

Chris was a statue she couldn't move .

Thompi : Mom !!! (snarls)

Chris : Okay okay .

Thompi rushed to her bedroom , she looked for her black jersey . She wore it then went downstairs . She tried to call Klein but it went to voicemail .

Thompi : Mxm !

She had tears in her eyes .

Tlhompi : Mom did you request it ?

Chris : Yeah in a few .

Tlhompi : Yoh nna katsamaya aketlo emamela selo . Kopa ong nsalle le Remo .

She walked out from the house . She zipped up her jersey , ran to the street caught a cab then it took her to where the accident happened . Tears were streaming down she runned

when she saw a body on a stretcher .

Man : Whoa whoa .

Thompi (wipes her tears) : am her mother .

Man 2 : Let her in .

She called her again Klein's phone only rung . On their way to the hospital she tried to call her she answered .

Cc :



Thompi : Why haven't you been answering my calls , but that doesn't matter , Liyabona is in trouble the car you sent to pick her up exploded .

Klein : wait what !!! Where ?! How !?  
Flip no no no!

Thompi : Do you care now ? Ohh please stop pretending like you care , you don't care about her like you don't care 'bout me .

Klein : What do you mean i care now ?  
Babe i have been busy here at work , i do care about the both of you , you all are my priority.

Thompi : work huh work , am not a kid ! I know you with a girl right now . Don't even bother yourself coming , i'll take her to the hospital myself .

Klein : Babe... trust me I'm not with any girl right now . She's also my daughter, you can't do that.

Thompi : Urgh Klein , stop pretending . She ain't your daughter anymore , remember am the one who came with this not you . I don't even know why am still on a phone call with you .

Klein : Babe please... can we talk please .

Tlhompi : Talk now you want to talk huh ? You wanna talk about what ? that you were busy sleeping with a girl ? Klein i see you pushing me to play with my gift , and i don't wanna do that cause i know i'll be hurt .

Klein : Babe... i would never cheat on you , i even vowed in front of you , god , the ancestors and the congregation why would i cheat . Babe.. please don't do this to us , i love you.

Tlhompi : You love me ? do you know how i have been feeling these past days ? Klein you don't sleep at home

anymore , its either you ignore me or you come home late . And if i want to , i can break this engagement thing .

Klein : Itlhompeng Evah Mokabane , I'm sorry please don't do that mean we have something good going on and we can't break it , mean Remo is here she needs a mom and pops , she needs to grow in a house with both parents who love her .

Tlhompi : how can she grow in a house with both parents while one is busy coming home late , ignoring me ? huh ? how can she ? i think she's

better with me than you . You don't spend quality time with her cause you busy running after girls knowing that you engaged soon we'll get married but i don't see if you seeing that . Klein they gonna hurt you and you gonna come back to me , hurt .

Klein : Babe am begging you please don't do this to me , i promise I'll work on mending what i have broken , I do not want to lose you . I promise I'll do anything to make us work .

Thompi : You know what Klein , from now on don't call me or text me . Stay

wherever you are cause i can see you  
better living that life than being with  
your family .

Itlhompeng disconnected the call .

PEARL'S HOUSE .

Pearl : What's going on ?

Klein : (looks at her & looks down)

Pearl : I asked you a question.

Klein : Bitch just shut the f\*ck up  
(stands up and heads to the

bathroom)

Pearl : Klein , am talking to you !

Klein : Pearl , just pick up your things and get out of here i don't want to see you! (Half shouts)

Pearl : Now you kicking me out ?

What's wrong with you ?

Klein : What's wrong with me !? My wife dumped me , she is restricting me to see my kids & god knows how Liya..- s\*\*\* uhm... i have just leave I'll settle everything and whatever you and i were doing is over.

Pearl : Yo' bitch , you can't do this to

me . Nah you can't , its either i go to your wife and tell her everything or you stay with me . And only God knows why you left her and come to me . Maybe she's cold .

Klein : Don't ever say that about my wife , if you know whats good for you , you'd play far away from my wife.

Pearl : Klein if you dare walk out from this house , you gonna regret it .

Klein : Whatever (takes her car keys and phone) Oh and before i forget it , don't try anything stupid if you know what's good for you .



## THE HOSPITAL .

Thompi was sitting at one of the benches with her mother Chris , holding Remo who was playing with her fingers . Klein saw them then she went to them .

Klein : Good evening family .

Thompi : (looks at her then on the floor) Remo don't you want some sweets baby ?

Remo : Jelly beans ?

Thompi : Yeah .

Remo : Yay !

Thompi picked up Remo from Chris then they went to the shop .

Klein : (Sighed)

Chris : And then ? What's wrong with you two ?

Klein : Nothing ma... We just got into an argument but its nothing big.

Chris : Ohh , okay . I hope its not big .

(looks at her then outside)

Tlhompi and Remo came back . Remo was about to go to Klein and Tlhompi pulled her .

Chris : Itlhompeng nare keng ?

Tlhompi : Nothing Ma .

Remo : Pappa . ( Smiles & Claps her hands in joy )

Klein : hey baby , Hey Remo , hey my diamond. May i please carry her just 2 minutes please .

Chris looked at Itlhompeng .

Tlhompi : Remo you can go .

KLEIN's HOUSE .

Klein : Babe... can we talk about today?

Tlhompi : Motho wa Modimo ke lapile neh . I want to sleep , i had plans for me and my daughter who is now at the hospital , because of you... you didn't like her at the first place that's

why you planted a bomb in her car .

Klein : I didn't plant a bomb in  
Liyabona's car and I never disliked nor  
hated her , if indeed I didn't like her do  
you think she'd my daughter right now?  
Itlhompeng ke a go lopa intshwarele .

Thompi : Mxm . You use this  
bedroom and i'll use the guest room .  
Think i'll go see my lawyer tomorrow .

Klein : Itlhompeng please okay you  
want some space away from me? I'll  
use the guest room and you won't  
notice me that I'm around but please  
forgive me. I'll give you all the time to

think and forgive me please Mama Remo .

Thompi : No its better if you go live where you always lived or i pack my stuffs and leave .

Klein : I'll go but I'm doing this so that you can have your peace of mind but please in that time try to forgive me .

Thompi : Good Night Klein , and ohh close the door when you leave .

Klein : I love you . ( Closes the door )

EPISODE 60

Chris , Tlhompi and Klein were having breakfast but it was tense cause no one was talking to the other . They were all focusing on their things , Itlhompeng was busy on her phone eating & others were busy eating too .

Tlhompi : Mom could you please pass the juice .

Chris : But its right there infront of Klein .

Tlhompi : Mom , please pass the juice .

Chris gave her the juice .

Tlhompi : Thank you .

Klein : uhm... I have to attend a meeting , Ma have a nice day ahead.  
( Attempts to kiss Tlhompi's cheek)

Tlhompi : Heii heii ! don't even try .

Klein : I'm sorry .

She walks out.

Chris : What is going on between the two of you?



Tlhompi : You should go ask her not me . Mom am tired , going out .

Chris : hee modimo wa kgotso , bana ba , itjaakg !

Tlhompi : Stay in a relationship with a person who cheated on me ? knowing that she has a family , wife & two daughters . Mang nna ? nkaseke .  
After ko tlhola Liya am breaking up with her aowa nkase khone .

Chris : (chuckles) not every relationship is perfect if I can sit down and tell you about what your father

and I went through.. I swear you would never believe

Tlhompi : Atleast he never cheated .  
Mom you and Dad looked great & i loved y'all's relationship but mine..  
mym . Y'all stucked to your vows .

Chris : we " looked " , Tlhompi your father once cheated with my own sister , not once but twice !

Tlhompi : What ? when did that happen ?

Chris : When I was 3 months pregnant with you .

Tlhompi : see you later mom , am

going to see my daughter .

Chris : greet her for me. Itlhompeng whatever it is , that is going on between you and McKlein will damage everything that you and her built , don't do this to your relationship.

FENTSE's HOUSE .

Ofentse was pacing up and down waiting for Lethabo who had went out when Ofentse was still at work.

Lethabo walked in.

Ofentse : Ohh and the Queen decided to grace us with her presence!

Lethabo : Oh hey babe , why you look like you mad ? You good boo ?

Ofentse : Am I good!? You left the house and you didn't even tell me where you're going , what if something happened to you and the baby!?

Lethabo : (chuckles) babe relax , we were at Granny house jeez . Now am i suppose to tell you where am going & such ? no boo I also need my own

privacy .

Ofentse : (Slaps her) you need your what? this house is big enough for you to get your privacy here & what privacy do you need because we know each other .

Lethabo : Did you just slap me again ?  
Ofentse i don't know you like this .

Ofentse : You made me mad so this is what you get. And if you continue like this trust me more is coming. Now be the best mom and wife and make me food am starving .

Lethabo : (looks at her with tears

streaming) what will she learn from you ? being like this ? slapping me in front of her ?

Ofentse : she's still a kid , she doesn't even understand what's going on here , and who knows she might turn out to be like you and her father .

Lethabo : You know what , if we gonna continue like this , am going back home .

Ofentse : You wouldn't dare .

Lethabo : Well we'll see , am even leaving now what's the point of living with someone who abuses me ? i

never planned that !

She went to the bedroom , placed Abi gently on top of the bed then took out a large trolley bag & start packing . Ofentse locked all the doors and put the keys in her pocket , she went to the kitchen and made herself a Sandwich .

Diane called Lethabo , Lethabo checked the caller's id smiles then answers it wiping her tears .

Cc :

Lethabo : Hey D .

Diane : Gosh finally , where have you been!? I tried calling you.

Lethabo (sniffs) : Ohhh I was taking a shower . (Lying)

Diane : Are you okay?

Lethabo (sobs) : She hit me again  
Diane .

Diane : I'm so sorry princess , I don't like hearing you cry. Plus it's unhealthy for you and Abi. I'll deal with her just pack what you need and



come stay with me

Lethabo : I can't escape , she locked me in a room alone . I donno if she took Abi or what . (sobs)

Diane : Uhm... okay is there a window? I'm on my way right now?

Lethabo : Escape through a window ? are you crazy , you want me dead don't you ?

Diane : okay I'm on my way I'll take you out of there you'll come live with me

Lethabo : Ofentse is dangerous , its okay i'll wait for her to come unlock

this room .

Diane : and what if she won't... she's acting like a psychopath , anything is possible with her.

Diane : Promise me you gonna call me when you not okay? I'm here for you okay?

Lethabo : Yeah i will .

Call disconnects .

...

They were at the Taxi Rank ,  
Itlhompeng was saying her goodbyes  
to Chris & Remo , who were going  
back to Rusternburg .

Tlhompi : I know when she's around  
you , you gonna protect her . Mom  
please don't let her go to the streets  
okay ?

Chris : I've took care of you and your  
siblings with the love and care I am  
able to give off , I'll do the same to her .  
Are you going to be okay my baby?

Tlhompi : (heavy sigh) yeah am gonna

be okay mom . I just wanna have  
some time alone just me alone . Bye  
Baby . (smiles)

Remo : (smiles) bye mommy .

Thompi : Have a nice trip mom , here  
comes the driver .

Chris : I'm only a phone call away  
(smiles)

Thompi : Please call me when you  
guys arrive , (brushes Remo's hair) &  
greet sis & bro for me . (smiles)

Chris : I will my love... goodbye for  
now (smiles)

Tlhompi : Bye mom . Lemme leave you guys , have a nice trip .

Tlhompi left her mother & daughter on a taxi . She looked at them as the driver closed the door . He hopped in then he drove off . Itlhompeng wanted to cry but she held in her tears . She walked away , catched a taxi then it went to drop her off at their zone where they live .

Tlhompi saw Klein's car parking outside . She walked in , found Klein

having a glass of whisky . She closed the door , Klein looked at her & smiles .

Klein : There you are? Where's Remo?  
I wanted to spend some time with you  
all

Tlhompi : Ohhh .

Klein : I don't see Remo ? Bab..- I  
mean Tlhompi where's my kid?

Tlhompi : Rusternburg .

Klein : What ? Why ? Why didn't you  
tell me ( stands up )

Tlhompi : I no longer need your

permission to do things , you no longer my fiancée infect here... (takes out the engagement ring) we done i don't want anything to do with you .

Klein : You forgetting the ancestors know us married. Can we please fix this I'm sorry (kneels down with tears rolling down her cheeks)

Thompi : (chuckles) Klein why you being a clown ? get up am not doing that with you . We done , am not fixing anything with you .

Klein : Babe... please..am begging you... I'm nothing without you... please

forgive me

Thompi : Mxm you nothing with me ?  
I forgive you but i don't wanna do anything with you . Okay , so yeah am going to pack my stuffs and leave this house . I need some time alone , My daughter is at the Hospital and she needs me .

Klein : no you don't have to leave... I'll leave... this is still your property , I... I... I'll leave... ( stands up , takes the ring and her car keys )

Thompi : Ohhh okay great now leave , i don't wanna see your face here .



Klein : Please tell Liya I love her...

Itlhompi : So uhm when are you gonna come fetch your things ?

Klein : You can donate them or burn 'em it's okay...

Klein walked out , Itlhompeng locked the door then she went to the bedroom . She couldn't hold her tears anymore she cried her lungs out sitting on the mat .

EPISODE 61

Its been two days now they broke up .  
No phone calls or texts , and that's  
killing Klein inside . She lives at this  
other hotel alone cause you know she  
got no partner . It was on the morning  
when she was on the balcony sipping  
a black coffee on her white gown .  
Pearl walked in and hug her from  
behind , Klein jumped she didn't know  
who was it .

Pearl : (giggles) hey .

Klein : what the... (turns) what are you  
doing..- how did you find me?

Pearl : Let's just say i got connections  
hey . (giggles) you didn't miss me ,  
well i miss you . (puppy eyes)

Klein : Pearl... just leave , I don't wanna  
see you , I thought I made that clear.

Pearl : Why ? Itlhompeng broke up  
with you , you sure you don't want this  
? (takes off her silk gown)

Klein : ( spills her with coffee )

Pearl : (giggles) come on , you surely  
want this . Miss your saucy fingers  
dzaddy . (bits her lower lip)

Klein : Pearl get the f\*\*k outta here or  
I'll have security escort you.

Pearl : Come on babe , you sure you don't want this . Mean you alone now , single Itlhompeng is not around .  
Come on Klein .

Klein : Pearl I'm not single me and Tlhompi are just in a bad space we finna get back together... Just leave , I don't have the energy for this.

Pearl : Get back again , (chuckles) are you... why it seems like you waiting for her ?

Klein : what if I am? it's none of your business anyways. The "fling" you and I had its over as in OVER! Just get out

of here before I do something I'll regret.

Pearl : I like it when you punish me .  
( giggles )

Klein : You know what ( Opens the door ) get out of here !

Pearl : Klein what's wrong with you ?  
Don't you wanna have fun with me ?  
you so lonely lemme brush that thing  
off & you'll be happy with me . Mean  
you once told me am good in bed now  
why you being like this ?

Klein : What's wrong with me ? Pearl  
you ruined my relationship, my family

is split into pieces because of you ! I was lying to you , I was too desperate , you always seduced me! This time it's not gonna work because I want to fix myself and prove to my wife that I'm worthy her trust

Pearl : Me ? I never asked you to come... actually i never called you to come and suck my tits & fuck me .

Klein : Just.... leave Pearl , leave I don't ever want to see you again

Pearl : I know you gonna come back to me boo , i know . And you guys will never go back together again tf .

Anyways you know where to find me when you need me . Ciao .

Klein : Oh Pearl... be careful (perky smiles)

Pearl was pissed , she tied her gown belt took her bag then walks out .Klein took a shower , wore her black suit then she went to the mall bought some healthy food for Liya then head to the Hospital where she found Liya staring outside through the window .

...

Klein : special delivery for the pretty lady (smiles)

Liya : (turns her head slowly) hey papa . (smiles)

Klein : are you okay my baby ? (kisses her forehead)

Liya : slow---ly getting there . See am on a sling , am like a scrap metal .

Klein : (giggles) don't day that baby , you are actually much more unique in this scrap yard , you have more value than any other thing in her (smiles)



Liya : (smiles) well if you say so , i believe . What did you get for me ? and where's mom ?

Klein : (clears throat) Mom is at school yeah she's at school. I got for you a fruit salad and this vegetable mix with this grilled chicken

Liya : Thank you (takes the paper bag & places it next to her) so mom is at school to the point where she got no time for me ? just to come and say hello ?

Klein : Uhm.. she said she's going to come and see you today kiddo , she

only saw you the day you got admitted you know you were a mess and it affected her so she just needed some time to fix herself , she's gonna come .

Liya : Are you telling me the truth ?  
(staring at her)

Klein : (clears throat) uhm... kid... I think you're hungry , you need something to drink? I'll go buy a drink at the shop... you wanna watch a movie , I can quickly go grab my laptop.

Liya : Papa ?

Klein : Nana ?

Liya : What's going on ? am i missing something ?

Klein : Things are just a little rusty but we'll be okay.

Liya : What's going on ? did you guys had an argument ?

Klein : something like that , but i dont want you to stress about this okay?

Liya : But you guys gonna fix things right ?

Klein : That is all up to your mom.

Liya : she's not willing to ?

Klein : She's still mad...

Liya : Oh my , but i know you guys gonna fix things (smiles) let's eat am hungry . (giggles)

...

Itlhompeng was sobbing wiping her tears starring outside through the window . A black Rolls Royce parked at the parking lot , Royal stepped out from the car . She entered then she saw Itlhompeng who she saw attractive , she walked to her table .

Royal : Hey... are you okay ?

Thompi : ( smiles , wiping her tears )

Hey , yeah am okay .

Royal : You don't look okay ? May I order something for you ?

Thompi : A glass of water will do .

( sniffs & smiles (

Royal : (calls the waiter) a glass of water with lemon and cucumber.

Waiter : Will that be all?

Royal : Yes .

Waiter : Coming right up.

Royal : Are you okay ? you want to talk?

Thompi : Yeah yeah am okay , nah its nothing you shouldn't worry yourself about .

Royal : I'm not that person who just doesn't worry their self especially when a pretty lady like yourself is crying .

Thompi : Uhm should i trust you ? Can't tell a stranger my things . Plus i don't know your name .

Royal : where are my manners , I'm Royal . And yes you can trust me.  
(smiles)

Waiter : here is the water you ordered .

Tlhompi : uhm thanks (smiles) , Am  
Itlhompeng but you can call me Evah .

Royal : pleased to meet you Evah .

Tlhompi : like wise .

Royal : Now can you tell me the  
reason why you are crying?

Tlhompi : My daughter is at the  
Hospital am on a break up , its alot .

My ancestral things don't work out  
these days . I don... ( tears streaming  
down ) she cheated on me with  
another girl , i never thought she'd that  
to me .

Royal : (Goes to sit next to Tlhompi & hugs her) hey hey... everything will be okay.

Tlhompi : I feel like am losing everything (cries) i feel like am gonna die , i tried everything but... seems like am not good enough .

Royal : shh shh shh shh everything will be okay. You just need to give it a little more time and you're gonna be okay. You're not gonna die.. well not when I'm around , you just have to face the demons you going through.

Tlhompi : But this is too much (sobs) i



feel like running away from this world  
& live alone maybe just some time  
alone .

Royal : You are going to be a danger  
to yourself if you do that.. I've been  
there trust me. I don't think you  
should be alone . And I think after your  
daughter is released you can take a  
vacation?

Thompi : then who should i be with  
cause am gonna cause drama . Yeah i  
think so i need that .

Royal : This might be a little overboard  
or weird since it's our first time

meeting... but you can come live me .

Tlhompi : Come live with you ? You aren't gonna kidnap me ?

Royal : do I look like a kidnapper , I was just speaking what's on my mind though. it's okay if you won't be able to.

Tlhompi : Nah its okay , maybe i'll get better i guess .

Royal : so...?

Tlhompi : I'll come live with you then .

...

Klein was at the club people were gyrating to the music playing . On her hand she was holding a glass of whisky , Johny Walker Lemon flavour . This other young lady came to her .

Her : You seem bored & depressed .

Klein : Its like you seeing it .

Her : (smiles) you want another glass ?  
i can order you some .

Klein : Nah am fine thanks . (takes a sip)

Her (angles her chair so she could face her) : Am Shania and you are ?

Klein : McKlein .

Shania : Nice to meet you .

(Silence)

Shania : So where do you work ?

Klein : am not working .

Shania : ohh okay , never expected that from you .

Klein : (takes a gulp)

Shania : Don't you wanna go

somewhere ?

Klein : (looks at her)

Shania : Why you seem like you rude .  
Look dude i just wanna be your friend .

Klein : Am okay .

Shania : You looked like a depressed  
person , tell me what's going on ?

(Yini Sdakwa )

Klein : What's going on rn is that i lost  
my wife and my kids .

Shania : oh my gosh ( covers her

mouth )

Klein : They are not dead .

Shania : Then why can't you fight back ?

Klein : she needs some time alone i think , can't force someone to live with me .

Shania : now where do you live ?

Klein : at my apartment .

Shania : You really are going through alot .

Klein : Yeah , it was nice meeting you .

( she rose up on the seat , she grabbed her car keys )

Shania : You leaving ?

Klein : Yeah .

Shania : Can i come with you ?

Klein : Lady , if you think me and you we gonna date forget it . There are alot of things am facing and i want to fix things .

Shania : I can help you to fix things mean like gather your strength .

Klein : Am okay alone , thanks .

Shania : come on Klein , like i told you  
i just wanna be your friend ?

( Klein took out her card , she pushed  
it to Shania )

Shania : ( smiles ) i'll call you .

( Klein paid the bill then she left . )

EPISODE 62

Royal's arms were wrapped around  
Thompi's upper body . Thompi was



sleeping peacefully in her arms feeling safe & warm , also Royal was deep asleep . Until they were disturbed Tlhompi's phone ringing .

Royal : (Gently taps Tlhompi) Your phone...

Tlhompi : Who is it ? ( sleepy voice )

Royal : Uhm... (opens her eyes a lil) it's the hospital.

Tlhompi : ( opens her eyes ) gosh what is it .

(She grabbed it then place her head gently on Royal's boobs she answered it )

Tlhompi : Ms Mokabane hello ?

Dr : Hi Ms Mokabane , its about Liyabona , your daughter...

Tlhompi : ( lifts up her head ) did anything happened to my daughter ?

Dr : Yes , uhm... your daughter did not react well with the pills we gave her and we almost lost her since she was getting an electrocution .

Tlhompi : tf whoa whoa what ?! is she alright now ? tell me how is my baby rn ?!

Tlhompi got out from the bed , she was on her feet .

Dr : she's critical but stable.

Tlhompi : Am coming there rn .

( She hanged up the call )

Tlhompi : How the devil will i get there

!!!

Royal : Uhm... I'll take you there.

Tlhompi : Where are my clothes ?

( She was clumsy & anyone could see that she was shaking . )

Royal : (hugs her) I'll clothe you sit down

Tlhompi : Okay , but make it quick .

( Royal dressed her up in a black Nike tracksuit & some kicks she took their

phones and the keys held Tlhompi who was losing her balance at times. They got to the car and drove off to the hospital, Royal drove really fast . )

Tlhompi : Thanks . ( smiles )

Royal : I got you . ( held her hand )

Tlhompi : Now i gotta get inside & check up on my daughter .

Royal : Should I come with you..?

Tlhompi : Nah i'll be fine alone , its okay . You can go back & rest i'll call you when am done . Okay ?

Royal : Goodluck (kisses her hand) be strong .

Tlhompi : Yeah I will , & drive safe .

( Itlhompeng stepped out from the car then she walked inside the Hospital .

Royal waiting for Tlhompi to get in the hospital then drives off . Itlhompeng went to Liya's ward . The machines were beeping , Itlhompeng seeing Liyabona on a sling , made her to breakdown . Who the hell will like seeing her daughter lying on the Hospital bed ? No parent would like

that . She went closer to her and grab her hand . Tears were streaming down . )

Thompi : Hey Baby ( smiles ) i don't like seeing you in this situation , i wish i was the one lying there not you . I miss you , i miss everything about you . I feel like am gonna lose you but let's be positive . I know you'll never leave me ( cries ) Liya i want to see you out of here , it sadness & breaks my heart seeing you here because of your selfish mother ! I...I...

( she broke down silently she even dozed off right there . )

...

Klein woke up around 07:00 , she took a bath then wore indoor casual clothes . As she was making herself something to eat , she received a call from Shania .

Cc :



Shania : Good Morning .

Klein : Hi , who am i talking to ?

Shania : Its Shania Dummy .

Klein : Ohh the girl i met at the club yesterday ?

Shania : Yeah , how are you feeling today ?

Klein : Okay and you ?

Shania : Good , you got plans for today ?

Klein : Nah i'ma stay indoors the whole day . Watch tv and get myself busy with something .

Shania : Okay , uhm don't you want to drive from here to Rusternburg to eat breakfast ? mean like living in a same place over and over again sucks .

Klein : Well I don't mind to .

Shania : Great am come pick me up at Mega City at 08:00 .

Klein : Nah , send me your location then i'll come there .

Shania : Great , in a few .

( Klein received a notification , it was a location from Shania . She left

everything she was doing , went to change to something classy then she went to Shania's place . )

Klein : Your home or house ?

Shania : Home , i live with my mom only .

Klein : Thought its your house , but that's cool hey .

Shania : ( smiles ) .

Klein : So yeah where are we going ?  
( looks at Shania ) .

Shania : Rusternburg at Waterfall Mall .

Klein : Cool let's hit the road .

( There was silence in the car during their trip but after they passed Zeerust , Shania broke the silence . )

Shania : Do you listen to music ?

Klein : Yeah I do . ( Focusing on the road )

Shania : What kind , if i may ask .

Klein : Gospel , Piano and Jazz . Also RnB .

Shania : All genres ?

Klein : Not really .

Shania : Can I plug on some music ?

Klein : sure you can .

Shania : Want Gospel , Jazz ?

Klein : Anything , its okay by me .

( Shania plugged on some music she was playing Bayekele . Shania looked at Klein , Klein smiled on her wheel she increased the volume . Shania couldn't stop blushing whatever she was thinking , Klein is not there . They played music on the way and Klein

could see that Shania is a tyra person who grooves . They arrived at Rusternburg with Hadiwele playing on the speakers . Shania stepped out from the car and stretch her legs as well as Klein . )

Shania : We've arrived but that wasn't long .

Klein : Yeah . ( with her hands in the air )

Shania : 3 hours drive .

Klein : what do you wanna do first ?

Shania : Am hungry i want to eat .

Klein : ( chuckles ) you love food ?

Shania : Yeah , you have a beautiful smile Klein .

Klein : Thanks . Now shall we ?

Shania : Sure .

...

Basie : Babe ? Babe ?

Agi : In here .

Basie walked inside Agi's office .

Basie : Have you heard anything from Klein or Itlhompeng ?

Agi : Nah why ? you saw something ?

Basie : No am just wondering what's going on mean like we got no missions these days .

Agi : We should sometimes , cool up .

Basie : Anyways , i was at the Hospital the other day and i saw Liya there .

Agi : Ohhh what happened to her ?

Basie : I don't know but i'll check up



tomorrow .

Agi : You going to work tomorrow ?

Basie : Yeah i'll be the one checking her tomorrow , today the person who is in charge is Caddy .

Agi : The new doctor ?

Basie : Yeah From Cape Town , anyways boo lemme go get busy .

Agi : okay sure .

( Basie left Agi's office . )

...

Tshepang : We didn't take it serious .

Helen : And now she aint here .

Tshepang : We only two .

( Sam walked in . )

Tshepang : Where the devil have you been ?

Sam : Just busy with work .

Helen : Can we get into business already ?

Sam : Where is the rest of the gang ?

Helen : Agi is busy with work , Klein i don't know and about Jayy i don't care .

Sam : Whoa Helen why you being like this ?

Helen : I won't explain that .

Tshepang : Okay let's get into business .

Sam : But i think you should let them know , mean they are part of a gang too .

Helen : Did anyone disagree on that ?

Tshepang : Okay Sam and Helen

that's enough . Last week we received terrible news from Klein that her daughter got involved in an accident .

Sam : Whaaa ?

Tshepang : And now we have to come up with a plan , but the thing is who are they ?

Helen : I suspect Millicent .

Sam : It can be her , plus she's been trying to remove Klein's family .

Helen : Now what's the plan ?

Tshepang : I think we should send a bomb .

Helen : You too lazy to think . Well i was thinking we should torture one of Millicent's kids to death .

Sam : Y'all's idea a dumb .

Helen : Got anything better in your mind ?

Sam : Let's sleep on it then we'll come combine them what do you guys think ?

Tshepang : I agree with that .

Sam : cool , is the meeting over .

Tshepang : yeah i think thats it , right  
Helen ?

Helen : Yeah sure .

## EPISODE 63

Caddy the new Doctor , Dr. C walked in Liya's room only to find out Itlhompeng is sleeping , holding Liya's hand . She walked closer to her .

Dr'C : ( Taps her gently ) Ma'am...

Tlhompi : Uhm... ( opens her eyes )

Dr'C : Are you okay ?

Tlhompi : Yeah yeah am okay , what time is it ?

Dr'C : It's 9:30am .

Thompi : My gosh ( covers her face ) ,  
i slept here and nobody woke me up .

Dr'C : I don't think there was a nurse  
assigned to be here for the night  
that's why you weren't ushered out.  
Can I get you a cup of coffee you look  
like you need it.

Thompi : Yes please , you sure my  
baby will be okay recover & come  
back home ?

Dr'C : Yes , she's a fighter. Have faith ,  
she just needs a couple more days  
she's gonna be okay.

Tlhompi : wish i was the one lying here , she doesn't deserve to be here... like this .

Dr'C : Everything is going to be okay . You can trust us , don't beat yourself about it.

Tlhompi : I'll try .

Dr'C : how about we go to the cafeteria and get you something to eat?

Tlhompi : Sure we can go .

( Tlhompi rose up on the seat then



both her and Caddy went to the Cafeteria . Caddy ordered food and beverages for both of them . They started eating . )

Dr'C : Uhm... so... who are you?

Tlhompi : Itlhompeng but you can call me Tlhompi , Liya's mother .

Dr'C : You look beautiful (smiles )

Tlhompi : thank you ( smiles ) and who are you ? you new here ?

Dr'C : I'm Caddy , yeah I was working at the Chris Hany Baragwanath

Hospital then I saw post here then I applied , and yeah here I am

Thompi : Wow that's cool hey , what made you to come this side you saw something different , that might change your life ?

Caddy : Well... something like that , I just wanted a change of scenario , mean like I have been there since I graduated , just wanted to explore a little

Thompi : That's awesome hey , i also wanna explore the world . It must be hard being a doctor hey ?

Caddy: Well... I'm passionate about medicine , helping people and just making a change yes it comes with a challenge but I love it. And you? what do you do?

Thompi : Teaching course i ain't graduated yet . But September i will be graduating .

Caddy : My brother is a lecture at UCT.

Thompi : Ohh that's nice hey . Well from my family am the first one to go to Varsity .

Caddy : I'm sure your parents are very proud of you hey. You look a bit young

to be a mother to a 15 year old.

Thompi : Yeah i get that alot ,  
someone won't believe when i say i  
got two kids .

Caddy : You got what!? You look so  
beautiful to even have one.

Thompi : ( chuckles ) yup two kids the  
other one is three years then Liya who  
is 15 and how about you , do you have  
a family ? ( sips coffee )

Caddy : well... I have a girlfriend , soon  
to be fiancé and we don't have kids .

Thompi : Ohh that's good man . You  
wanna groove first then later after

wedding you guys be start having a family ?

Caddy : Yes plus we're both still very young to be that settled it's just a lot .

Tlhompi : Yeah i know hey , am way to young having two kids but when ancestors say this you can't change & take the other way .

Caddy : ( checks her wrist watch ) oh flip i have to go start my rounds.

Tlhompi : Great , i gotta head home too .

Caddy : It was nice to talk to you  
Itlhompeng , may I please have your

numbers .

Tlhompi : Sure gimme your phone .

Caddy : ( hands her the phone )

Tlhompi : ( taps on her phone ) there ,  
saved them under Itlhompeng .

( smiles )

Caddy : Thank You , I'll see you around  
.

Tlhompi : Sure .

( Caddy left , Itlhompeng continued to  
eat her food then she decided to  
switch on her phone she received 15

missed calls from Royal . She called her . )

Cc :

Royal : Finally , why you weren't answering my calls ?

Thompi : I kinda dozed off at Liya's ward .

Royal : I was damn worried about you .

Thompi : Am okay , am okay Royal .  
You didn't have to worry .

Royal : I thought something bad happened to you , please don't you

ever do that .

Tlhompi : Am sorry to make you feel that way , i should have atleast texted you or call you .

Royal : Are you done now ?

Tlhompi : Yeah yeah am done .

Royal : Should i come pick you up ?

Tlhompi : Yeah , if you free that's okay with me .

Royal : Am coming there right now .

Tlhompi : See you in a few . ( smiles . )

( Itlhompeng hanged up the call , she



rose up on the seat . She went to Liya's ward , she found Liya still asleep . Tlhompi kissed her forehead then she picked up her bag then walks out . Royal was waiting for Itlhompeng inside the car , she texted her . Itlhompeng walked towards the car , she opened the door then step in . )

Royal : How you feeling ? ( grabs Tlhompi's car & kisses it . )

Tlhompi : Feeling okay i guess .

Royal : You hungry ?

Tlhompi : Nah , am stuffed . I want to rest a bit .

Royal : Okay then , let's take you home .

( Royal drove off . )

Royal : you don't wanna use a bathtub & relax ?

Tlhompi : You think that might work ?

Royal : Yeah a warm bath could massage your body .

Tlhompi : Ohhh .

Royal : With things they use in a bathtub .

Thompi : I'll definitely like that .

Royal : Great lemme go run a bath for you .

...

Klein & Shania were at this other guest house but Klein wasn't okay .

Shania : Are you okay ?

Klein : Nah , i miss my family .

Shania : you want to call them ?

Klein : What i know is that Itlhompeng won't answer my calls and my daughter is at the Hospital .

Shania : Things gonna turn to be alright again , mean like if you fight what you want , you will get it .

Klein : I have tried .

Shania : Not enough , you gonna be okay just learn to forgive yourself .

Klein : Has anyone told you , you suck at giving advices ?

Shania : Duh , i know myself .

( chuckles . )

Klein : The thing is you haven't been on the situation am in rn .

Shania : that one you right , but i also wanna help you know .

Klein : I know and you trying shem .

( takes a gulp of whisky )

Shania : I think you should go see counseling ?

Klein : Yeah maybe you right .

( Klein placed the empty glass on top of the table , she rose up on the couch

. She only took few steps then she fell on the floor & pass out . Shania runned to where she was lying , she called her name but Klein wasn't responding . She took her phone and call an ambulance . )

Shania : Klein ? Klein ?

( tapping her )

...

Helen : And ?

Sam : I think we should go with the  
one of kidnapping one of her kids .

Tshepang : So when are we doing that  
?

Sam : tonight ? is anyone one of you  
know one of her kids ?

Helen : yeah two daughters .

Sam : We should go there I have a  
better plan in my mind .

Tshepang : are we gonna kill her ?

Sam : ( looks at them . )

Helen : Sam No , we don't kill children .

Sam : Its fair .

Tshepang : I agree with her .

Helen : whuuu i don't like this.. Klein will be very mad...

Tshepang : She would have wanted this its fair like sam said . So Sam what's the mission ??

Sam : So first...

EPISODE 64

Chris : Remo ? Remo ?

Remo : Koko ?

Chris : Come here baby .



( Remo walked in . )

Chris : Haa Setlhako sekae ?

Remo : Kako ?

Chris : Eya kako ya nana ekae ?

Remo : Nana ?

Chris : ( chuckles ) Ole ? Ole ?

Ole : Ma ?

Chris : Come this side .

( Ole walked in . )

Ole : Ma ?

Chris : Please go buy an airtime for me baby , i want to call your Aunty .

Ole : Ohh okay , can Remo come along with me ?

Chris : she's way to young baby .

Ole : Ohh okay Ma . Vodacom twelve ?

Chris : Yes please .

( Ole left . Chris picked up Remo then they went to the bathroom she was going to bath Remo . )

...

( Shania was busy on her cell when Klein woke up . )

Klein : Where am I ?

Shania : Klein , you awake .

Klein : Where am I ? ( trying to sit up straight . )

Shania : Take it easy buddy , you might hurt yourself . You in the hospital .

Klein : How did i get here ? what happened ?

Shania : You don't remember anything ?

Klein : What ?

Shania : Like anything at all ?

Klein : i only remember when i rose up on the couch then i don't remember what happened .

Shania : you passed out .

Klein : I passed out ?

Shania : Yeah but now you awake , i think i should go call the doctor .

( Shania rose up on the seat , she walked outside to call a Doctor . )

...

( Itlhompeng was still asleep , Royal entered in the room on her shorts & vest . Holding a tray . She placed in on the headboard . )

Royal ( smiles ) : She's still enjoying her sleep . Evah ? ( taps her gently )

Tlhompi : ( ... )

Royal : hey , wake up .

Tlhompi : ( moves her head on the other side )

( Royal sat next to where Tlhompi was sleeping . She shook her gently , Tlhompi took her time waking up . When she finally woke up , she found Royal starring at her . She covered her face with sheets . )

Tlhompi : Royal starring is rude .

Royal : I've been waiting for you to wake up .

Tlhompi : I smell breakfast , did you cook ?

Royal : Yeah i made breakfast for you .

Tlhompi ( chuckles ) : Okay am waking up .

( Tlhompi took the sheets off her face . )

Tlhompi : This is cute . ( smiles . )

Royal : I know hey .

Tlhompi : Thank you .

Royal : No don't day that , i insisted .

Tlhompi : Okay great , lemme go  
brush my teeth then .

( Tlhompi got out on the bed , she  
went to the bathroom & brush her  
teeth after that , she went back to the  
bedroom . )

Royal : Got some business to attend .

Are you gonna be alright alone ?

Tlhompi : am a big girl , don't worry



about me .

Royal : But i'll come late .

Tlhompi : No problem .

Royal : Great , come here .

( Royal kissed Itlhompeng's lips )

Royal : Lemme go take a shower . And you enjoy your breakfast that i made with love .

Tlhompi : Okay . ( smiled . )

( When Royal left , Itlhompeng

received a call from Mpumi . )

Cc :

Tlhompi : Mpumi hey .

Mpumi : Hey , how are you ?

Tlhompi : am okay thanks and how are you ?

Mpumi : Am okay , did you cut me off ?

Tlhompi : What do you mean ?

Mpumi : Itlhompeng you so distant these days . We no longer chat what's up ? did you cut me off from your life , i want to know where i stand .

Tlhompi : Mpumi you still my friend .

Mpumi : Okay .

Tlhompi : Am sorry for being distant for these passed days . Am going through alot but i'ma get over them .

Mpumi : Can we meet later ? for lunch ?

Tlhompi : No problem , what time ?

Mpumi : 12:00 ?

Tlhompi : You send the location then you'll see me there .

( Call disconnected . )

...

Alice : Babe you should calm down .

Q : Mom its been weeks now .

Adam : Son , she might be busy .

Q : Mom i can feel it something bad happened .

Alice : Q you should stop that .

Q : Mom what if she was involved in a car accident ? her last seen was a week ago .

Alice : You should really stop

overthinking .

Adam : Son your mother is right .

Q : Well i want to go to Mahikeng then .

Alice : How will you get there ?

Q : i don't know mom , i'll see .

( Alice looked at Adam . )

Adam : i'll take you there .

Q : Now ?

Alice : Now Q ?

Q : Mom I need to see Itlhompeng .

Alice : Q yo...

Adam : Alice please .

Q : Dad can we leave now please ?

Adam : sure we can , do you know where she lives ?

Q : Yeah i know .

Adam : We'll be back .

Alice : Travel safe .

...

Millicent : Where are you off to ?

( referring to Maria . )

Maria : Morning Run .

Millicent : Since when you do morning runs ?

Maria : Mom please don't ask me questions .

Millicent : Where is your sister ?

Maria : Probably sleeping .

Millicent : Go wake her up to join you .

Maria : No mom am fine alone , see you later okay ? ( kisses her cheek . )

Millicent : Okay baby be safe .

Maria : I will bye .

( Maria walked out from the house .  
Meghan walked in . )

Meghan ( yawns ) : was that Maria ?

Millicent : Yeah .

Meghan : Where is she off to ?

Millicent : Morning Run .

Meghan : Ohh .

Millicent : and when are you gonna do  
that too ?

Meghan : maybe next week , am tired  
now .

Millicent : School ?



Meghan : you can say that again .

Millicent : But you almost done with your course .

Meghan : If i could see myself graduating .

Millicent : That time is coming baby , be patient .

EPISODE 65

( Basie rushed to Angela who was crying holding a tissue . She came with Agi . )

Basie : Babe what's wrong ?

( Angela couldn't stop crying . )

Basie : Babe please get her a bottle of water .

( Agi left . )

Angie : Its Jayy .

Basie : What happened to her ?

Angie : I was at home when i received the news that she was involved in a

car accident .

Basie : Argh come here love .

( Angie lied her head on Basie's shoulder . )

Basie : Shhh shhh .

Angie : What if she dies ?

Basie : No no no Angie , Jayy will not die . Let's stay positive okay ?

( Angie nodded . Agi came with water , Angie drank half of the bottle . She felt

a bit better & calm down . )

Basie : I think you should call the rest of the gang and let them know .

Agi : Am om it .

( Agi went outside , she tried to call Klein but her phone went to voicemail . She tried to call Sam and she reached her . )

Cc :

Agi : hey man .

Sam : sure wassup ?

Agi : Got terrible news to tell you .

Sam : Basie dumped you ??

Agi : No its not that .

Sam : okay so what is it ?

Agi : Jayy got involved in a car accident .

Sam : What ??!

Agi : Yeah now as i speak am in the hospital i came with Basie , please inform the rest of the gang .

Sam : I also have terrible news .

Agi : Okay ?

Sam : Klein is also admitted at the Hospital .

Agi : Sam what happened ?

Sam : I don't know too , we still waiting for the details .

Agi : Those are terrible news bruh .

Sam : Yeah man .

Agi ( sigh ) : Thanks for letting me now i'll tell Basie .

Sam : Sure man, i'll tell the rest but am coming there .

Agi : Please man .

( Call disconnected . )

...

Shania was helping Klein to get in the car , she was the one driving . Shania adjusted Klein's seat .

Shania : Maybe its because of what you going through .

Klein : ( ... )

Shania : Don't you think you have to go see a therapy ?

Klein : Nah .

Shania : Ohhh okay . You hungry ?

Klein : No .

Shania : Uhm... okay . Well am hungry .

( Klein faced to the other direction .

Shania drove off to McDonald's then  
after that they drove off back to the  
guest house . )

Klein : please stop it ! (snarls)

Shania : Am trying to help you .

Klein : Am okay Shania , okay ! am



okay... stop treating me like am old .

Shania : Okay Klein fine .

( Shania left her there , she took her doggie bag then walked inside . She was at her room eating McDonald's , Klein stepped out from the car she went to her bedroom too . )

...

Cc :

Thompi : If your girlfriend would love

to .

Caddy : She won't have a problem with that .

Tlhompi : Great 7 pm ?

Caddy : 7 pm it is .

Tlhompi ( smiles . ) : Great .

( Call disconnected . Royal walked in . )

Royal : And who was that ?

Tlhompi : A friend of mine .

Royal : Smiling like that , surely is not just a friend .

Tlhompi : Royal am all yours why you being like this ?

Royal : am jealous .

Tlhompi : You should stop being like that .

Royal : anyways i'd like you to meet my friend today .

Tlhompi : at what time ?

Royal : You already have plans ?  
( frowns )

Tlhompi : No no no i want to know so that i could prepare myself .

Royal : 7 pm .

Thompi : Ohh seven pm... uhm... its...  
its okay .

Royal : Great .

( Royal left . )

Thompi : Seven pm ? shit .

...

( The Doctor came to them , the gang  
was there . Basie & Angela rose up on  
the bench . )

Angie : Please tell me she's gonna be alright .

( The Doctor looked at them . )

Sam : Tell us the news .

Dr : Am sorry we lost her .

( Angie turned to cry on Basie . )

Agi : No how ?

Dr : Due to internal bleeding .

Sam : Are you sure man ?

Dr : Yes , we can also show you the reports .

Sam : I want to see them .

Angie : Jayy !!!! ( crying )

Basie : Its gonna be alright Angie .

Angie : I want to see my Jayy .

Basie : Doctor is she allowed to ?

Dr : Yes , you can all follow me .

( Sam , Agi & Helen also Basie and Angie followed the doctor . )

Tshepang : what's going on in our gang ?

Diane : We suddenly losing our bros .

Tshepang : wait what do you mean "bros" ?

Diane : Didn't you hear ?

Tshepang : Hear what ?

Diane : Klein was admitted at the Hospital .

Tshepang : Admitted , due to what ?

Diane : We also don't know .

Tshepang : Ohhh shit i gotta call her .

...

Shania : When are we going back ?

( Klein's phone rang , she only looked at it . )

Shania : Aren't you not gonna answer that call ?

Klein : Its not important .

Shania : So when are we going back ?

Klein : You want to go back ?



Shania : Yeah .

Klein : I can't drive .

Shania : Don't worry , i'll drive .

Klein : We can leave now .

Shania : Sure .

( Klein's phone rang again , Shania  
looked at her . )

Shania : What if its your lady ?

Klein : Its not her .

...

Tshepang : Come on Klein answer your phone .

( It took her to voicemail . )

Tshepang : Damn .

Diane : And ?

Tshepang : It goes to voicemail .

Diane : Maybe she's sleeping you know .

Tshepang : Yeah maybe you right .

...

RESTAURANT :

( Tlhompi yawned . )

Charmaine : Oh my ( chuckles ) you  
want to rest ?

Tlhompi : Am just a bit tired .

( Royal touched Tlhompi's thigh .

Tlhompi smiled and looks at her ,

Royal frowned . )

Royal ( smiles ) : Don't you wanna dance ?

Thompi ( smiles ) : Ofcourse lets go dance .

Royal ( chuckles ) : great let's go hey .

( They rose up on their seats they went to the dance floor )

Royal : Why you embarrassing me ?

Thompi ( looks at her ) : am

embarrassing you ? Since when ?

Royal : Stop doing that , stop embarrassing me .

Tlhompi : You know what , if you not gonna accept the way i am and continue with the shit you doing am leaving .

Royal ( chuckles ) : ohh and you think i'ma let you do that ?

Tlhompi : Watch me as i do it .

( Tlhompi attempted to leave , Royal pulled her roughly . )

Royal : Don't make me do something  
i'll regret later . I own you now , you  
my girl .

Thompi : Excuse me ?

Royal : You heard me well .

EPISODE 66

It was on the morning when Klein was  
sitting on the couch it was so quiet  
you'd think there was no one around .  
Shania walked in , she found Klein  
reclining on the couch stalling .

Shania : Klein , are you okay ?

( sits besides her )

Klein : I... I'm not .

Shania : What's wrong ? why you here alone i even thought you not around .

Klein : I have nowhere to go , no place to run to , this place is the new me.

Shania : But atleast you have someone you living with , which is me .  
Come on don't be like that .

Klein : My life is over... I have no wife... no kid.. I even developed clinical depression and seems like I have anxiety too .

Shania ( formerly ) : Klein i think you should go see a councillor or go to the doctor so that you could get a help . I don't like seeing you like this .

Klein : (Starts crying) Those therapists won't bring back my family... I don't think they'll fix me! I am the worst person on earth... If I could just... If I could just...- ( groans )

Shania : Whoa whoa Klein , i... i think



you should start forgiving yourself .

Yes i know this is new to you and you feel like you a bad person no you not every relationship it is like that . One thing i don't wanna leave you alone is that you could kill yourself and we all don't want that right ? i know am not the best adviser but this one you need to do it . Maybe you should call or go check your daughter at the Hospital , maybe that might cool you down i think .

Klein : I was told to never set foot near my kids , plus am a mess I don't think Liya would want to see her Pops like

this. This therapy thing I'll think about it.

Shania : What ? that's crazy when you and your wife y'all's things are complicated doesn't mean they are complicated to your kids too . They don't know anything... ( sigh ) yes please think about this therapy thing and you'll see you gonna be better and remember I'll always be by your side . ( smiles )

Klein : From all the days I knew you , you finally said something smart .

Shania ( chuckles ) : come here you

surely need a hug and wipe those tears you look like a baboon crying over for a banana . ( cracks up )

Klein : I'm horrible but not that bad ( laughs a lil )

( Shania hugged Klein she gave her a warm tight hug . )

Klein : Lemme go wash my face fix a snack we watching a movie .

( Klein went to wash her face and

came with some snacks . )

Shania : Go make that money your money , cause i know how it is !!! Oh God !

( Shania was singing along with I don't mind by Usher . )

Klein : Wow Shania .

Shania ( chuckles ) : what come dance with me .

Klein : nah am okay , lower that

volume .

( Shania did just that . They both sat down . )

Shania : so which movie are we watching ?

Klein : Cold Pursuit .

Shania : Its new to me .

Klein : well am introducing it to you then .

Shania ( smiles ) : Great .

...

Cc :

Caddy : I can't believe this .

Thompi : am sorry i didn't show up .

Caddy : You made me a fool .

Thompi : Caddy am sorry okay .

Caddy : Thought you different but you not .

Thompi : Caddy can i explain .

Caddy : am listening .

Thompi : I didn't know Royal already had plans for us .

( Royal stood by the door . )

Caddy : Ohh really ?

Tlhompi : You have to believe me .

Caddy : And what if you lying ?

Tlhompi : Do you think i could do that to you , really ?

Caddy : Itlhompeng i don't know you i just met you two days ago .

Tlhompi : I know and am sorry , please forgive me .

Caddy : its okay .

Tlhompi : Can we do it over again ?

Caddy : Sure .

Tlhompi : i'll text you .

Caddy : Cool then .

Tlhompi : Bye .

( Tlhompi disconnected the call .

Royal cleared her throat , Tlhompi  
turned to look at her . )

Tlhompi : Ohh hey baby . ( smiles )

Royal : Whom were you will on the  
phone , now ?



Tlhompi : Ohh that was my friend .

Royal : ohh that you told i ruined your plans ?

Tlhompi : well yeah i kinda had plans with her .

Royal : Is she gay ?

Tlhompi : Yes why ?

Royal : I don't like friends .

Tlhompi : Bad , well she's a good friend of mine .

Royal : i want you to do something for me .

Tlhompi : Okay and what's that ?

Royal : I want you to block that lil friend of yours .

Tlhompi : No i can't do that , you don't tell me what to do and not what to do .

( Royal walked slowly towards Tlhompi . )

Royal : Ohh really ?

Tlhompi : Yes you don't own me .

Royal : I don't trust friends , now block her .

Tlhompi : Royal listen here , am not

your slave okay ?

Royal : Okay , you refuse to do what i say .

( She chuckled then she turned walked two steps and turn with a hot slap . )

Royal : No girl talks to me like that .  
You don't disrespect someone like me .

Thompi ( touches her cheek ) did you just slap me ?

Royal : are you gonna fight back ?

( Tlhompi's tears were streaming down . )

Tlhompi : Royal .

Royal : Now go cook something for me , am starving .

Tlhompi : God gave you hands to do things for yourself .

Royal : Excuse me ?

Tlhompi : you heard me well Royal and if you dare slap me again i'ma

make sure i slap you back maybe be a corpse .

Royal ( chuckles ) : I'ma tell you for the last time , have a respect for me . Now go and cook .

( Tlhompi looked at her she walked out from the bedroom she went to the kitchen side and start cooking , when she was half done Royal came to her she hugged her from behind . )

Royal : I don't like us when we fight , am sorry .

( Tlhompi started crying tears were rolling down . )

Royal : I don't know what happened , i can't hold my anger . Evah ?

Tlhompi : ( sniffs ) .

Royal : Babe please look at me .

( Tlhompi turned she looked down . )

Royal : Please look at me .

( Tlhompi looked at her in the eyes ,  
with her red watery eyes . )

Royal : Please forgive me , that won't  
happen again . Am sorry okay ?

( Tlhompi nodded . )

Royal : i don't want you to think am  
toxic , am not okay ?

Tlhompi : Yeah . ( wiping her tears )

Royal : Can i please get a hug , to  
show that you not mad at me ?

( Tlhompi gave her a hug , Royal kissed her lips but Tlhompi didn't reply back . )

...

Q : Dad when are we going there ? We arrived here one day ago , i want to see my girl .

Adam : We'll...

( Q's phone rang , it was Liya . )



Q : dad its her .

Adam : answer the call .

Cc :

Q : Liya .

Liya : Hey Q .

Q : I missed you , and i was worried .  
Are you okay ?

Liya : I want to see you .

Q : Where are you ?

Liya : in the hospital .

Q : What happened ?

Liya : Got involved in the accident .

Q : Am coming there right now .

( Liya disconnected the call . )

Q : Dad she wants to see me .

Adam : okay let's go .

( Both Q & Adam went to the Hospital .  
When Q saw Liya on the hospital bed ,  
he smiled but tears were rolling down .  
He hugged her but gently . )

Liya ( smiles ) : Quinton .

Q : I missed you babe .

Liya : Am okay now , i missed you too .

Q : Am so happy that you alive .

Liya : Am glad too how did you get here so quick ?

Q : I got worried and asked my dad to take me here , am not alone i came with him .

Liya : Where is he ?

Q : He's waiting outside , you want to see him ?

Liya : Yes please .

Q : Okay am going to call him , but lemme do this first .

Liya ( smiles ) : what ?

( Q went closer to Liya they shared a long kiss . )

Q : Its been a while we've done this , i missed this .

Liya : You naughty . ( blushes )

Q : Lemme go call him .

( Q went to call Adam . )

Q : Dad meet the love of my life , Liya .

Liya meet my dad Adam .

Adam : Nice to mee you young lady .

Liya : Am so pleased to meet you sir .

Q : So yeah dad she's the one i've  
been telling you guys about .

Adam : Am sorry we had to meet on  
this kinda situation .

Liya : Its okay sir , as long i met you .  
So wena when were you gonna call ?

Q ( chuckles ) : i was gonna call .

Liya : really ?

Q : yes , would you like to have something to drink ?

Liya : Just water .

Q : really water ?

Liya : yes water .

Q : And something to eat ?

Liya : An apple will be okay .

Q : Okay am coming .

EPISODE 67

HOSPITAL .

Q : So babe tell me here , when are you gonna get discharged ?

Liya : Tomorrow i think .

Q : those are great news hey .

Liya : Yeah i also wanna get out of here .

Q : what's on your mind ?

Liya : I want to call my mom and tell her the news .

Q : that's good .

( Q gave Liya her phone , she took it

from his hand then dial Klein's numbers . )

Cc :

( background ) : Klein your phone ! i think its your daughter .

Klein : Liya ?

Liya : and who was that ?

Klein : Ohh that was my friend Shania .

Liya : ohh okay , uhm just wanted to tell you that am getting discharged tomorrow .

Klein : those are great news hey .



Liya : yeah i know hey , will you be able to tell mom ?

Klein : who ? Itlhompeng ?

Liya : Who's my mom again ?

Klein : Uhm... ( clears throat ) i'll see .

Liya : Please .

Klein : Okay i'll do it .

Liya : thank you , bye papa i love you .

Klein : I love you too .

( Liya disconnected the call . )

Liya ( sigh ) .

Q : is everything okay ?

Liya : my parents are on a break up .

Q : oh my that's so bad babe , am  
sorry that had to happen to your  
happy .

Liya : Its okay , my wish is that they  
could go back together again .

ROYAL's HOUSE .

( Tlhompi's phone was ringing , she  
looked at it then ignores it . )

Royal : Aren't you not gonna answer that call ?

Thompi : its not important .

( Royal looked at her then get busy on her laptop . )

KLEIN's APARTMENT .

Klein : Come on Itlhompeng answer your damn phone .

Shania : Klei...

( Klein stopped her by raising her finger . )

Klein : Damn voice mail .

Shania : Maybe she's busy .

Klein : You know what...

( Klein turned she balanced her self with the headboard . )

Shania : Klein easy dude , you might hurt yourself .

( She balanced her they made their way to the bedroom she gently lied her there . )

Shania : I think you should take a rest , maybe you need to take your pills .

Klein : no am fine .

Shania : Okay i'll be at the living area .

Klein : Sure .

ROYAL's HOUSE .

( Royal went through Tlhompi's phone . )

Royal : So your ex is still calling you ?

Tlhompi : Yeah but am ignoring her calls .

Royal : You never told me about your ex .

Tlhompi ( stops writing ) : what do you wanna know about her ?

Royal : Her name and such .

Tlhompi : Her name is Klein .

Royal : Does she work ?

Tlhompi : Yeah as a lawyer .

Royal : That's great hey , is that all she does ?

Tlhompi : Why you asking thousand of questions about her ?

Royal : She's your ex you can tell me everything its not like you guys gonna go back together , mean she's out of the system .

Tlhompi : Well she's kinda on a gang .

Royal : A gang ?

Tlhompi : yeah all they do is to do heist and such .

Royal : Ohhh how many are they in a gang ?

Tlhompi : they are 10 .

Royal : Wow that's alot hey .

Tlhompi : Yeah--- but wait why you asking me about her ?

Royal ( chuckles ) : Am off for a meeting .

( Royal left , Tlhompi picked up her phone then dial Mpumi's numbers . )

Cc :



Mpumi : Talk to me .

Tlhompi : I need your help .

Mpumi : Okay ?

Tlhompi : I need to take Royal off the system .

Mpumi : Royal ? Royal Royal ?

Tlhompi : Yes Royal .

Mpumi : Do you know who to talking about ?

Tlhompi : I... think . What's up ?

Mpumi : Royal was one of Klein's gang member .

Tlhompi ( chuckles ) : and how do you

know about that ?

Mpumi : I know Royal , she betrayed Klein and the rest of the gang for selling them out . She destroyed Klein by taking all valuable resources from her .

Tlhompi : what ?

Mpumi : there's alot about that lesbian , she is dangerous especially you .

Tlhompi : She ain't gonna do anything .

Mpumi : You sure about that ? come to my place and i'll give you all data 'bout Royal . Are you dating her ? why you want to remove her ?

Tlhompi : I'll explain when i arrive there , am on my way .

Mpumi : I'll be waiting for you .

MPUMI's HOUSE .

Tlhompi : What ?

Mpumi : And why you dating her by the way ?

Tlhompi : things between me and Klein are complicated .

Mpumi : and you think there's no way to fix things ?

Tlhompi : So Royal was one of Klein's gang ?

Mpumi : Yes .

Tlhompi : So she's using me to get all information about Klein .

Mpumi : yes like i told you , she knows that you Klein's wife .

Tlhompi : Ex .

Mpumi : Oh yeah Ex... she's gonna use you actually she is using you... but she loves you . ( chuckles )

Tlhompi : I can't believe this .

Mpumi : I think she wants to take

Klein down .

Tlhompi : I don't like this , ohhh so that's why she was asking me questions about her .

Mpumi : And that might result in---

Tlhompi : Ohh stop it... You have something in mind ?

Mpumi : I say we trace her and see what she is doing . Who knows maybe she's with her gang planning how to take this gang off the system .

Tlhompi : But i don't think she might do that .

Mpumi : You go tell the gang that Royal is back in town... or i go tell them .

Tlhompi : You can't do that , you got no proof for that .

Mpumi : Itlhompeng otlo thanya setse go senyegile .

Tlhompi : Mpumi stop doing that to me .

Mpumi : Am telling you , i don't even know why you dating her ?

Tlhompi : First of all i didn't know she was one of Klein's gang member and secondly i didn't know... wait what did

you say again ?

Mpumi : She's planning something big here and we have to make sure we take her out before she does that to us .

Tlhompi : That one see , plus Royal is hot .

Mpumi : Itlhompeng ?

Tlhompi : Huh ?

Mpumi : You gonna regret later .

( Tlhompi looked at her then begin to get in her thoughts . )

KLEIN's APARTMENT .

( Shaina prepared lunch for both her and Klein . )

Klein : Smells nice .

Shaina : Yeah i thought of cooking cause i knew you might wake up starving .

Klein ( chuckles ) : You thought well cause am starving . What did you cook ?



Shaina : Macaroni with mince .

Klein : Nice .

Shania : sit down and i'll dish up for you .

Klein : Please .

( Shaina chuckled as she dished up for Klein and herself . She sat down and start to dig in , Shania was going through her phone because she follows "Tlhompi" she saw a post of her and Royal . )

Shania : Some girls are lucky hey .

Klein : What do you mean ?

Shania : They have great hot yummy partners .

Klein : Who are you talking about ?

Shania : Just some girl i know but not physically .

Klein : Put that phone down , and eat .

( Shania placed her phone down then continues to eat . )

EPISODE 68

( Klein woke up , went to take a shower then wore her clothes . Shania was still asleep . She went to the kitchen side and make herself a cup of coffee with cremora , Shania bought biscuits she took just only two of them then she went to sit at the living room . Then she decided to call Liya . )

Cc :

Liya : Morning Papa .

Klein ( smiles ) : How is my baby doing ?

Liya : Am okay papa .

Klein : You slept well ?

Liya : Yeah Papa i slept well and how about you ?

Klein : I slept well , am glad that you slept well . So what time should i come and pick you up ?

Liya : Around 10 cause now they want to do some check ups so that they could give you reports when you arrive .

Klein : Am happy with what your doctors do .

Liya : Can't wait to come back home .

Klein : And i can't wait to see you here .

Liya ( chuckles ) : Bye papa see you later .

Klein : Bye Kiddow .

( Klein disconnected the call . )

Shania : Morning .

Klein : Ohh Morning Shania , thought you still deep asleep .

Shania : Nah i want to watch some movie today .

Klein : Movie will wait . My daughter is coming back home and i want to make something special for her .

Shania : How about a lunch huh ?  
What's her favourite colour ?

Klein : Pink .

Shania : Leave that to me , its also a surprise for you .

Klein ( chuckles ) : Ohhh okay .

Shania : yeah i'm gonna prepare some snacks and such nice soft things for her . Don't you think you have to call your ex fiancée ?

Klein : She won't answer my calls , but what i know is that Liya will obviously call her .

Shania : Okay then , so uhm... You going to pick her up ?

Klein : Who Liya ?

Shania : yeah ?

Klein : yeah am leaving soon .

Shania : okay then , lemme make some breakfast for me am starving .

( Later around 09:50 Klein left her apartment she went to the Hospital .

She found Liya with Q . )

Klein : hey Kiddow .

Liya : Hey papa .

Klein : and who's this ?

Liya : ohh , um papa this is my boyfriend Quinton . Quinton meet papa and papa meet Quinton .

Q : Nice to meet you ma'am .

Liya ( clears throat ) : Sir .

Klein : Nice to meet you too young man . So Kiddow you good to go ?

Liya : Yeah but am waiting for the



reports and my medication .

( Caddy came she gave Klein Liya's reports then she gave Liya her medication . )

Caddy : She'll have to come for check ups twice a month .

Klein : okay okay i see .

Caddy : Next week she'll have to come and take off the sling .

Klein : And the crutches ?

Caddy : she won't walk with them for

a long time its just for a short period of time .

Klein : Thank You Doc .

Caddy : She's now good to go .

Liya : Thank you doc .

Caddy : My pleasure Liya .

( On their way to Klein's apartment Liya called Thompi to come over . When they arrived there they found Shania decorated with pink it was cute and unique . )

Liya : And who's that ?

Shania : ohh you guys are back .  
( smiles )

Liya : You moved on already ?

Klein : No... no no no it's not like what  
you think . She's just a friend of mine .

Liya : What's her name ?

Shania : My name is Shania and you  
must be Liya . ( smiling reaching for a  
handshake )

Liya : Can't handshake my hands are  
all full .

Shania : Ohh yeah ( chuckles )

anyways i prepared lunch for you ,  
Klein told me your favorite colour then  
i thought of making this . Hope you  
like it .

Liya : its nice thanks .

Shania : My pleasure darling... come  
sit .

( They went to sit down after some  
minutes they heard a knock at the  
door . )

Shania : i'll go get it .

( She went to open the door , Tlhompi and Royal walked in . Klein was busy chatting with Liya . )

Tlhompi : Ohh my baby .

Liya : Mom !

Klein : Royal ??! What are you doing here ?

Royal ( smiles ) : Hi old friend .

Klein : What are you doing here ?

Royal : I came with my girlfriend and what are you doing here ?

Thompi : whoa wait you guys know each other ?

Klein : yeah i know her , she betrayed us she was part of the gang .

Liya : Gang ? what are you talking about papa ?

Klein : Shania please take Liya to her bedroom and her boyfriend .

Liya : Am not going anywhere !

Klein : Liya !!! ( snarled )

( Shania took Liya and Q at Liya's room . Klein took out her gun then

point it to Royal , she also took hers out . )

Royal : I like it when its like this .

Klein : what are you doing here ? after everything you've done to me ?

Royal ( chuckles ) : how so sweet you haven't forgotten .

Klein : how can i forget such thing ? you don't belong here !!! And wena Itlhompeng what are you doing with Royal ? do you know what she is doing ?

Thompi : Klein you and i are no longer a couple you got no right to know about my life ! Royal is my partner .

Klein : Out of all and you chose Royal ?

Royal : Maybe she saw something different in me not you .

( Klein shot at the wall . )

Klein : the next bullet will be on your head .

( Liya came )



Klein : Liya wtf are you doing here , i told you to stay in your room .

Liya : so mom you moved on ?

Shania : Klein lower your gun .

Thompi : Your mother cheated on me .

Liya : Cheated ? ( she looked at Klein )

Klein : that's not true .

Thompi : yes ! it is... with your mistress Pearl .

Liya : Papa ?

Klein : Pearl seduced me !

Tlhompi : And you fell for it ? so you  
an easy target huh ?

Klein : Excuse me ? Itlhompeng watch  
your words when you speak to me .  
( frowns )

Tlhompi : Your mother is a gangster .

Klein ( chuckles ) : as if like you  
haven't killed anyone and bury them .

Liya : what ? ( starts to cry ) mom you  
once killed someone and bury them ?

Tlhompi : That was long time ago !

Klein ( chuckles ) : Ohh really ? At least  
i don't kill i make money but your

mother does that am clean . She has blood in her hands .

Liya : Mom ! ( tears streaming down.)

Thompi : Your mother is lying you living with a killer , come live with me.

Liya : No mom ! am not going with you , am staying behind .

Thompi : what ?

Liya : yes mom am staying behind with Klein .

Thompi : Liya...

Liya : No mom you go with your so called girlfriend am staying with Klein .

( Later around 19:00 Klein was sitting outside alone . Shania came to her and sit besides her . )

Shania : So you a gangster ?

Klein : Am not gonna explain myself to you .

Shania : Okay... uhm... am...

Klein : Please just dont.. now Liya doesn't wanna talk to me !!!

Shania : No need to take your stress to me .

Klein : Shania get the fuck outta here !!

Shania : Kle...

Klein : Uit !!!! ( snarls )

( Shania went to prepare dinner , she went to call Liya . )

Shania ( knocking on Liya's bedroom door ) : Liya i prepared dinner , please come join us .

Liya : Go away ! ( cries )

Shania : Liya Baby ?

Liya : Go away ! Go !

Shania : Okay i'll save a plate for you then .

( She then went to call Klein . )

Shania : Klein dinner is served .

Klein : I got no appetite to eat .

Shania : Okay .

( Shania went back inside , she ate her dinner watched some series then she went to sleep . Klein walked inside the house she went to Shania's room

cause she knew Liya won't open the door for her . )

Klein : Hey , hey you asleep ?

Shania : No .

Klein : Um could you please wake up , i want to say something .

( Shania sat up straight . )

Shania : what ?

Klein : Am sorry .

Shania : For what ?

Klein : For the way i spoke to you earlier .

Shania : Its okay .

Klein : No like that wasn't the right way to speak to you .

Shania : Its okay Klein , i'll get used to it... that when you angry you like that .

Klein : Um okay... but its not like that .

Shania : we done talking ?

Klein : Um... yeah sure .

Shania : Cool then , Good Night .

Klein : Yeah... Good Night .



( Klein went to her room , she couldn't sleep . Someone walked inside her room she sat up straight it was Liya . )

Klein : Liya .

Liya : Hey Papa .

Klein : Did you help yourself to stand up ?

Liya : Yeah its not like i cant . Hey I want to apologize .

Klein : I also want to apologize . You shouldn't have heard that way that am a gangster , yes , am a gangster but

all i do is make money i don't kill . Well  
i do but not for fun to protect myself .  
I joined after my brother died cause i  
had to take over its a business we  
always runned at home .

Liya : so all of you are gangsters ?

Klein : yes and Itlhompeng killed  
someone to protect herself .

Liya : But is killing a solution Papa ?

Klein : It is to me .

Liya : Don't you think that person will  
always come hunt you ?

Klein : nah its the last thing on my

mind , plus i don't believe on that .  
Kiddow am sorry okay , i apologize  
that am the person you thought am  
not .

Liya : Its okay Papa , am sorry too .

Klein : Come here .

( Klein hugged Liya )

Klein : Klein loves you okay Kiddow ?

Liya : I love you too Pops .

Klein : And I'ma make sure you always  
safe no one will come destroy you not

while am still around .

( Liya placed her head on Klein's  
boobs . Klein kissed her forehead then  
cuddle her . )

EPISODE 69

( Shania woke up around 05:00 she  
was leaving today back to her home .  
She cleaned the house also did a  
laundry . When she was done she  
took a shower then wore her clothes .  
Klein knocked at the door . )

Shania : Come in .

( Klein walked in . )

Klein : Mor... you packing already ?

Shania : Yeah am going back home plus i have to go to school .

Klein : But can't you tell your mom that you living with me ?

Shania : I don't think she'll agree on that .

Klein : Shania please don't leave .

Shania : Why ? Your rude dauhter is here but i understand why she was all rude to me she thought you moved on with me .

Klein : And what if i want to move on with you ?

Shania : What ? ( chuckles ) stop playing around and find another woman .

Klein : I found myself a woman , who's different in her own way and she's standing right in front of me . I need you , i want you by my side just close to me and never leave me . I need

someone like you , i want to share the rest of my life with you .

( Klein walked closer to her and held her by her waist . )

Klein : I like & love how you be treating me how can i leave such a prettiest lady in this house and go look for someone who will betray me tomorrow ?

Shania : I've been feeling the same way , but what will people say ?

Klein : I don't care what will people say  
, i'll make them see and emphasize  
that you now my lady am gonna make  
it clear , i ain't gonna hide my  
relationship because of "what will  
people say" .

( Shania looked deep in her eyes . )

Klein : If you just...

Shania : I'll be honoured to be your  
lady .



( Klein bit her lower lip , they shared a long kiss that was passionate . )

Klein : So you still leaving ?

Shania : Nah am staying but am visiting my mom today .

Klein : No problem , i'll take you there .

Shania : Ohh okay then .

Klein : lemme go take a shower .

( Klein kissed Shania's cheek . Shania went to the dining room she was busy on her cell lying with her back on the

mat . )

Liya : ( clears throat )

Shania : Ohh Morning ( smiles )

Liya : Hey.. um can we talk ?

Shania : Sure what is it ?

Liya : Could you please forgive me ?

Shania : For what ?

Liya : For my yesterday's behavior .

Shania : Being rude to me ?

Liya : yeah .

Shania : Its water under the bridge .

Liya : really ?

Shania : what happened yesterday is a past so what happened at the past stays at the past we in a future now .  
( Smiles )

( Klein got done , she ate her breakfast then she took Liya & Shania to Shania's home cause she wanted to rush somewhere . )

Klein : Where is everyone ?

Sam : Klein , yo bros Klein is here .

Klein : And why there's a van outside ?

Sam : We were doing some mission .

( Diane , Agi , Helen and Tshepang  
walked in . )

Helen : Where the devil have you been ?

Klein : Around , fixing myself .

Helen : I missed your presence bro .

Klein ( chuckles ) : same here .

( They did their handshake , she  
greeted the rest of the gang . )

Klein : So what mission did you guys complete without me ? ( smiles )

Helen : Was just a small mission .

Klein : Ohhh okay .

Tshepang : Did you hear ?

Klein : hear what ?

Tshepang : We lost Jayy .

Klein : Lost as in like lost lost , she's dead ?

Tshepang : Yeah .

Klein : Whoa whoa ( chuckles ) Jayy ?

Sam : Yup the one & only you know .

Klein : What happened ?

Diane : Car accident .

Klein : Whaaa ?

Agi : Yeah on her way from the airport .

Klein : Damn , so when is she going to get buried ?

Agi : Tomorrow .

Klein : Yo' bros let's go pass by her house , i wonder how Angie is doing .  
But before we leave let's have a moment of silent for our bro .

( They made a circle , bow their heads

then there was silence for few seconds . )

Klein : May her soul rest in peace .

Diane : Yeah bros let's leave .

( They all walked out from the warehouse , got on their cars then drove off to Jayy's house . The whole gang took out thousand rands & give it to Angie . )

Angie : Thank You .

Sam : Don't mention it .

Angie : Do you guys want something to eat ?

Klein : nah we fine right ?

Helen : Yeah we fine .

Klein : so at what time is the service gonna start ?

Angie : 08:00 .

Klein : Okay we'll be bere before it starts , are things going well ? where can we help ?

Angie : everything went well we just waiting for tomorrow .



( The gang spent an hour then after that they all went home . Klein went to pick Liya & Shania from Shania's home . )

Klein : How was your day with Shania ?

Liya : Great , i enjoyed it .

Klein : That's great hey , and you also enjoyed it babe ?

Shania : Yeah seeing my mom made me feel better .

Klein : Ohh what happened ? Were you

okay all along ?

Shania : Yeah yeah don't worry hey ,  
just missed her .

Klein : Did you guys eat ?

Liya : Yeah we had pap with wors and  
gravy .

Klein : Nice , am the one who's hungry .

Shania : You haven't eaten something  
ever since you had your breakfast ?

Klein : Only a coffee with one muffin .

Shania : Ohhh , i'll cook when i arrive .

Klein : i was thinking of driving to  
McDonald's .

Shania : Save that money , i'll cook when i arrive .

( Klein arrived at her apartment , as Shania was cooking for Klein . Klein and Liya were sitting at the living room . )

Liya : So papa ?

Klein : Yeah ?

Liya : What's gonna happen to the old house , are you gonna put it a price ?

Klein : yeah and use that money to

buy another one .

Liya : here right ?

Klein : Sure .

Liya : Cool... so...

Klein : What ?

Liya : Remo ?

Klein : what about my little princess .

Liya : When are we visiting her , i miss her .

Klein : I miss her too , how about we video call Chris after am done eating ?

Liya ( chuckles ) : that would be great .

( Shania got done cooking after an hour , she dished up for Klein , she was having her supper at the dining room as Liya & Shania watching tv at the living room . When she got done she video called Chris . )

Skype :

Chris : Ohh hey my child .

Klein : Hey Ma , how are you ?

Chris : Am good and how are you ?

Klein : Am okay ma .

Liya : Hey Granny Chris .

Chris : Ohh my baby , how are you ?

Liya : Am good granny and how are you ?

Chris : Am good my child , you want to speak to Remo ?

Liya : yes please , i miss her .

Chris ( chuckles ) : she's here trying to feed herself . Remo ? Remo ?

Remo : Koko ?

Chris : Papa le Sesi they want to talk to you .

Remo : Papa le Sesi ?

Klein : My she now knows how to say kinda words ?

Chris : Yeah isn't it she's now living with me .

( Remo came holding a pink bowl with her hair messy . )

Remo : Ka ja . ( feeding herself )

Liya ( chuckles ) : Oh my gosh , hey Remo .

Remo ( giggles ) : Hello .

Klein : Hey Princess ( smiles ) .

Remo ( giggles ) : Princess  
Bubblegum .

Liya ( cracks up ) : oh my you now ,  
Princess Bubblegum ?

Remo : Yeah with pink dress and long  
hair .

Liya : That's nice ( chuckles )

Background voice : Remo tlo tlhape .

Chris : Remo its bathtime .

Remo : Koko ?

Chris : Hee ?



Remo : Ke kgotse .

Chris : eya tsomo baya fale .

Remo : Bye bye Papa and Sesi o  
tlhapa nna .

Klein : Bye princess bubblegum .

Liya : Bye baby .

( Remo left )

Klein : She has grown hey .

Chris : yeah she eats healthy this side .

Klein : she even now know how to  
speak .

Chris : she's soon turning 5 years .

Klein : And she'll have to go nursery school .

Chris : Yeah .

Klein : How have you been ma ?

Chris : Okay my child , am trying and you ?

Klein : I've been okay ma .

Chris : Am glad hey .

Klein : Ohh ma we'll talk some other time okay ?

Chris : Okay my child but before you leave , where is Tlhompfi i haven't

heard from her its been a week now .

Klein : Ohh she's busy with school ma .

Chris : Please greet her and tell her to call me .

Klein : Okay ma i'll do that . Have a good night .

Chris : Good Night my child .

Liya : Bye Granny .

Chris : Bye my child .

( Klein disconnected the call . Liya left the area she went to her room . )

Shania : Babe , when are you gonna tell her that you no longer with Thompi ?

Klein : Please Shania .

Shania : Or you still love her ?

Klein : Really Shania ?

Shania : Am not fighting am just asking i want to know .

Klein : Who said am fighting here ?  
you know what am going to hit a long warm shower then sleep . And ohh thanks for the warm delicious food you prepared for me .

Shania : Klein tell me , do you still love her ? You can tell me .

( Klein left Shania there alone . )

EPISODE 70

( The van went to Kidnap Maria and inject her with a drug . They went to dump her at the gate then the van drove off . After some time when William was from work he found Maria dumped there . He got out from the car quickly , he picked her up then he drove off to the Hospital . He called

Millicent . )

Cc :

Millicent : William .

William : Sis , I found Maria dumped at the entrance .

Millicent : What ??!

William : Right now am on my way to the Hospital , please meet me there .

Millicent : Um... okay am okay .

( William disconnected the call , he arrived at the Hospital . They took

Maria to the emergency room .

Millicent came rushing with Meghan . )

Meghan : What happened to my sis ?

William : I found her dumped at the entrance .

Meghan : By who ?

William : i don't know , i was from my meeting .

Millicent : Is she hurt somewhere ?

William : No i didn't see anything .

( The Doctor came they all rose up ,

waiting for a doctor to say something .  
)

William : How is my niece doing ?

Meghan : is my sis okay ? will she  
recover ?

Millicent : Um... please guys let's hear  
what the doctor says... you got good  
news for us ?

Doctor : Uhm.. unfortunately i came  
bearing bad news , your niece has  
passed on. She died before we even  
got her here in the hospital



William : Are you not a doctor ?

Millicent : How ? How did she die ?

Doctor : It seems as there was a drug she was injected with and one she consumed in form of liquid , it caused bleeding in the brain and internal bleeding , thus she purple bruises around her eyes. she had suffered a cardiac arrest due to lack of oxygen and also blood not being pumped to her heart

William : Sisi aren't you not a doctor ?

Doctor : I am.

William : Go and wake my niece up ,

you a doctor do what doctors do .

Doctor : We have done all we could

Millicent : I.. i don't understand . My daughter was not a druggie .

Doctor : She was injected and she also drank something more stronger than the one she was injected with.

Whoever who did this , has a quick access to drugs from UK because these drugs have not even developed .

Meghan : Can we see her ?

Dr : You can follow me .

...

Jayy's funeral .

( They played Calling All Angels ,  
Jayy's uncle opened the coffin so that  
everyone can come pay their last  
respects . The gang was all there ,  
Angie was sitting at the front with her  
mother besides her comforting her . )

Klein : Hey Bro , its Klein just want to  
say rest easy boi till we meet again .

( Klein touched the edge of the coffin she went to sit down , picked up bottle of purified water with her left hand . She drank the half of the bottle . The whole gang went to see Jayy's body . The service started . Everyone said their speeches after that they were now eating cause Jayy was going to get cremated . After eating Klein went home . )

Shania : Ohh hey babe .

Klein : Hey .

Shania : How was the service ?

Klein : The service went well hey .

Shania : Did you eat ?

Klein : Yeah i ate , whites can you believe them ? we ate salads and sandwiches .

( Klein chuckles as she took off her blazer . )

Shania : well that's how they run their funerals .

( Shania chuckled taking Klein's blazer from her hands . )

Klein : But am hungry i need real food .

Shania : Should i cook something for you ?

Klein : I don't know if its cool with you .

Shania : No problem i'll cook for you .

Klein : where's Liya ?

Shania : at the bathtub , am going to bath her after that i'll come cook for you okay ?

Klein : Cool .

( Shania kissed Klein's lips . She went to help Liya to bath then she dried her body , she helped herself to lotion her body and to dress up . )

Shania : am going to cook something for your pops you also want something ?

Liya : Anything you gonna cook .

Shania : okay cool , you'll be alright should i leave ?

Liya : yeah... thanks .

( Liya smiled lightly )

Shania : Don't mention it love , i just wanted to help you .

Liya : You also one i call great humans .

( Shania smiled broadly )

Shania : That's so sweet . Thanks , lemme leave now Klein must be starving .



ROYAL's HOUSE .

( Itlhompeng was on a phone call with Chris . )

Cc :

Chris : Is everything between you and...  
lemme keep this short . Did you and Klein fix things ?

Tlhompi : ma , there's something i need to tell you .

Chris : Okay what's that ?

Tlhompi : Me and Klein broke up .

Chris : You guys did what ? Heelang  
ngwana kwena .

Tlhompi : Its complicated ma .

Chris : And the solution was only that ?

Tlhompi : ma , please .

Chris : Itlhompeng ! dira tsela yago  
boelana le Klein , ga ketlo amogela  
motho o mongwe mo . O mmago  
Remo le Liyabona o ruta Liya eng ?  
huh ?

Tlhompi : Mom , there's nothing to fix  
here .

Chris : O nthuse ngwana kwena !

Nthuse !

Tlhompi : Can i see Remo ?

Chris : She's sleeping . Itlhompeng do what's right .

Tlhompi : Ma i'll get there .

Chris : He.ee seng ntheye ore you'll get there , get there nou !

( Tlhompi disconnected the call , she placed her phone on the table with its back and put her hands on her face . )

Tlhompi : Jehovah .

Royal : Your mom ?

Tlhompi ( sigh ) : Yeah .

Royal : She'll get there don't worry .

Tlhompi : if you say so .

Royal : I cooked something .

Tlhompi : Am coming .

( Two weeks later . )

(Klein took Liya to Shania's home  
cause her and Shania had plans .

Klein drove off to this other restaurant

, looked so classy & expensive . )

Shania : And why you made me to wear this dress , mean like we just here to eat . ( chuckles )

Klein : You always too chilled , i wanted you to fit in with the vibe here .

Shania : This place looks classy & expensive i bet i might meet with Connie here .

( Klein chuckled as she pulled out a chair for Shania , she sat down . Klein

went to sit down too . )

Waitress : (Gave them the menus)  
Anything to drink whilst making up  
your minds?

Klein : I'll have your finest scotch  
whiskey on the rocks.

Shania : Mango Juice please .

( Shania smiles at the Waitress . )

Waitress : Coming right up (Walks  
away)

(The waitress came back with a small dish covered in a metal cover and stood next to Klein , she stood up and took Shania's hand and kneeled down in one knee . Greatest love of all by Whitney Houston was played through the speakers . )

Klein : You came into my life at a time whereby i was at my weakest , i was hurting and i didn't even think that i have a chance of loving again. You then took my hand and led me out of

the dark tunnel i was in. My beautiful angel , my best friend... You never gave up on me , if it was someone else they would have just disappeared because of how i was. I love you and i want you to be a part of my life from now until forever , therefore.. Shania (surnames??) Will you make me the happiest woman alive and be my wife.

(The waitress opened the cover and gave Klein the ring , Shania was now in tears)



Woman in the restaurant : Say yes baby! Say yes!

Shania : (nods) yes , yes , yes Klein i want to be your wife!

(Klein inserted the ring on the finger she stood up and hugged her , everyone was taking videos and pictures , they clapped their hands)

Klein: You like it..?

Shania : its so beautiful i love it!

( Their order came , they dugged in .  
When they were half done eating  
Shania took out her phone . )

Shania : Babe give me your hand .

Klein : Which hand ?

Shania : Your right hand .

( She placed hers on top of Klein's .  
She took a picture . )

Klein ( chuckles ) : Wow .

Shania : You don't know how happy i

am .

Klein : are you ??

Shania : I won't lie boo .

Klein ( smirks ) : Am happy that you  
happy .

( They finished their meal then they hit  
the road back to the apartment .

Shania was playing Hadiwele by  
Young Stunna through the speakers  
singing along with it . Klein was just  
smiling focusing on the road . They  
went to pick Liya up then headed to  
the apartment . )

Liya : So-...

( Shania showed her the ring on her left hand . )

Liya : What ?! This is beautiful , oh my gosh she proposed .

Shania : Yeah Klein proposed .

Liya : Is it not early ?

( Klein looked at Liya . )

Liya : But am so happy for you guys ,  
for the reals . This is beautiful ,  
congratulations hey . ( smiles )

Shania : Thank you love ( smiles ) now  
i have someone whom i'll spend the  
rest of my life with .

( Shania looked at Klein and gave her  
a smile . )

EPISODE 71

Liya : Papa ?

Klein : Yes ?

Liya : Papa ?

Klein : Am listening .

Liya : No i want you to look at me .

Klein : Okay what ?

( Klein closed her laptop . )

Liya : Good .

( Liya looked at Klein . )

Klein : Aren't you not gonna say what

you wanted to say ?

Liya : I want to change schools .

Klein : Ohh why ?

Liya : I don't like that school , its like it was haunted or something .

Klein : Okay so where do you wanna go ?

Liya : To another boarding school .

Klein : Where ?

Liya : I don't know but , i'll do some research then get back to you .

Klein : Okay cool .

Liya : Do you agree ?

Klein : Not yet , not until i see which school you wanna go to .

Liya : Okay thanks for your time .

Klein : Does that mean we done talking ?

Liya : yeah sure , you can carry on with your work .

( Klein opened her laptop and continues with her work that she was doing . As she was busy her phone beeped for a message , when she opened it she received message from private numbers it reads as follows : "



I know its you who killed my daughter with drugs , we coming for you . The war is in ." )

WAREHOUSE :

Tshepang : Okay ?? who's that ?

Klein : Do you think i know ?

Agi : its clear that the culprits are Alexs .

Klein : Millicent ?? i want to know since when we kill innocent kids now ?

Helen : Sam came with this idea ,

because its fair .

Klein : But my daughter is still alive  
and you took away the life of the  
innocent .

( Klein turned to look at Sam . )

Sam : Yo' bro what if Liya was gonna  
die ? were you gonna sit down and do  
nothing about it ?? No ! we have to  
avenge !!

Klein : Not in that way Sam !! we don't  
kill innocent kids !!!

Sam : I helped you !!

Klein : If i needed your help , i could have asked for it . But because i didn't ask for it , you shouldn't have bothered yourself to help me . What if i had plans for this huh ?? And this goes to all of you !!

Helen : But it was fair , plus remember they killed Klaas .

Klein : It's not the same Helen !! Its not !! we don't kill kids , you also know that !!

Tshepang : We apologize bro .

Klein : No don't apologize it already

happened , that apology won't fix anything !! Now look we started our own war , are you guys not tired of this ?? Fuck y'all !!!

( Klein took her car keys then she left the warehouse . )

Shania : Oh hey babe you...

( Klein went to the bedroom she didn't even wanna hear what she was gonna say . )

Shania : Is she okay ?

Liya : Well--- maybe .

Shania : Like that ?

Liya : Yeah , she gonna be alright let's leave her alone .

( The day went on Thompi decided to go out with Mpumi for drinks it was fun to the point whereby they decided to go home late . Royal slapped her . )

Royal : Is this the right time to come

back home ?

Tlhompi : I was out with a friend .

Royal : Yeah Mpumi neh ?? huh ??

Answer me !

Tlhompi ( tears rolling down ) : Am  
sorry .

Royal ( chuckles ) : You sorry ??!!

Going out with a stud and come back  
home late... you like it when you make  
me angry hey ?? ( smiles )

Tlhompi : Babe am sorry it was fun  
and we decided to go home late .  
( crying )

Royal : You...

( Royal chuckled smiled and hold her hips , she gave Tlhompi another hot slap , Tlhompi fell on the floor she touched her cheek with tears rushing down . Royal went to her , she pulled her with her hair .

Royal : You like making me angry hey ?

Tlhompi : No no no , am sorry babe .

Please don't hurt me .

Royal : Why you doing this to me huh

?!

( Tlhompi was crying . )

Royal : Answer me !!!

( Tlhompi continued crying Royal left her head Tlhompi fell on the floor with her head , her nose was bleeding .

Royal left her there , she took her hand and wipe blood that was coming through her nose . Tlhompi stood up she went to the bathroom and rinse



her nose but kept on crying . When she was done she wiped her nose , look her self on the mirror she cried her lungs out . )

KLEIN's APARTMENT .

( Klein didn't join them for dinner , Shania went to talk to her . She kissed her neck then goes to her shoulder . )

Shania : You angry babe ?

( She continued to kiss her neck , Klein didn't move . )

Shania : Babe .

( Klein was deep in her thoughts , only God knows what she was thinking . )

Shania : Klein !

Klein : What ?

Shania : What's wrong ? you didn't join us for dinner .

Klein : I got no appetite to eat .

Shania : You okay ?

Klein : Yeah am okay .

Shania : You sure you okay love ?

Klein : Yes Shania am okay .

Shania : Maybe this will cool you down , cause you surely not okay .

( Breathless      Shania got on top of Klein she wrapped her arms around her neck , she kissed her . Klein grabbed her ass plus she was wearing a short , they kissed until the kiss become passionate . They changed

positions , Klein got on top of Shania she rubbed her coochie from the outside . She took her shorts off while kissing her , she then went down Shania opened her legs for Klein she slowly went down kissing her thighs . Klein got to her coochie she gave it kisses teasing her clit , Shania touched the headboard she let out a soft moan , Klein was playing her tongue . She insert 2 fingers Shania jumped , Klein chuckled she finger fucked her Shania started moaning loud but softly . )

Klein : Babe control your moans .

( Shania closed her mouth but Klein could hear her moaning . She tried to insert 3 fingers but they couldn't get in , she positioned them so that they could fit in . From there they couldn't stop they had sex the whole night . )

THE NEXT DAY .

@KLEIN's APARTMENT .

( Klein's hand was on Shania's left

boom , lying on top of her . Shania tried to take her off but she couldnt . )

Shania : Babe ? Babe ? Klein ?

Klein : Huh ?

Shania : Please get off me , i want to take a shower .

Klein : Its Sunday you not going anywhere .

Shania : I know but please get off me , you heavy .

( Klein got off from Shania . )

Klein : Go run a bath i'ma come join you .

Shania : Not a bath , shower . Get up .

( Shania took her phone , took her speaker then connected with her phone . She was playing O Mohau by Ipcc . They brushed their teeth together making fun of each other at the shower . )

Klein : Babe ?

Shania : Yeah ?

Klein : I was thinking...

Shania : Okay ?

Klein : How about we go see the sperm donor ?

Shania : you want us to have a child already ?

Klein : Yeah .

Shania : Babe don't you think its a bit early of what we doing ?

Klein : Life is too short love .

Shania : i know but.. i mean like we haven't made a year in a relationship



you proposed now you want us to have a child . Klein .

Klein : Babe ? Please look at me .

( Shania looked at her . )

Klein : Look am gonna protect both of you .

Shania : i know babe but...

Klein : but what ?

Shania : People Klein .

Klein : What about people ?

Shania : what will they say ?

Klein : Babe i don't care what will people say , you my fiancee now soon we'll be getting married now i was us to have a child together a lil family ??  
( she made puppy eyes )

Shania : Okay... so when are we doing that ?

Klein : how about today afternoon ??

Shania ( smiles ) : Okay then we'll go see the doctor then .

Klein : I love you .

( Klein kissed Shania , Shania replied

back one thing led to the other they had two steamy rounds in there . )

Liya : Ohh Morning you guys .

Shania : Morning Liya .

Liya : And how did you sleep ?

Shania ( chuckles ) : I slept well and how did you sleep ?

Liya : I slept great .

Klein : would you like to go somewhere today ?

Liya : where ?

Klein : I don't know .

Liya : Well--- yeah why ?

Klein : Why don't you go visit Granny Martha ?

Liya : Klein .

Shania ( cracks up ) : Did she just call you with your name ?

Liya : Anyways if you want me to go somewhere , gimme your card and I'll go out . Are you guys going somewhere ?

Klein : Well not really .

Liya : Okay then gimme your card , i can buy whatever i want right ? no

unlimited funds ??

Klein : Nah .

Liya : Great .

( Klein took out her card then place it on top of the table then pushes it to Liya . )

Liya : Lemme go look for an outfit .

( Liya took the card , she rose up on the seat then she went to her room . )

@ROYAL's HOUSE .

( Tlhompi was woken up by her phone ringing , she opened her eyes checked the caller's id . It was Chris . She picked it up . )

Cc :

Tlhompi : Morning Mom .

Chris : Where have you been ?

Tlhompi : why ?

Chris : I've been trying to call you .

Tlhompi : Is there something you  
wanna tell me ?

Chris : I miss my own daughter  
Itlhompeng . And now it seems like  
you don't care about Remo .

Tlhompi ( sits up straight ) : Ma' am  
always busy okay , but i'll make it up  
for her .

Chris : And i hope you busy with Klein  
fixing things right ?

Tlhompi : Mom like i told you .

Chris : Ngwana kwena badimo baitse  
se se editsweng .

Tlhompi : I know Ma' .

Chris : Ong nthuse .

Tlhompi : Love you too Ma' .

( Tlhompi disconnected the call . She was still feeling exhausted . When she looked at the other side of the bed , Royal wasn't there . She got out on the bed , when to brush her teeth then washes her face when she was done . She applied lotion on her face then she went to open up the curtains and windows . Her phone rang she quickly went to it and answer it . )



Cc :

Tlhompi : Mpumi ?

Mpumi : Hey , you good ?

Tlhompi : yeah am okay and you ?

Mpumi : Just a slight headache .

Tlhompi : Drink coffee or painkillers .

Mpumi : So how did you arrive ? you didn't call me .

Tlhompi : I was tired so i decided to go straight to bed . I arrived safe .

Mpumi : Where was Royal ?

Tlhompi : sleeping .

Mpumi : And where is she now ?

Tlhompi : Probably at work now why do you ask ??

Mpumi : Nah... just asking .

Tlhompi : Okay then , we'll talk i wanna clean and study .

Mpumi : I'll call you later .

Tlhompi : Ciao .

( Mpumi disconnected the call ,  
Tlhompi placed her phone on the  
headboard then fix up the bed . Klein  
& Shania went to see a doctor they

signed some few papers then they told them that Shania must come tomorrow . Liya was already from the mall lying on her back eating chips watching tv . )

@KLEIN's APARTMENT .

( Shania went to bed as Klein went to the living room . )

Klein : Nah sit properly .

Liya : But Klein .

Klein : No please .

Liya : Okay fine .

( Liya sat up straight . )

Liya : and where's Shania ?

Klein : She went to bed .

Liya : is she okay ?

Klein : yeah she's okay why do you ask  
?

Liya : she went to bed , i want to know  
why ??

Klein : Ohh she's tired , and how was

your day at the mall ?

Liya : Cool , um am glad you here i want to ask something from you .

Klein : Okay and what's that ?

Liya : I want to change my name .

Klein : and why would you wanna do that ?

Liya : Mean am the only one with a zulu Xhosa name whatever it is , i want a tswana name .

Klein : Liya... i---

Liya : Come on Klein , Remo is a setswana name and i also want

setswana name .

Klein : You sure you...

Liya : Yes , am sure i want to change my name to setswana name .

Klein : I'll have to talk to Itlhompeng first .

Liya : i can call her now .

Klein : No i'll call her .

Liya : Come on Klein please...

Klein : Its not like when i tell you now you gonna do it now .

Liya : Okay fine .

Klein : Thank You .

## EPISODE 72

### LITTLE FAST FORWARD .

After 6 months .

( Tlhompi was alone in the house cleaning , with music playing through the speakers . The door opened she couldn't hear it , two men walked in . Her back was facing at the door , the other one took out a white cloth place it on her face and pinned Tlhompi on his chest Tlhompi tried to fight but she couldn't , she passed out . The

other one picked Thompi's legs they both carried her to the van then they drove off . The one who drugged Thompi was on a phone call . )

Cc :

Lady's voice : Did you get her for me ?

1st man : We got her .

Lady's voice : Good .

( He disconnected the call . )

@KLEIN'S HOUSE .



( Kgothi was giving Shania foot  
massage . She was seated on the mat  
with her legs crossed . )

Kgothi : Being pregnant must be a  
best feeling ever hey .

Shania : It is but don't wish to get  
pregnant .

Kgothi : Mean like there's a little  
person growing inside of you , cute .

( Kgothi chuckled , Klein walked in

from work . She first kissed Shania  
then brush Kgothi's head . )

Kgothi : Klein am not a dog .

( Shania cracked up . Klein sat  
besides Shania , she grabbed her  
hand then kiss it . )

Klein : You good babe ?

( Kissed her lips . ).

Shania : Yeah am good but tired and how are you ?? had a great day at work ?

Klein : I'm glad when you good babe . Wish i could say that .

( She said that before she could give a sigh . )

Kgothi : Wish to stay young like this if am going to walk through the stages of life like that , mark me absent .

Shania ( chuckles ) : You ain't gonna

stay young forever , if we had a baby formula from Baby Boss i would agree with you .

( Klein cracked up . )

Kgothi : let's take you Shania , you soon expecting and soon to get married . Is that a must ??

Klein : Well if you want to go through this you can .

Kgothi : I just wanna stay this young forever can't go through that .

( She said giving Shania foot massage . )

Shania : I think that's enough Kgothi ,  
thanks love .

Kgothi : Don't mention it , i insisted .

( Kgothi got up and fix her self . )

Klein : You go wash those hands . And  
come cook .

Shania : Your plate is in the oven babe

.

Klein : You cooked ?

Shania : Nah , Kgothatso did .

Klein : um.. wow okay .

( They both chuckled , Kgothi went to wash her hands then lotion them after that she went back to the living room . )

Klein : So when are you going there ?

Kgothi : Next week Sunday .

Klein : Did you buy uniform ?

Kgothi : Not yet , but i'll soon do that .

Klein : Or buy online .

Kgothi : You thought i was gonna go to the mall and buy it ? hell no .

( She took a sip of mango juice . )

Kgothi : So Klein when are we visiting Granny Chris ?

Klein : During the week .

Kgothi : Great plus i always wanted to see where she lives , yes i know she lives at Rusternburg but where , i don't

know .

( Shania helped herself to stand up .  
Put her feet on her black fluffy  
slippers . )

Klein : Where are you going babe ?

Shania : Am going to lie down .

Kgothi : Should i come and help you ?

Shania : Nah am okay baby .

( Shania left )



Kgothi : Have you been checking up on Mom ?

Klein : Itlhompeng ?

Kgothi : Yeah... mean like its been a while now .

Klein : No .

Kgothi : I know you guys are no longer couple but , don't you miss her ?

( Klein looked at her )

Kgothi : Well i miss her , i wonder how is she doing . Mean she's still my

mother even if you guys aren't together anymore .

Klein : Then why don't you call her ?

Kgothi : Um... thought you'd be angry at me .

Klein : For what she's still your mother anyways .

Kgothi : Lemme go try her .

( Kgothi took her glass of mango juice , she rose up on the seat then made her way to her room . She placed the glass on the table at the balcony , she

picked her phone then dial her numbers . It rang . )

Kgothi : Thank You Lord .

( It continued ringing . )

Kgothi : Come on mom , answer your phone .

( It went to voicemail . )

Kgothi : Is she still angry that i refused

to leave with her ? no lemme try her again .

( It went to voicemail again . Kgothi went back to the living room , she found Klein reclining on the couch with a glass of whisky with rocks , playing 2pac tracks but on a lower volume watching tv . )

Kgothi : Klein ?

Klein : Yeah ??

Kgothi : Mom's phone goes to

voicemail .

Klein : Itlhompeng is studying she's soon going to graduate .

( Kgothi went to sit besides her . )

Kgothi : But first it rang .

Klein : Okay then i don't know what to say really .

( Klein picked up her glass of whisky then takes a sip . )

Kgothi : Okay can i go to Uncle Mpumi  
??

Klein : For what ??

Kgothi : Maybe she's with her , i can  
use my Yaris .

Klein : Be careful of the cops on the  
way .

Kgothi : Am going to take a route that  
is clean .

Klein : Come back home before eight  
o'clock .

Kgothi : Okay i will , see you later Pops  
.

( Kgothi went to her bedroom , she took her car keys then she went to the garage . Klein opened the gate for her with its controller . She started the engine , the garage door opened up , she drove out slowly then off to Mpumi's house . )

Mpumi : Liya .

Kgothi : Hey .

Mpumi : Come in .

( Kgothi walked in . )

Mpumi : what a pleasant surprise ,  
should i offer you juice ? water ?

Kgothi : Juice will do .

( Mpumi went to pour her a glass of  
cool mango juice . )

Mpumi : Did you come alone ?

Kgothi : Yeah .

Mpumi : Did you steal your mother's  
car keys ?



Kgothi : Nah , they are my care keys .

Mpumi ( chuckles ) : you wanna tell me Klein bought you a car ?

Kgothi : Yeah two months ago .

Mpumi : Its still new moc .

Kgothi : yeah ( she took a sip ) um , i came here to ask if have you heard anything from Mom ?

Mpumi : Nah why ??

Kgothi : ever since... well um she left Klein's house she never called or texted me .

Mpumi : Strange .

( Kgothi looked like someone who wanted to cry , Mpumi gave a huge burp . )

Kgothi : Are you okay ??

( Mpumi always does this when her ancestors wants to tell her something but to see that , she needs to communicate with them so that she could get that message from them . )

Mpumi : Let's go pray .

Kgothi : Ohh okay .

( Kgothi said that before she could stand up . She followed Mpumi to her closet , Mpumi took her acentral cloths that she must wear when communicating with her ancestors . She took out three candles the white , blue and yellow one she started praying Kgothi runned out if words . Mpumi prayed for her too cause she heard her quiet , with mpepo burning . )

Mpumi : Its going to be okay Liya .

Kgothi : Did you see something ??

Mpumi : Not clear , but i'll have to do this after i go to sleep again .

( Kgothi spent her day with Mpumi later around 19:00 when she was on her way back home , she met with the cops . )

Cop : Can i see your driver's license ?

Kgothi : Let me check it for you .

( Kgothi doesn't have a driver's license card , the Cop noticed that she has no license with her . )

Cop : Young lady how old are you ?

Kgothi : Um , 16 ?

Cop : Get out of the car miss .

( Kgothi got arrested for not driving having her driver's license card with her . )

EPISODE 73

(Klein went to fetch Kgothi at the police station , they were walking out from the building . )

Kgothi : Okay Klein am sorry okay .

Klein : Never thought you'd end up here .

Kgothi : I didn't do it on purpose , i didn't see them .

Klein : Kgothatso its okay .

Kgothi : Am trying to apologise here .

Klein : Its okay Kgothatso i said its okay .

( They got on Klein's car then drove off , Kgothi's car was going to be fetched by Helen . Shania made a sandwich for Kgothi with a mango juice . She sat down then sat digging in after she was done she went to her room . She received a call from Quinton . )

Cc :

Q : Hey babe .

Kgothi : hey boo .

Q : How are you ??

Kgothi : Just okay and how are you ?

Q : Great hey , when are you coming this side ? we soon going to open only one week left .

Kgothi : Um , babe i forgot to tell you something .

Q : Okay what's that ?

Kgothi : I changed schools .

( Q chuckled . )

Q : What ?



Kgothi : Yeah i changed schools I'll be schooling at this other boarding school at Portch .

Q : Liya are you serious ?

Kgothi : Yeah .

Q : So this is how we gonna live ? calls everytime and texts ??

Kgothi : I can come and visit and you can also do the same .

Q : did you think of me ?

Kgothi : Q please don't make this like its all because of you .

Q : Excuse me ??

Kgothi : This is how we gonna test our relationship .

Q : So you changed school to test our relationship ?? Are you insecure or crazy ??

Kgothi : For my best Q .

Q : I can't believe this .

( Q disconnected the call , Kgothi looked at the screen of her phone woebegan . She placed her phone on the headboard then take a nap . )

@The Hot Mug .

( Fentse wanted to see Agi so Lethabo came along with her and Abi . Fentse told Lethabo to sit where she could see that plus it was busy . Fentse went to where Agi was . )

( Lethabo was on a phone call with James . )

Lethabo : You should come pick Abi up for you guys to bond... want her to

grow up and know who her father is .

( Ofentse stood quietly behind  
Lethabo's chair . )

Lethabo : We in The Hot Mug... i'll get  
her ready for you .

Fentse : Nobody is going anywhere.  
(Walks to her sit)

Lethabo : I'll talk to you later...

( Lethabo disconnected the call . )

Lethabo : and what are you talking about ??

Fentse : I heard your call with "the Father" , Abigail is not going anywhere

Lethabo : Ofentse you won't tell me what to do at what time with my baby . She also needs to bond with her father .

Fentse : And what am I !? A cartoon!?

Lethabo : Ofentse why you being like this , you always spend time with Abigail . She also needs to know who her real father is !

Fentse : Okare wa lebala James was a

mistake neh... Or maybe you were just lying to me !?

Lethabo : i really don't wanna fight with you especially in public , kopa oska bontsha batho rephela yang tuu .

Fentse : You're pushing me to do that.  
(Makes a fist with her hand)

Lethabo ( jumps ) : Ofentse you scaring a baby... you even made people to look at us .

Fentse : lets get out of here...

@KLEIN's HOUSE .

( Shania knocked at Kgothi's bedroom door . )

Kgothi : Come in .

( Shania walked in . )

Shania : Hey boo .

Kgothi : Shania , hey .

Shania : You good ?

Kgothi : Okay and you ??

Shania : Am good love , don't you  
wanna come with me to the Hospital  
today its my day for some check ups .

( Shania smiled )

Kgothi : I was about to take a shower...  
donno if you'll be able to wait for me .

Shania : Cool i'll be downstairs waiting  
for you then .

( Shania walked out then closes the  
door gently . Kgothatso went to take a



shower then wore white car and letter graphic boyfriend tee , XS with blue boyfriend jeans . She took out her black & white nike jordan kicks then wore them . She made a neat bun with her afro hair . )

Kgothi : Am ready .

Shania : Oh my you look hot mommy .

( Both Shania & Kgothi chuckled . )

Kgothi : Thank you Shania .

Klein : You ready to go babe ?

Shania : Yeah we can go .

( They walked out from the house ,  
they hopped in Klein's car , she was  
playing Oleseng Shuping's tracks .

Anyone won't understand how Klein is  
only herself and God understand .

They drove off to the Hospital Shania  
did them check ups then they gave  
her some pills . After that they went to  
Steers . )

Kgothi : Great now i'll be able to eat .

Shania : Were you hungry all along ?

Kgothi : Yeah , i only ate that sandwich that you made me .

Klein : Are we gonna order meals ?

Kgothi : Burger with fries and a cool beverage .

( They all took their orders then later their order came . Kgothi was busy taking pictures . )

Klein : You and pictures .

Kgothi : You know me Klein .

( She updated her status . )

Kgothi : So Shania have you decided what you gonna name your little princess ??

Shania : Um , i don't... not yet love .

Kgothi : And you Klein ?

Klein : I was thinking of Shein .

Shania : Shein and Shania cute .

Kgothi : Well i was thinking of Koketso .

Shania : Koketso tswana name neh ?

Kgothi : Yeah , i forgot you a coloured .

( Kgothi chuckled .)

Shania : Well Koketso Shein can make it .

Kgothi : You sure ?

Shania : Yeah Koketso Shein , its pretty cool .

Klein : Koketso Shein Block .

Kgothi : Surnames from States , Block .

Shania : You so funny Kgothatso .

( She said that before they all crack up . They ate their lunch there then later they went home , Kgothi was tired she headed straight to her bedroom lock the door threw herself on the bed then she dozed off right there . She was woken up by her phone ringing , she checked the caller's id it was Klein . )

Cc :

Kgothi : Klein ?

Klein : Close the windows and curtains dinner is served .

Kgothi : Okay am coming .

( She checked the time it was 19:00 .  
She got out on the bed went to close  
her window and Curtains put her feet  
on her warm pink fluffy slippers . She  
went downstairs . )

Kgothi : i don't feel like eating at all .

Shania : ohh you stuffed ?

Kgothi : Yeah still stuffed .

Klein : Eat salads then .

( Kgothi took the bowl , dished up for herself then she went to sit at the living room busy on her phone . She was placing an order of her uniform then she decided to call Chris . )

Cc :

Chris : Kgothi .

Kgothi : Hey Zali , how are you ??

Chris : Am good my child and how are you ??

Kgothi : Am good Zali , can i talk to Remo ?



Chris : Sure here she is .

( Chris handed the phone to Remo . )

Chris : Ere Hello .

Remo : Hello .

Kgothi : Hey Princess Bubblegum .

Remo : Ke bua le mang ?

( Kgothi cracked up . )

Kgothi : its Kgothi .

Remo : Sisi ?

Kgothi : Eya .

( Kgothi chuckled )

Remo : wareng... wareng fela ?

Kgothi : Sepe my love wena ??

Remo : Sepe , ota leng ?

Kgothi : During the week baby .

( Remo giggled )

Remo : O... otle le mang ?

Kgothi : Papa .

Remo : Ohhhh Koko onreketse di toy .

Kgothi : Yey! we gonna play when i arrive right ?

Remo : yeah .

Kgothi : i love you okay baby ?

Remo : I love you too Sisi .

Kgothi : Bye boo .

Remo : Bye bye boo .

( Kgothi chuckled before she could disconnect the call . I'll come wash

the dishes when you guys are done . )

Klein : Great then I'll give my love , foot  
massage .

( When they were done eating , Kgothi  
washed the dishes then she went to  
her room took a quick shower then  
wore her pyjamas . She went back to  
the living room she found no one , she  
continued watching her movies all  
night . )

EPISODE 74

( Days passed . Kgothi was now her day to go to her new boarding school . She woke up around 06:00 she took a shower , dried her body then lotion it . She tried to call Quinton but it couldn't go through . Kgothi walked to her wardrobe looked for an outfit , she wore black nike drop shoulder letter graphic pullover & shorts set . She made two bunnies with her afro hair , she packed some of the clothes that may last for a month . Around 07:30 she was done . She called Mpumi . )

Cc :

Mpumi : Morning Liya .

Kgothi : Morning Uncle Mpumi , how are you ??

Mpumi : am good and how are you ?

Kgothi : Am also good thanks . Sorry for calling you this early .

Mpumi ( chuckles ) : Its okay .

Kgothi : Um , i just wanted to tell you that am going back to school but the new one .

Mpumi : Okay love thanks for letting

me know hey .

Kgothi : Yeah , please tell always  
update .

Mpumi : I'll always make sure you stay  
updated okay ?

Kgothi : thank you , love you Uncle  
Mpumi .

Mpumi : love you too Kiddow .

Kgothi : Bye , stay safe .

Mpumi : travel safe Kiddow .

( Kgothi smiled then she disconnected  
the call . She took her large trolley bag

she went with it downstairs , holding a pillow with her left hand . )

Kgothi : Morning Family .

Shania : Morning babe .

Klein : Morning Kiddow .

Kgothi : Am ready to go .

Shania : I made you some food that you could eat on your way there .

Kgothi : Are you not coming with us ?

Klein : Um , are you coming along babe ??

Shania : Thought you guys are gonna



be okay alone .

Kgothi : nah come with us .

( Kgothi went to take her school bag also her bag for her personal belongings . They hopped in Klein's car then they drove off . Shania was sitting at the back and Kgothi was sitting at the passenger seat . It was a long drive its like they were going to another country but Klein took short cuts and they reached in time . When Kgothi saw other parents helping their kids to load out their baggages she

felt like going back . )

Kgothi : I think am sick .

Shania ( chuckles ) : Jitters are starting to kick in hey .

Kgothi : Thought its going to be easy but i cant .

Klein : Come on , you don't have to be scared there are no boys here only girls .

Shania : And seems like we have lesbians .

( Klein looked outside . )

Klein : and they are alot .

Kgothi : see that am not ready for that  
.

Shania ( chuckles ) : Young lesbians .

Kgothi : I think i have to go urinate .

Klein ( chuckles ) : you going to  
urinate after you have settled in your  
room .

( Kgothi stepped out of the car . )

Shania : Its not like its your first time going to school .

Kgothi : But this is new to me .

Shania : I know love but you gonna be okay overtime hey .

Kgothi : Yeah i guess .

Klein : i see there are alot of lesbians here , wena focus on what i've sent you here .

Shania : Klein leave Kgothi alone .

Klein : well yeah... but i don't want them to be her distraction .

Shania : They won't right Kgothi ?

Kgothi : Negative , not a chance .

Klein : Great .

( Kgothi helped Klein to unload her baggages . She carried her backpack , she said her goodbyes to Klein and Shania . )

Shania : love you Kiddow .

Kgothi : Love you too Shania .

Klein : Stay focused .

( Shania punched Klein playfully . )

Kgothi : Don't worry Klein .

Klein : They say your room number is 08 .

Kgothi : Do i have a roommate ?

Klein : Not mate , mates .

Kgothi : ohh shit .

Klein : Now go on .

( Kgothi took her baggages , she walked and walked until they couldn't see her . She walked inside room no. 08 she found some girls there they

were 4 in the room , they make 5 with Kgothi . So each and every room accommodates 5 peeps .)

Kgothi : Um , hey .

( She gave them her contiguous smile , they all greeted back with the same vibe . She went to the empty bed that was at the corner next to the window . She placed her baggages there then she looked outside through the window , she saw Klein's car driving off . She turned she met with a girl

standing behind her . )

Her : Whatchu looking at outside ??

Kgothi : My parents car driving away .

Her : Ncaww you missing them ?

Kgothi : Well yeah but not really .

Her : Is it yout first time here ??

( They all looked at her )

Kgothi : Well um , yeah why ?

Her : Just that we don't know your



face . My name is Relebohile but you can call me Rele .

Kgothi : Kgothatso but you can call me Kgothi from Mahikeng .

Rele : Her name is Oratile she's also from Mahikeng , do you know her ?

Oratile : Hey you can call me Rati .

Kgothi : Nice to meet you Rati , no i don't know her .

( The bell rang . )

Kgothi : And what was that ?

Rele : They are calling us for an assembly .

Kgothi : Ohhh okay .

Rati : Come let's go .

( Rele was holding Kgothi's left arm and Rati was holding her right arm , they went to the hall some were already seated . )

Rati : Should we sit at the back or front ?

Rele : Kgothi ?

Kgothi : i.. I don't know .

Rati : At the front .

( They walked at the front then sat at the front seats . The speakers were playing Lusanda and the Spiritual group - Yilwan imfazwe . For Kgothi's surprise she saw the pride flag after teachers seats at the stage at the back on the wall . They were playing Lusanda's songs while waiting for others . Seem like this school its for lesbians how classic . All learners came and be seated , this other

lesbian stud climbed up the stage but she looked like a student . She took the microphone , she told them to rise up as the principal is going to walk in . She climbed off the stage , they all rose up this other dyke who was wearing a black two piece suit walked in she looked so serious , she should be the principal of this school . She was followed by other femmes and studs maybe butches . )

Her : Good Afternoon and welcome to the lesbians home . Before we could

sit down , i'd like to welcome you guys with a prayer .

( She leaned on the back as the other teacher wanted to talk to her . )

Her : um , Ms Bridget will welcome you guys with a prayer . Dj you can play one song while... yeah .

( She walked outside with Ms Bridget , Ngena by Zaza was played through the speakers . )

Kgothi : This is surely lesbians home .

Rele : Yeah because at the "other" schools we can't be free . When you a stud they force you to wear skirts really ? out of my diary .

( Kgothi chuckled before the principal could walk in . Ms Bridget asked them to rise up and bow their heads , as soon they were on that position she started praying . The Principal which her name is Hannah she told them the rules and such then after that they

went to eat lunch . )

Kgothi : I want to use the ladies room .

Rele : I'll take you there , Rati please look after our food .

Rati : sure .

( Kgothi and Rele made their way to the ladies room . )

Rele : okay you get inside , i want to talk to that girl .

Kgothi : Ohh.. okay sure .

( Kgothi walked in it was so quiet , she looked for a room she could use . She bumped to this other girl . )

Kgothi : Um.. ( smiles ) am sorry .

Her : Its okay hey . ( she gave Kgothi her contagious smile )

( Their eyes locked she couldn't take off her eyes from her , surely the girl charmed Kgothi . )



Her : Lemogang Alex but you can call me Lemo .

Kgothi : Kgothatso Block but you can call me Kgothi .

( Kgothi reached for a handshake , Lemo chuckled before she could rub her nose on top with her left hand with her thumb . )

Kgothi : Um...

( Lemogang looked at her . )

Lemo : i don't do handshakes .

Kgothi : Ohh um... am sorry then .

Lemo : Aren't you not gonna hug me ?

Kgothi : Um... sure .

( Lemo and Kgothi walked to each other , Kgothi hugged Lemogang . She's a girl but whatever she's using surely she's not just a girl . Kgothi felt so safe in her arms smelling her cologne made her go crazy . She didn't even wanna go urinate . )

Rele : okay that was long .

Kgothi : yeah .

( They went back to the cafeteria ,  
later there was a party at this other  
large room . Kgothi was taking a nap  
stressed with Q because he isn't  
answering her calls . )

Rele : We going to the party ?

Rati : Amapiano guys am going and  
they are even playing my favourite

track Souloho Labelungu ft Sir Trill .

( Rati left . )

Rele : Hey are you okay ?

Kgothi : yeah am okay just tired .

Rele : Let's go to the party , we just gonna grab some drinks and smoke hubbly .

Kgothi : Am not used to that .

Rele : Okay i won't force you to drink and smoke hubbly but i'll force you to have fun .

( She dragged Kgothi out on the bed  
they walked inside , Isingisi by sir trill  
. )

Kgothi : I wanna go back to my room .

Rele : Stop being a party pooper , let's  
go get you a glass of juice then or a  
can .

( Rele was holding Kgothi with her  
hand they passed through some girls  
who were dancing . Rele went to get a

can of juice for her . )

Rele : this is so much fun .

Kgothi : Huh ??!

Rele : I said this is lit !!

( They couldn't hear each other ,  
because the music was so loud . )

Rele : socialize , get to know your  
family .

Kgothi : Nah I rather stay here and  
look at you and Rati dance .

Rele : You don't know how to dance ?

Kgothi : Not really .

( People were holding alcohol some smoking hubbly and weed having alot of fun drinking and dancing . Izolo )

Rele : No body can't tell that they don't know this song .

Kgothi : Duh i know it .

( When Daliwonga started his verse they all joined in , Kgothi liked the way

they were singing along . Some were screaming for joy this song can make people go crazy hey . Well i agree with this song making people go crazy it does that to me too , feel like am on a groove its a nice song after all that everyone wants to know Dj Maphorisa's verse ( chuckles ) as Kgothi was stalling , she heard someone pulling her hair gently . )

( Kgothi turns her head . )

Kgothi ( smiles ) : Lemo hey .



Lemo : Why it seems like you bored ??

Kgothi : Am not used to this i guess .

Lemo : Wanna try something ??

Kgothi : It depends its what .

Lemo : Smoke hubbly or weed maybe  
??

Kgothi : I don't know , Klein will kill me  
when she hears that i was smoking  
weed or hubbly .

Lemo : Who's Klein your girlfriend ??

Thompi ( chuckles ) : Nah my mom ,  
a butch .

Lemo : Classic . ( takes a sip of her

drink )

Thompi : Yeah i can't call her mom or another name i just call her with her name .

Lemo : Hectic so---

Kgothi : I... I don't know .

( Manuel )

Lemo : You might even have fun .

Kgothi : Okay then let's go .

( Lemo waited for Kgothi to climb off

the bar stool , Lemo held Kgothi's hand . They walked through the crowd , Kgothi sat on Lemo's laps cause there was no space for her to sit . Lemo have Kgothi a joint . )

Lemo : Here try it .

( She said that before she could puff . Kgothi took the joint holding a can with her left hand , she just only had one puff . Lemo signed her to give another puff , Kgothi had few puffs and now she was enjoying it . Lemo

had alot of joints in her bag , she gave Kgothi hers then they smoked together . )

( Ngayifunda kuwe by Daliwonga )

Kgothi : I think its start to kick in .

Lemo ( chuckles ) : How do you feel ?

Kgothi ( chuckles ) : high , i think . I even feel like going to sleep .

Lemo : Let's get out of here .

( Lemo and Kgothi left the room , they

went to Room no. 16 well that room only accommodate only two people . She locked the door when Kgothi turned she saw herself on Lemo , Kgothi looked at her Lemo pulled her closer to her . She grabbed her ass as she picked her up , their lips met they shared a long kiss . Lemo placed her gently on top of the bed , she rubbed her coochie from the outside she didn't slide her hand in . Kgothi was breathing heavily she couldn't even ask Lemo to stop what she was doing . Lemo got on top of her , start giving her kisses on her neck she took off

her shorts also her pullover . Kgothi touched the headboard as Lemo was giving sucking her boobs giving her coochie a rub . She tried to call out her name but she could cause she was already turned on . Lemo went down while giving wet kisses on her stomach down to her coochie . She opened Kgothi's legs wide she started kissing her thighs to meet her coochie , she did that until she was now teasing her coochie Kgothi couldn't hold the feeling and let out the soft moan , feeling her breathing on her coochie . She gave muffed her

coochie that Kgothi squirted whoa that was quick , she played with her tongue teasing her coochie . She went to her and start kissing her . )

Lemo : You ready ??

( Kgothi couldn't answer its like a cat caught her tongue . Lemo chuckled she tried to slide her two fingers in , she couldn't then try to slide them again , they went through Kgothi jumped . )

Lemo : We gonna take it easy okay ??

( Kgothi nodded . Lemo finger fucked her slowly , her hearing Kgothi moaning softly and calling her name turned her on where she inserted the third finger in . She now saw that Kgothi is enjoying what she was doing . The room was full of Kgothi's moans enjoying the slow sex . )

EPISODE 75

( Lemo woke Kgothi up at 05:00 for her to go to her room . She took a



shower in Lemo's room then Lemo borrowed her her tracksuit top then Kgothi went back to her room . She found everyone still asleep , she tip toed to her bed , tucked in then goes to sleep again . )

Rati : This one just arrived in nou , she didn't sleep here last night .

Rele : My girl had fun yesterday night .

( Shelley woke up )

Shelley : Shit my head hurts .

( She said that touching her head . )

Rele : Booze .

( Rele chuckled )

Shelley : its like someone was playing  
rock in my head .

Rati : well you need a strong coffee  
then or drink water .

Shelley : I should do that soon , now i

just wanna go take a shower .

Rele : yeah that one you need it .

( Kgothi was woken up by voices in the room . )

Rele : Good Morning Mrs Nyonyoba .

Kgothi : Morning You guys .

Rati : where were you last night ?

Kgothi : Was at the party .

Rati : You lie .

Rele : Oratile stop asking my friend alot of questions .

Rati : Are you sure you were at the party ?

Rele : Duh yes .

Rati : Shut up am not talking to you .

Kgothi : Yes i was at the party .

Rati : So which tracksuit top are you wearing ?

Kgothi : Just a friend of mine , she borrowed me it .

Rati : With a man's cologne ? Who did you sleep with ?? ( with a smirk on her face )

Kgothi : No one .

Rati : You lie .

Kgothi : am telling you .

Rati ( chuckles ) : Okay then if you say so then .

Rele : we going to take a shower are you coming with us ?

Kgothi : nah am okay thanks .

( When they all left the room she went back to sleep she was woken up by then again to go have a breakfast . )

@KLEIN's HOUSE .

( Klein was on a phone call with Mpumi . )

Cc :

Mpumi : yo' bro .

Klein : Talk to me .

Mpumi : We having a meeting this evening .

Klein : What time ??

Mpumi : Seven o'clock .

Klein : thanks for letting me know i'll be there .

Mpumi : See you later bro .

Klein : Sure .

( Call disconnected . )

Shania : Babe i think you should step out .

Klein ( chuckles ) : step out ?

Shania : Yeah step out .

Klein : Step out from where ?

Shania : This gang of yours .

Klein : Why ??

Shania : we soon going to have a baby and i don't want her to grow on that .

Klein : Nothing will happen to you or Katlego .

Shania : Babe you never know .

Klein : Come here .

( Shania sat on Klein's laps . )

Klein : i'll protect you guys with everything i have .

Shania : I just don't want my daughter to grow up hiding and all that .



Klein : how can she hide while am here ?

Shania : I just have a bad feeling with this really Klein .

Klein : Babe ? Babe ? Listen here... nothing will happen to you guys while am still around .

Shania : What about you ? who's protecting you ??

Klein : I am protecting myself .

Shania : Babe .

Klein : I promise .

( Klein kissed Shania's hand and kiss her tummy . )

Klein : Klein will protect both mother of Katlego and Katlego .

( Shania smiled at Klein . )

Klein : I love you okay ??

Shania : I love you too .

Klein : And i'll never break what i promised to you . Come here .

( She rubbed Shania's tummy as she was kissing her . Later on the evening before she could go to the meeting something came to her mind to go see Tlhompfi or maybe just pass by the old house . It was 18:30 when she saw a woman lying on the floor seems like she's dead but her skin was reddish and purple . Klein slowly got out from the car , she walked closer and squat closer to her when she turn her head to see who was it . It was Itlhompeng . She picked her up , place her gently at the backseat then she drove off to the Hospital . She

called Mpumi . )

Cc :

Mpumi : Yo' bro you...

Klein : Am in the Hospital .

Mpumi : Did Something bad happened to you ?

Klein : No something bad happened to Itlhompeng .

Mpumi : What happened ??

Klein : I don't know come here quick and see it yourself .

( Klein disconnected the call . Mpumi called Kgothatso . )

@THE SCHOOL .

( Kgothi was lying on her bed when she was disturbed by her phone ringing . )

Cc :

Kgothi : Uncle Mpumi .

Mpumi : We've found your mom .

Kgothi : Itlhompeng ??

( Kgothi said that before she could sit up straight . )

Mpumi : Yeah i just recieved a call from Klein that she found her .

Kgothi : Thanks God .

Mpumi : Did she know she was missing ?

Kgothi : Nah she didn't know .

Mpumi : right now am on my way to see her . I'll call you when i arrive there .

( Mpumi disconnected the call . )

Kgothi : Finally !

( She threw her on the bed with her back . )

Rele : And then ?

Kgothi : Mom has been found .

Rele : Huh ? and if your mother was found who were those people you were saying you gonna miss them ??

Kgothi : Ohh that ?? i'll tell you overtime .

Rati : Mamago ntse a timetse ??

Kgothi : Apparently yes , no body knew where she went . Now am happy they found her .

@THE WAREHOUSE .

Helen : Yo' bros , just received a call from Klein that Itlhompeng is hospitalized .

Agi : What happened to her ?



Helen : I donno , but she wants us to be there .

Tshepang : Wonder what happened this time .

@THE HOSPITAL .

Mpumi : I suspect Royal .

Klein : Royal neh . ( smirks )

Mpumi : Yeah mean like she was kinda abusive .

Klein : Sam i don't send you to go kill Royal's sisters .

Sam : Bro i won't do that .

Klein : Great , if it is true its Royal i'll go deal her myself .

Tshepang : Don't you need some help ?

Klein : Nah i can gandle this one alone .

Helen : You sure bro ?

Klein : Yeah am sure .

Diane : Who the devil takes a woman torture her and dump her at the gate ? some people are so cruel .

Klein : Look we don't do anything yet , we just wait for Itlhompeng to tell us

who did this to her then i'll go deal with that person . You know the drill guys .

Agi : Nah we gey you bro .

Klein : Sure , am gonna wait at her to wake up .

Tshepang : You mean you not going home ?

Klein : Nah am gonna wait for Itlhompeng to wake up i want her to wake up and have someone who she knows first .

Tshepang ( smiles ) : Okay then Good Night bro .

Klein : Sure .

( Klein left them .)

Helen : Are you guys thinking what am thinking ?

Mpumi ( chuckles ) : Klein still loves Itlhompeng .

Tshepang : And wholeheartedly .

Mpumi : These two won't stay for long in this break up thing , Klein is now fighting back .

Agi : Soulmate ke Soulmate guys .

( They all cracked up . )

Mpumi : Yeah you right , wonder what's gonna happen to the one she moved on with .

Helen : yo' bros i lived with Klein for so many years , she was just mending her heart .

EPISODE 76

Around 09:00 Itlhompeng woke up .  
Klein took her hand smiled then kiss

her hand .

Thompi : Kl...

Klein : Shhh shhhh... its okay . I'm glad you woke up .

Klein looked Thompi deep in her eyes she could see pain inside her .

Klein : Its gonna be alright okay ?

Thompi nodded as Klein was holding her hand .

Klein : let me go call a doctor to come check you up .

Klein rose up on the seat , leaned closer then kisses her forehead . She went to call a doctor then she came back with Caddy . Well they told Klein to come back later cause they want to ruin some tests . Klein left the Hospital then she went home .

@KLEIN's HOUSE .

Shania : Ohh... so she decided to come back home .

Klein : What are you talking about ??

Shania : Do you see what time is it ??  
Its 09:30 AM Klein !!

Klein : why you making noise its still early babe .

Shania : Where were you last night ??  
are you cheating ??

Klein : Cheating ? ( chuckles ) so low .  
I would never do such a thing to you .

Shania : Klein am a pregnant woman



expecting soon , my feet hurts and  
this is how you be treating me ?

Klein : i was at the Hospital .

Shania : Doing what at the hospital ?

Klein : Itlhompeng is hospitalized .

Shania : You still care about her don't  
you ?

Klein : Shania the woman who's lying  
there is still my first wife .

Shania : excuse me ??

Klein : ( sigh ) look am going to bed .

Shania : Klein we not done talking .

Klein went to the kitchen side ,  
grabbed bottle of cool purified water .  
She opened it up then takes a sip then  
closes it again , she leaned on the  
counter .

Shania : You still love her and you  
even forgot about me .

Klein : What you saying right now its  
far away from my mind , mean its the  
last thing on my mind .

Shania : You lying Klein .

Klein walked closer to her .

Klein : Babe listen here , i won't change all of the sudden wtf .

Shania : But that's what you doing Klein .

Klein kissed her cheek .

Klein : Katlego's Mother , i love you with all my heart .

Shania : Also Itlhompeng right ?

Klein : And why do we have to go

there ?

Shania : You slept at the hospital for her ? you didn't sleep here last night .

Klein : I apologize , i couldn't leave her there .

Shania : What happened to her ?

Klein : I think she was tortured or something i don't know . I left because they wanted to run tests .

Shania : Babe ?

Klein : Yeah ?

Shania : Are you using me to mend your heart ?

Klein : Wha...

Shania : Cause you were broken when i met you .

Klein : What ?? no why would i do that .

Shania : I don't know...

Klein : Shania i love you .

Shania : Hope you telling me the truth .

Klein : Why i proposed ?? because i love you . Now stop sulking , stressing yourself with small things that might hurt this lil one growing inside you .

Okay ?

Shania ( smiles ) : Okay fine .

@THE SCHOOL .

Kgothi decided to take a visit to Lemo's room , she opened the door only to find Lemo is having sex with the other girl but they didn't see her . She closed the door gently then she went to her room , she had tears in her eyes .

Rele : Chomi are you okay ?

Tears went rolled down , she took her headphones she had her phone on her left hand . When she was about to leave , Rele pulled her with her hand .

Rele : Kgothatso ?

Kgothi : i wanna be alone .

She said that before she could sniff . She scooted off the room , she looked for a quiet place . Kgothatso put on her headphones then plug on Sam Smith's tracks , she sighed wistfully woebegon . Lying down with her back

on the grass . Rele and Rati looked for her .

Rati : Who's that lying there ?

They both squinted their eyes .

Rele : Its Kgothi .

They runned to her and wake her up shaking her gently .

Rati : wake up its us .



Kgothi sat up straight , she looked at them then start breaking down . Rati rubbed her back comforting her .

Kgothi : Life got fast , good things don't last anymore .

With tears streaming down .

Rati looked at Rele , Rele raised her shoulders .

Rele : what happened ?

Rati : is it your mom ?

Rele looked at Rati .

Kgothi : Nah mom is fine .

Rele : Okay what is it ?? you can tell us  
.

Kgothi : i thought she loved me . I liked her the first time i saw her , she was looking so fine and looked like a person who could take care of my heart . But only to find out she

smashed me and pass .

Rati : Kgothi what are you talking about ??

Kgothi : am talking about that lesbian i met with at the ladies room .

Rele : What's her name ?

Kgothi : Lemogang Alex .

Rele : That bastard .

Kgothi : I gave her my virginity .

She cried wistfully . Rele and Rati couldn't judge her so for not doing that they comforted her . Around

18:30 they went to the cafeteria , she couldn't eat .

Rati : Come on Kgothi eat up .

Kgothi saw Lemo walking in with her friends laughing .

Kgothi : I'll be at the room .

Kgothi scooted out .

Rati : Kgotha...

Rele : I think i'll go have a lil meeting with Alex .

Rati : Haii don't even think about it Relebohile .

Rele : Can't stand seeing my friend like that .

Rati : Rele...

She said that after Rele scooted off to Lemogang .

Rele : Can i have a moment with you ?

She folded her arms and frowns .

Lemo ( chuckles ) : what is it mommy ?  
want me to eat you up ?

Rele : Its about the girl you met at the  
toilets .

Lemo : Who ?

Rele : Kgothatso Block .

Lemo raised her shoulders .

Lemo : What about her ?

Rele : How could you do such thing to

her ?

Lemo : I don't know what you talking about .

Rele : Am talking with my mouth , she gave you her virginity because she saw you as a good person that you could take good care of her heart but what did you do ? you threw that in her face now as we talk she's at the room crying because you broke her heart .

Rele leaned on the table .

Rele : Now let me tell you something Lemogang that you don't know , girls like that their hearts can curse you just a tear from her eye will ruin your life . You better fix what you've done .

Rele scooted off to the room .

Scarlett : What is she talking about ?

Lemo : I don't know man .

She found Kgothi sleeping , she was just pretending to be asleep . Rati



came .

Rati : What you looking at ?

Rele : i think she's sleeping .

Rati : Let's leave her alone .

Rele closed the door gently . Kgothi's tears rolled down with her mouth shaking , she didn't wanna breakdown loud so she brokedown silently .

## **EPISODE 77**

**Klein was about to leave to go see**

Itlhompeng , Shania stopped her .

Shania : You going to see her ?

Klein : Her who ?

Shania : You know who am talking about Klein , Itlhompeng .

Klein : Yeah , is there a problem with that ?

Shania chuckled .

Shania : Excuse me ?

Klein : Yeah Shania is there a problem

with what am about to do ?

Shania : Klein am a pregnant woman .

Klein : And you must go rest then .

Shania : You still want her don't you ?

Klein : Shania , Itlhompeng is mother of Kgothatso . Do you expect me to leave her just like that ??

Shania : She have a partner that will take care of her .

Klein : Shania i don't wanna argue with you okay , please .

Klein walked out , closed the door .

She got in her car then she drove off to the Hospital . On her way there , she bought flowers and fruits for her .

Klein : Hey .

Tlhompi : Hey ( smiles )

Klein : How are you feeling ?

Tlhompi : Getting there .

Klein : Bought you these .

Tlhompi : How sweet of you , thanks .

Klein smiled at Itlhompeng .

Tlhompi : how is your girlfriend doing ??

Klein : Left her back home , we expecting .

Tlhompi : Ohhh that's good hey . Am happy for you hey .

Klein : Thanks , um can i ask you something ??

Tlhompi : Okay ??

Klein : Who did this to you ?

Tlhompi : Royal used to abuse me .

Klein : She did what ??!

Tlhompi : Please don't go do

something stupid , that woman is crazy .

Klein : So she used to abuse you and you never told anyone ??

Tlhompi : Didn't wanna involve anyone in this .

Klein ( chuckles ) : Mmhm , okay .

Tlhompi : I know that Klein what are you planning ?

Klein : Nothing .

Klein was pissed and Itlhompeng knew it .

Tlhompi : Why you still here Though ??  
mean you left your girlfriend back  
home to come see me ?

Klein : Itlhompeng you my first wife  
and nothing will change that . Look i  
gotta go see my gang , i'll come check  
on the reports when i come back okay  
??

Tlhompi : sure .

Klein rose on her seat , she kissed her  
lips then she went out . She called  
Motso her childhood bestfriend .

Cc :

Motso : Long time hey .

Klein : Am glad you still alive man .

Motso : where have you been ?

Klein : Around man . How have you been ?

Motso : I've been doing great man , and you ?

Klein : Good , look man i need your help .

Motso chuckled .



Motso : What kind of help ?

Klein : Can i come to your house ?

Motso : sure man .

Klein : Great am on my way .

Klein disconnected the call then she went to Motso's house . She told her everything .

Motso : you still love Itlhompeng right ?

Klein : Well-- yeah kinda .

Motso : Not kinda , blah i know you .

You still love Itlhompeng .

Klein took a sip of her whiskey .

Motso : So watchu gonna do with Shania ? you guys are expecting .

Klein : I'll have to marry them both , i just wanna be honest . I still love Itlhompeng i acted like i don't care all of these passed days but blah deep down i still love that Mokabane's princess .

Motso : And how will Shania take all

of this ?

Klein : I'll deal with that one .

Motso : Klein Klein , you haven't changed hey .

Klein : mean it won't hurt anyone .

Motso chuckled as she took a sip of her whiskey .

Motso : and Royal ??

Klein : Best Buddy .

Motso : We going back ??

Klein : Back to where we used to be .

Motso : You will never change .

They both chuckled . The school was on their lunch time , Kgothi took her phone also her headphones she went outside alone at the ground . She plugged on Whitney Houston's songs she lied down with her back on the grass then closes her eyes . Until she was disturbed by Lemogang .

Lemo : Um , hey .

Kgothi : Hi Lemogang .

Lemo : Why are you sulking ?

Kgothi : what do you want Lemogang  
??

Lemo : I want to know what's going  
on with you , your friend came to me  
after you left .

Kgothi : Okay .

Lemo : What's going on ?

Kgothi : Its nothing Lemogang .

Lemo : Kgothatso if you not telling me  
what's wrong , how will i know .

Kgothi : Cause you deserve to be like  
that , Lemogang i gave you my

virginity thought that you were the right person for me but nah . I don't know what we were but i fell for you , but when i saw you having sex with another girl... broke my heart . And there's nothing to fix here cause its done .

Lemogang chuckled .

Lemo : I didn't know that .

Kgothi : Yeah right .

Lemo : so basically what you tryna

say is that , you fell inlove with me ?

She looked at her , Kgothi wiped her tears with the back of her right hand .

Lemo : I didn't know you were feeling like that .

Kgothi was staring at the grass with her hands between her thighs .

Lemo : I don't know what you saw , but i want to apologize . Am sorry i

didn't synchronize .

Kgothi : Its okay Lemo , can't believe am crying over it . I lost my virginity after all and i won't get it back , you already have a girlfriend mean it was just a mission to smash and pass .

She said that wistfully .

Lemo : Which girlfriend now ?

Kgothi : The girl i saw you were having sex with yesterday .

Lemo : well that one is just a sex



partner of mine , no strings attached .

Kgothi : Yeah yeah if you say so .

Lemo grabbed Kgothi's hand .

Lemo : We can still try it out .

Kgothi looked at her .

Lemo : I won't let you down .

Kgothi : I sincerely hope not .

Lemo kissed her lips .

Lemo : And stop sulking okay ?

Kgothi nodded , Kgothi quickly jumped on Lemo and give her a hug .  
Rele walked out she saw them from the distance . Rati came too .

Rati : Seems like they fixed things hey .

Rele : Guess so .

Rati : they would make a good couple though .

The bell rang .

Rele : Come on , let's get out of here .

Klein & Motso went for a mission .

Motso : she must be home now .

Klein : And how do you know that ?

Motso : We track phones blah , plus i know where she works .

Klein : Ohhh okay .

Royal drove in the yard , before she could close the gate . Klein and Motso were already in hiding themselves , Royal closed the gate using its controller . She walked inside , Klein followed her . When she closed door she saw Klein sitting on the couch taking a sip of whiskey holding silencer with her left hand .

Klein : Hey Old friend .

Royal looked for her's on her hand

luggage , she felt a gun on her throat .  
She threw her hand luggage on the  
floor .

Motso : I'll want you to put your hands  
at the back of your head .

Royal did just like that .

Motso : Now walk out . Don't you ever  
dare to turn your head .

Klein followed them . Before they

could take her , Royal turned she held Motso with her shirt pick her up then throw her on the floor with her back . Klein runned to her they had a fight with fists , Motso helped herself to stand up , she reached for her gun . Klein pushed Royal against the car then hit her on her stomach , Royal was coughing out blood . Royal got her strength she pushed Klein on the floor , Klein fell with her stomach Royal went to her rolled her then start giving her punches , Klein was protecting her face . Motso came on her back then hit her with the gun on

the back of her head . Royal passed out then fall next to Klein .

Klein : thanks man .

She said that before she could touch her stomach . Motso helped Klein to stand up .

Klein : You okay ?

Motso : Yeah am okay man .

They both looked at Royal . Who was

on the ground , lying there .

## EPISODE 78

Klein made it clear to Shania that she still loves Itlhompeng and that she's her first wife , Shania didn't like all of what was happening she couldn't leave Klein cause she loves Klein and Klein also showed Shania that she loves her too . Klein kept on visiting Itlhompeng until Itlhompeng was all good and got discharged . She took her and live in with her , but Itlhompeng thought she was going to



ruin things but turns out that they made a one great family . Itlhompeng was helping Shania will all she wanted to do , they would go together for shopping and which made Klein happy that both her wives are bonding . Shania ain't that type of person that everyone thought she was , she's a lovely person when Itlhompeng got discharged she welcomed her with warm hands and showed love towards her . She didn't have hate the fact that Klein still loves Itlhompeng however it made her sad but still she was all okay with what was

happening and ohh Royal that one is dead , Klein meant it when she said the before sunset Royal would be good as dead . Cause what she was doing to Itlhompeng it wasn't acceptable . Now Shania is nine months and she as the Hospital now waiting to deliver , the pain she was feeling Klein wished like she was the one who was feeling that pain not her . Itlhompeng was inside the room with Shania and Kgothi was outside with Klein holding bottles of purified water with them .

Shania was breathing heavily she couldn't stand the pain she was feeling .

Thompi : Boo try to breathe in and out... slowly .

Shania tried to breathe in and out but that didn't help .

Shania : Please call Klein .

Shania cried uncontrollably .

Itlhompeng rushed outside to call Klein , Klein walked inside she went to Shania .

Klein : hey baby... its okay am here now .

Shania : I can't take this anymore , am in a throbbing pain .

Klein : I know love please try to breathe in and out .

Shania turned on Klein , she brokedown loudly . Klein didn't know

what to do , seeing her fiancée like that made her emotional but she acted strong for her . The Nurses walked in .

Nurse : Ma'am we would like you to wait outside .

Klein looked at Shania .

Shania : Klein please don't leave me .

Klein : I'll be waiting outside love . I love you okay ??

Shania nodded .

Klein : You gonna be fine babe .

Klein kissed Shania's forehead kiss .

Klein walked out , they closed the door . Klein could hear Shania screaming inside , her head was beating out from her chest .

Kgothi : Mom is she gonna be alright ??

Tlhompfi : yeah love she gonna be

okay .

Kgothi : why Klein is like that .

Thompi : She's probably stressed with Shania , but hey she's gonna be alright .

They waited there for a while then a nurse walked out . Klein quickly rose up on the seat she walked towards her .

Nurse : I got good news and bad news .

Tlhompi looked at Klein , with her hand around Kgothi's neck .

Tlhompi : What are good news ?

Nurse : The procedure went great , the baby is okay .

Klein breathed a sign of relief , she went to hug Tlhompi but a side hug .

Tlhompi : And the bad news ?

Nurse : We lost the mother .



No body knows how Klein was feeling after she heard the bad news side , they went to see the body and the baby Klein brokedown silently .

Itlhompeng was comforting her , Kgothi was crying uncontrollably .

Itlhompeng had to act strong for them

. On their way back home no one was talking to the other , the radio was

playing Robin Thickey - Lost without

me . Itlhompeng touched Klein's hand ,

Klein was so broken inside . They

decided to leave the baby at the

hospital , they arrived at the house .

Itlhompeng went to put Kgothi to bed then she went to the kitchen side only to find Klein isn't there . She made herself a cup of coffee with cremora , she was deep in her thoughts .

THE NEXT DAY .

Klein was with Motso they went to the hospital cause Shania's body was at the government mortuary and you know how cruel they can be . Klein walked inside the area where they keep corpses , she was in there alone

looking for Shania's body she found it then she went to call of the men .

Klein called at the Avbob Mortuary to come take Shania's body . She was holding papers with her .

Motso : Hey man , thought you might need this .

Klein : Thanks man .

Man : What's the number there ?

Klein : 1190 ?

Man : Ohh they are here .

Klein looked at them as they took Shania's body . She was holding a bottle of purified water with her , she then went to the car with Motso then they drove off back home . She dropped Motso at her house .

Motso : You still have to go somewhere tomorrow ?

Klein : Yeah , i need to go to home affairs but i think i'll be fine alone .

Motso : you sure you don't need me ?

Klein : Nah i'll be fine man , but i'll need you the day after tomorrow i

need to go fetch the cow at Disaneng  
thought i can use your Ford bakkie .

Motso : Yeah sure man , no problem .

Klein : Cool .

Motso : Drive safe man .

Klein : Thanks bro .

Motso stepped out of the car then  
Klein dropped off back to her house  
where she found some of her gang  
there . She greeted them then she  
went straight to the bedroom .

Thompi cleared her throat before she could say a word .

Thompi : Um , Charlotte .

Klein : what about her ?

Thompi : Did you guys agree that people should come this side or that side ?

Klein : I talked with her yesterday , since that side its her home well the service will be held that side .

Thompi : Cool .

Klein took off her blazer then sat at the edge of the bed , she bend done to take off her shoes then she lied on her back . Tlhompi sat besides her .

Tlhompi : Should i make something for you to eat ?

Klein : Nah am fine .

Tlhompi : Okay... um... anything to drink ?

Klein : I just want to be alone and sleep maybe that would be better .

Tlhompi : But your friends are here .

Klein kept quiet .

Tlhompi : Okay let me leave you then .

Tlhompi rose up on the bed gently ,  
she walked out from the room then  
closes the door gently . Kgothi came  
from her bedroom .

Kgothi : Is Daddy home ?

Tlhompi : Yeah but she's resting now .



They went to the kitchen side .

Tlhompi : Um , i you saw her she's looking weary . So need some nap maybe she will be better after that .

Helen : Its okay Tlhompi we'll leave soon .

Tlhompi : Thank You .

Kgothi : Need some juice again ??

Helen : No thanks Kgothi , we leaving soon .

Kgothi : Okay cool .

She went back to sit with Tlhompi .

Kgothi : How is she ?

Tlhompi : Weary .

Kgothi : I can relate to that .

Kgothi picked up a glass of mango juice then takes a sip before she could say something .

Kgothi : Did she tell you how things went ?

Tlhompi : Nah i didn't wanna go there .

Kgothi : Wonder how she is feeling  
hey , losing your fiancée . So much  
pain and heartbreaking .

Tlhompi gave a weary sigh .

Tlhompi : I know hey .

Kgothi : But mom tell me something  
here... why didn't you tell us this was  
gonna happen mean you a traditional  
healer .

Tlhompi : Well when kinda things like  
this about to happen its not easy for

you to reach them .

Kgothi : You should leave being a gogo .

## EPISODE 79

It was on the morning when she was having a cup of coffee with Klein .

Tlhompi : How did you sleep ?

Klein : I can't sleep .

Tlhompi grabbed Klein's right hand .

Tlhompi : Hey babe , listen here... i know and i can feel what you going through now . You not in this alone i have your back okay ?

Klein : Thanks .

Tlhompi : I have to go to the Hospital .

Klein : To do what ?

Tlhompi : I need to work where Shania was sleeping , i need to go collect her spirit then go to the mortuary and wake her up just to talk to her .

Klein : You can bring people from the dead ?

Tlhompi ( chuckles ) : Not like that  
Love , there's a bit of handwork here .  
If i don't go collect her spirit and talk  
to her , they gonna lose her . But don't  
worry love they'll never reach her okay  
?

Klein : I trust you .

Klein sighed wistfully .

Klein : So who will take you there ?

Tlhompi : Ohh i'll leave with Mpumi so  
that she could me . I need one of

Shania's dress or just a shirt . Ohh  
before i forget please call at the  
hospital that they shouldn't give that  
room to anyone until am done okay ?

Klein : Okay let me call them rn .

Thompi : Great i also need to make a  
call .

Thompi rose up on the seat , she  
went outside to make her call .

Cc :

Thompi : Hey you free ?

Mpumi : Sure what's up ?

Tlhompi : I need you to accompany me to the Hospital .

Mpumi : What's going on ?

Tlhompi : I need to go collect her spirit , phela setse ba berekile .

Mpumi : We should do that fast .

Tlhompi : Cool i'll come pick you up then .

Mpumi : Sure .

Tlhompi got inside then closes the sliding door .



Thompi : And ??

Klein : I told them and they said its okay but we must do whatever we gonna do quickly .

Thompi : Okay , so where did you put Shania's clothes ?

Klein : They are still in the wardrobe .

Thompi : Great .

Thompi made her way to the bedroom but before she could do anything . She kneeled down and pray

with mpepo burning , as soon as she was done . She looked for one of Shania's shirt , she took all the using stuffs then make her way downstairs . She found Kgothi making herself a sandwich .

Tlhompi : Ohh hey baby .

Kgothi : Hey mom , and where are you going with all of those stuffs ?

Tlhompi : Am going to work babe , where is your Pops ?

Kgothi : She just left , she received a call from Shania's home they need her

.

Tlhompi : Ohh okay , please leave that Mpepo burning okay ?

Kgothi : Sure .

Tlhompi : I'll be right back , i need to take her mother .

Kgothi : You got alot to do hey .

Tlhompi : And it's draining trust me .

Kgothi : travel safe mom .

Tlhompi : Bye baby .

Tlhompi said that as she was closing the door . She drove to fetch Mpumi

then when she arrived at Shania's home , she saw Klein getting in her car driving off . Tlhompi got inside looking for Charlotte she was sitting on the bed , Tlhompi explained everything to her she looked for a doek then they went to the hospital . Itlhompeng and Mpumi wrapped their body with the cloths , Itlhompeng was wrapping it on her upper body they walked inside . People were staring at them , even nurses and Doctors asking themselves what's going on . Mpumi and Itlhompeng were working on it , Charlotte talked to her

daughter's spirit took the cloth and fold it then place it on the bucket it took them less than 25 minutes .

They walked out then headed to the Mortuary . Well at the Mortuary it took then more than 2 hours cause Itlhompeng had to work on Shania's body and telling her how to fight she even told Itlhompeng what to do . Well its not Shania rose up from dead and talk verbally with her , nah its like she was replying on her head you know how spiritually things work . When

they were done they went to the grave yard it was around 20:00 , Itlhompeng worked where Shania is gonna get laid the day after tomorrow . They got out from the cemetery around 23:30 , they went to drop Charlotte off then Tlhompi went to drop Mpumi then she went home .

When Tlhompi arrived at the house it was around 00:30 .

Tlhompi : Kgothatso is it not midnight ?

Kgothi : Well i can't sleep .

Tlhompi : Well you should try to .

Kgothi : I tried but i can't mom .

Tlhompi : What is it ?

Kgothi : Its Shania mom .

Tlhompi went to sit besides her .

Kgothi : She was a great partner to Pops now when they were planning to build a family , this happens .

She wiped her tears with the back of her right hand .

Kgothi : Its not fair mom .

Tlhompi : I know baby , but we not here to stay . We all gonna go where Shania is right now , let's leave her rest but let's not forget her okay ?

Mommy loves you and if you need to talk am here okay ?

Kgothi nodded as she was wiping her tears .

Tlhompi : its okay to cry baby , but at



the end everything is gonna be okay .

Thompi kissed her forehead , Kgothi went to her room to at least just try to sleep . Thompi went to make herself a cup of tea , sitting in the dark drinking her tea . Kgothi was on a phone with her friends back at the boarding school .

Cc :

Rele ( cracks up ) : am telling you dude .

Kgothi ( laughing uncontrollably ) :

You lying .

Rele : Oratile is so cray cray like who on earth does that .

Kgothi : Thought my mind was crazy but i just saw it .

Rele : Pele pidi podi .

They all laughed uncontrollably ,  
Kgothi was even suffocating her  
stomach was hurting .

Kgothi : You know what i need to rest

really , you just made my night .

Rele : right babe , I'm happy that i did .

Kgothi chuckled before she could say her goodbye .

Kgothi : Good Night Rele , I love you and tell Rati i love her .

Rele : Good Morning baby , alrighty i'll tell her that she's now having her seventh dream .

Kgothi : Not Morning Rele .

Kgothi cracked up .

Rele : Vele its on the morning hauu .

Kgothi : Yoh sharp Rele .

Rele : love you .

Kgothi chuckled after Rele disconnected the call . Kgothi placed her phone under the pillow chuckling then she switched off her lamp . After Itlhompeng was done having her cup of tea , she headed to the bedroom . She found Klein sleeping , she tucked

in Klein turned pulled her closer and place her hand around Tlhompi's wrist . Tlhompi gently touched Klein's hand then closes her eyes .

## EPISODE 80

Kgothi was woken up by the call from Lemogang .

Cc :

Lemo : Morning babe .

Kgothi ( smiles ) : Morning boo .

Lemo : Sorry for waking you up this

early .

Kgothi : Nah its okay love .

Lemo : I just miss you .

Kgothi : I miss you more than you could imagine babe , i need someone i could hold right now .

Lemo : I feel what you going through babe , i wish i was there just to support you baby but you know how miles i am from you .

Kgothi : But that won't change that i love you hey , like the way you be supporting me baby .

Lemo : Don't worry love , i got you .

Kgothi smiled .

Lemo : how is your family doing ?

Kgothi : Its still new to Pops but i hope she accepts and heals from this .

Lemo : I also hope so hey , she'll be fine . And the baby ?

Kgothi : I think she's doing great , she's still at the hospital though .

Lemo : Ohh okay , let me go take a shower love . I wanted to hear you

voice my love .

Kgothi : Argh stop it .

Lemo : For the reals ( chuckles ) i'll  
call you later before i go to sleep okay ?

Kgothi : Alright babe , byee .

Lemo : I love you .

Kgothi : I love you too boo .

Lemo disconnected the call . Kgothi  
looked at the time it was 07:00 . She  
sat up straight , stalling later she rose  
up on the bed , she went to open up  
the curtains walked outside through



the sliding door she was now on the balcony . What a nice view , she went to take a shower and brush her teeth when she was done she fixed up her bed then made her way to downstairs to the kitchen side .

Kgothi : Morning Pops .

Klein : Morning Kiddow .

Kgothi : And how are you doing ?

She said that with a smile .

Klein : Am just okay Kiddow .

Kgothi went to hug her .

Kgothi : I love you Pops , i know i might be a headache sometimes but no one and a thing that can change the fact that you my Pops and I love you .

Klein : I love you too Kiddow .

Kgothi : so how did you sleep ?

As she broke the hug .

Klein : I slept just fine kiddow and how did you sleep ?

Kgothi : I slept good hey , if you don't mind me asking how are things going ?

Klein : they going just fine we just waiting for tomorrow that's it .

Klein said that fornorly wistful  
woebegon weary .

Kgothi : Things are gonna be okay  
Pops , i don't know the feeling of

losing a partner but i can feel your pain .

Klein sighed weary .

Klein : its okay Kiddow , its part of life .  
Special people come stay with us a little then leave , so what you have to do is to enjoy and appreciate each and every moment you guys have cause no one will come replace that even if someone comes that someone won't be like the one that left .

Kgothi could imagine the pain Klein is going through . Itlhompeng came .

Tlhompi : Morning Family .

Kgothi : Morning Mom .

Klein : Morning babe .

Tlhompi : Are you guys okay ?

Klein & Kgothi : yeah .

Tlhompi : Great then , um am heading to Shania's home Charlotte called me .

Kgothi : Can I come with you ?

Klein's phone rang . She excused herself .

Tlhompi : O sale mo .

Kgothi : Ohh lemme go change .

Tlhompi : Did you take a shower though ?

She said that as she was fixing her doek .

Kgothi : Yeah first thing i did when i woke up .

Kgothi said that as she was climbing up the stairs . Klein walked inside .

Klein : Am also going out , am going to fetch the cow .

Tlhompi : ohh okay , travel safe .

Klein : You also travel safe .

Klein walked out . Kgothi came then they drove off to Shania's home .

When they were done peeling vegetables , they were now having a

cup of tea . Charlotte called Kgothi inside , she gave Kgothi a book with pictures of caskets .

Charlotte : I want you to choose .

Well Shania was the only child of Charlotte and the late Kerry which is her father .

Kgothi : you want me to choose ?

Charlotte : Yeah .



Kgothi examined the pages then she finally chose one .

Charlotte : Rose Mary ?

Kgothi : Yeah think this one is the one .

Charlotte : Ohh let me call Klein .

Kgothi : She's not here .

Charlotte : Where did she go ?

Kgothi : She went to fetch the cow .

Charlotte : Uhm you can go with your mom if that's cool with her .

Kgothi : Yeah she'll definitely come with me .

Charlotte : Great , please go with her now . Shania will be coming tomorrow at 06:00 .

Kgothi : Okay .

Itlhompeng and Kgothi went to the Mortuary they even bought flowers but they will be coming tomorrow .

After a long draining day , Kgothi and Itlhompeng were at home now

Itlhompeng was relaxing at the bedroom and Kgothi was at her room too .

Cc :

Lemo : Hey , how was your day ?

Kgothi : Long and tiring .

Lemo : ohh what were you doing the wholeday ??

Kgothi : Helping around yeah .

Lemo : You have to rest babe .

Kgothi : yeah i have to .

Lemo : Let me leave you rest then , i love you okay ??

Kgothi : I love you too baby .

Lemo disconnected the call , Kgothi

tucked in switched off the lamp . She found herself breakingdown silently . Itlhompeng was on her night dress , applying lotion on her arms . Klein walked in . She sat on the bed .

Tlhompi : Hey did you find it ?

Klein : Yeah it was already slaughtered .

Tlhompi : Well that's good hey , now you must rest .

Tlhompi said that sitting besides her .

Klein bowed her head then looks at

Tlhompi .

Klein : tomorrow we going to lay  
Shania to rest .

Klein said that with her tears  
streaming down , she bowed her head  
with her hands on her face .

Itlhompeng went closer to her , she  
hugged Klein .

Tlhompi : We have to babe , we have  
to .

## EPISODE 81

( Joyous Celebration Ndezel uncedo )

People were walking in now , parents with their kids inside the hall . It decorated with black and gold , at the stage where priests will be seated it was decorated with black and gold . The chairs were covered with black covers , on the sides of the stage there were pictures of Shania with tall gold candles at the bottom of the

stage . Where the casket will be placed , there was a black round carpet . The family had its own seats separated from the ones who came to support . Great and small entered searching for a space of where they will get seated . The gang was waiting outside for everyone to get seated .

( Yilwan Imfazwe by Lusanda and the Spiritual group )

The priests were also waiting outside . The Hall was full with people , more

especially lgbtq+ family . The theme was black , Kgothi was wearing a black dress that she bought from Thruworths with black block heels . She was wearing shades so that no one could see her face , she looked beautiful with a neat bun she made with her braids , holding Charlotte with her hand . Then Klein and Itlhompeng walked .

( Ufanelwe Ubukhosi - Sfiso Ncwane )



They were rocking all black , Klein was wearing her black two piece suit with black collar shirt and a black tie . She was also wearing a black shades of Polo , you know the wife too she was wearing black long sleeved dress with a lace on top . Holding a black purse with her left hand cause she was holding Klein with her right arm , she was hiding her face with that hat that has a lace she was also wearing shades . The song was playing on the speakers you know how it is , people be asking themselves questions and all that and some were even now

talking about food . Chuckles , black people all they came for is food and to compare and gossip who has money and who doesn't .

( It is well - Tebogo )

The priests were standing at the door , the gang with holding Shania's casket . One of the priests went through this lil book they walked in as he was reading this one scripture from that lil book . People were looking at the back their eyes moved slowly with the

casket until it reached its place .  
Tshepang took the pride flag with a stick she placed it on top of the casket . The priests were discussing something as the dj was playing the song . The very same priest went closer to the microphone , he asked brethrens to rise up as he's about to pray .

Priest : In the name of the Son , the Father and the Holy Ghost . We call upon you Father asking you to get closer with us and get in with us in

this moment whereby will be running a service whereby we will be laying your child here to rest . Ntate garai ikanya menagano yarona re ikantse wena , Rara bofa mewa e maswe eneng etlare kgoreletsa mo nakong ena . Re phuthele kadiphuka tsagago , nketse Rara nketse ke tsamaise tiro ena . Ebe re lebogela le botshelo bo ore fileng bone gore retle re bone letsatsi lena . I'd like all of us to pray the traditional version .

Crowd : Our Father , who art in heaven

, hallowed be thy name , thy kingdom  
come , thy will be done on earth as it  
is in heaven . Give us this day our daily  
bread , and forgive us our trespasses ,  
as we forgive those who trespass  
against us . And lead us not into  
temptation , but deliver us from evil .  
For thine is the kingdom , the power  
and the glory , for ever and ever .  
Amen .

1st Priest : We can all sit down .

( Joko ya hao - Alexandra Brass

Bands )

Mc : I'd like to welcome and greet you with the name of the Father Amen ?

Crowd : Amen .

Mc : Great , I'd like to call Sarah , Shania's friend to come say her few words to her friend .

( Noyana Noyana - Alexandra Brass Bands )

Sarah : I'd also like to greet you with

the name of the Father Amen... I never thought me and Shania we would be friends cause she was always on her low key note . I met with her at Varsity when i was doing my first and she was doing her second year , she was always reading then one day i asked her what are you reading ? you always read and i never saw you with anyone . She chuckled and say , "Novels are my bestfriend , i learn alot of these guys " i cracked up about it . Like who on earth call novels buddies . I tried to fit in but that never worked she told be to be myself never try to fit in cause i

want to be her friend from there we started hanging out together then we became friends . Though we never know where life will take us , i know it's just a ride on the wheel . And we never knew when will death shake us and we wonder how it feels . I'd like to say to you ( sobbing ) Goodbye my dearest friend , Rest in peace i know I'll never see you again . You in a better place now , Rest easy babe till we meet again .

She said that wiping her tears with a



tissue she was holding with her right hand .

( U khetheloe - Amadodana Ase  
Wesele )

Sarah climbed off the stage she went to her seat , she sat down gently took the bottle of purified water and drank half .

Mc : Thank You Ms Sarah , now we'd like to call the choir . The Voices .

The choir was already on their spot , they started playing their background music as they were singing . Klein was starring at the casket of where Shania's body was lying . She shed a tear , then she slowly wiped it . Kgothi was leaning her head on Charlotte's arm . The choir was singing loud with their warm , crisp voices that could be heard clear enough .

Mc : What a song from The Voices , i think y'all heard the message that

thixo uyasi bona . Thank You The  
Voices now i'd like to call the aunt .

( Kae le Kae - Amadodana Ase Wesele  
)

Shania's aunt who is Charlotte's sister  
came to say her few words about her  
niece and saying her goodbyes to her .  
It was so emotional she couldn't  
stand the pain she was feeling , she  
thought and had a hope that Shania  
will take her mother from the house  
she is living in now cause the girl was

studying . She was full of life but those who are clever took her life away . The Mc thanked the aunt now the choir had to come and sing again , now they were singing it is well but with different languages . IsiZulu , isiXhosa , Afrikaans , Setswana and English . The Mc thanked them now it was a turn for Kgothi so say some few words .

( Lefu - Alexandra Brass Bands )

Motso went with Kgothi at the stage ,

Kgothi grabbed the Mic . Her hand was shaking . She looked at the casket then turn on Motso , Motso hugged her and tell her to be strong . She helped her to wipe her tears .

Kgothi : I'd like to greet the priests and everyone who's here . I can't say all of the things we had together however we shared good memories together but i'd like to say this to my mom . My dearest mommy how can i find words to say , to tell of how i miss you . Throughout everyday ? I miss out little

chats... the way you would listen to me cry and vent to you and how you'd always cheer me up when i was down...

Now she was shaking she couldn't say any word . Motso took the Mic said some few words then they climbed off the stage . She cried uncontrollably , Motso signed for a bottle of water . Itlhompeng went to give it to her , Motso and Kgothi went outside so that Kgothi could get a fresh air .

( Thaba ya Sion - Alexandra Brass  
Bands )

EPISODE 82

( Matsogong - Alexandra Brass Bands  
. )

Mc : Um...

( She cleared her throat before she  
could say speak . )

Mc : I'd like to call the pastor now to come say few words after pastor we'll now call her mother then her fiancée .

( I'm going home - Alexandra Brass Bands . )

Charlotte : I'd like to greet all of you with Jesus Christ Amen .

Brethrens : Amen .

Charlotte gave a wistful sigh .



Charlotte : I lost my lil princess the only child i had . Its like life got fast , good things don't last anymore . She was my pretty angel that i was blessed with from above . She never gave me a headache , not sleeping at home or being drunk if she was held up she'd call and say , "Mom i got caught up i'll arrive late today " with that sweet voice of hers . Now it hurys that i'll never see her again , I'll miss her kisses she used to give me when she leaves for school . I have to let her go but , i'll never forget her . She's now resting in Father's arms , i'm glad that

i had to share my life with the angel i got blessed with . She came did what she was suppose to do then leaves cause we not here to stay . My angel i say rest easy baby till we meet again , please look over us i love you and i'll always will .

( Dumela fela - Alexandra Brass Bands . )

Mc : Thank You Mrs Johnson , now i'd like to call the fiancee . But we'll be playing a voice note she made , cause

she won't be able to come and stand in front here .

Vn : Hey Babe , i don't know how am feeling rn that you no longer around and how will i deal with that ? We met months ago never thought you'd be the love of my life . I had my own mistakes and still you forgave me though you were the first one to apologize even if you weren't wrong . We all not perfect but you were a definition of perfection ( chuckles ) wish you knew how much i thanked

God and my ancestors how much i was grateful for what they have sent . We had dreams and we were about to fulfil them , but that doesn't mean when you no longer around i'll have to let go and be like what's the use cause you no longer around ( sniffs ) i'll go fulfil those dreams cause that's what you and i wanted . Shania am broken inside me , i feel like the other part of me is gone how could God do such a thing , we never made a year and we both wanted that . Why heaven couldn't wait ?? Shania i'm glad you shared your little time with

me , I ask God to give me strength  
and i ask you to look after us . I miss  
you i feel like am gonna lose myself , I  
feel like agony is gonna take over but i  
am fighting not to get there . Babe you  
not dead to me though i'll never see  
you physically but i know you with me  
each anf everyday spiritually . I wish i  
could hug you and just see your face .  
But now memories to stand in your  
place . Gone but not forgotten that's  
what they say of course that is true...  
but if only you could of stayed . We  
little knew that morning that God was  
going to call your name . In life we

loved you dearly in death we do the same like what am doing . It broke our hearts to lose you , you did not go alone . For part of us went with you the day God called you home . You left us with precious memories your love to me is still a guide though i can't see you you will always be by my side . Our family chain is broken and nothing seems the same but as God calls us one by one the chain will link again . Reast well easy in Fathers and heaven blossom , I love you babe and i'll always love you . Bye My love .

( My life is in your hands )

The priest came said some few scriptures , Kgothi and some lil girl read out the small notes that were on the flowers . After that the priest sent the spirit already in the hall so that when they arrive at the cemetery they just lay the body then head home .

Mc : The family would like some time alone , so if you all don't mind to excuse yourselves for them to have a time alone . Thank you .

( Unabantu - Lundi .)

Great and small they all rose up on their seats , slowly walking out. They closed the doors then Motso went to turn the casket to be opened so that the family could see Shania's body .

( Dumelang ke ya tsamaya - Lebo Sekgobela . )

The casket got opened they all rose



up on their seats they all went to see Shania's body one by one . Some turned shaking their heads , some were losing their balances as for Thompi she was burping none stop she needed some fresh air . Klein was reclining on her seats with her hand on her face tears streaming down , it was emotional . Kgothi was taken to the other area by Motso comforting her . Charlotte was on her sister's arms crying uncontrollably. They closed it , they opened the doors they walked outside holding the casket , they placed the casket inside the

hearse . They got on the family cars ,  
put on the hazards then they walked  
out slowly out of the hall yard heading  
to the Cemetery where Shania is  
going to be laid to rest .

( Koloji ya elia - Alexandra Brass Bands)

THE END.

STORY WRITTEN BY BOITSHOKO  
MOITSE.